



# ACADEMIC CALENDAR

## SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES

2023-2024

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

vision mission statement	2
Academic Year Almanac	4
SGS Introduction	8
Schedule of fees	9
International Academic Partnerships	10
SGS Staff and Coordinators Contacts	11
<b>ACADEMIC GENERAL REGULATIONS</b>	<b>13</b>
Academic Regulation	14
General Regulations for Master's and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees	15
Academic General Regulations for Master's MPhil, PhD Programmes	15
General Regulations Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) & Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	17
<b>SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES</b>	<b>21</b>
Modular Postgraduate Programmes	22
Masters Development Practice including Postgraduate Programmes	22
Masters in Science, Research, Educational Management	23
<b>FACULTY OF BUSINESS</b>	<b>26</b>
Modular Master in Business	27
Executive Master in Entrepreneurship	29
Masters MPhil/PhD in Business	30
<b>FACULTY OF EDUCATION</b>	<b>32</b>
MPhil/PhD in Education	33
Master of Education (MEd)	34
Department of Lifelong Learning Community Development	35
Department of Educational Foundation	37
Department of Educational Technology	40
Department of Languages and Social Sciences Education	41
Department of Mathematics and Science Education	42
Department of Sports Science	44
Department of Primary Education	44
<b>FACULTY OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY</b>	<b>48</b>
MPhil/PhD in Engineering	49
Department of Civil Engineering	50
Department of Electrical Engineering	52
Mechanical Engineering	52
<b>FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES</b>	<b>54</b>
School of Nursing	55
<b>FACULTY OF HUMANITIES</b>	<b>58</b>
Department of African Language and Literature	59
Department of English	61
Department of French	62
Department of History	64
Department of Library and Information Studies	65
Department of Media Studies	66
Department of Theology and Religious Studies	67
<b>FACULTY OF MEDICINE</b>	<b>70</b>
Master of Medicine	71
Internal Medicine	73
Anaesthesia & Critical Care	73
Emergency Medicine	74
Family Medicine and Public Health Medicine	74
Paediatrics and Adolescent Health	76
Anatomic Pathology	76
Clinical Pathology	76
Surgery	77
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	78
Psychiatry	78
MPhil/PhD in Biomedical Sciences	79
<b>FACULTY OF SCIENCE</b>	<b>82</b>
Department of Biological Sciences	83
Department of Chemistry	83
Department of Computer Science	85
Department of Environmental Sciences	87
Department of Geology	90
Department of Mathematics	91
Department of Physics	93
<b>FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES</b>	<b>94</b>
Department of Economics	95
Department of Law	97
Department of Political and administration Studies	98
Department of Population Studies	102
Department of Social Work	104
Department of Sociology	107
Department of Statistics	109
<b>OKAVANGO RESEARCH INSTITUTE</b>	<b>112</b>
MPhil/PhD in Natural Resources Management	113



## VISION

By 2029 the University will be a distinctive centre of academic excellence in Botswana, Africa and globally.

## MISSION

The University provides quality education, research, innovation and engagement for sustainable national development and global impact.

# CORE VALUES

In undertaking its mission and in realising its vision the University will be guided by the following core values which will define its behaviours and underpin all its actions:

- (a) **Professionalism**  
by upholding the highest professional and ethical standards.
- (b) **Equity and Diversity**  
by ensuring equal opportunity and non-discrimination on the basis of personal, religious, gender or other social characteristics.
- (c) **Accountability**  
by ensuring transparent decision-making and open review as well as the full participation of stakeholders in the development of the institution.
- (d) **Creativity and Innovation**  
by upholding the spirit of free and critical thought, objective analysis, critical appraisal and an open exchange of knowledge and ideas.
- (e) **Botho**  
by ensuring that Botswana's cultural values form an important part of the life of the University.

# PRINCIPAL OFFICERS



**Chancellor**  
H.E. Tebelelo Mazile Seretse



**Chairman of Council**  
Mrs Tshisimogo M. Lekaukau



**Vice Chancellor**  
Professor David Norris



**Deputy Vice Chancellor  
Teaching and Learning**  
Professor Georges-Ivo Ekosse



**Deputy Vice Chancellor  
Research and Interprise**  
Professor Doreen Ramogola-Masire



**Chief Operations Officer**  
Mr Dawid Katzke



**Chief Finance Officer**  
Ms Peo Pillar

# ACADEMIC YEAR 2023-2024 ALMANAC (Revised)

## SEMESTER ONE - 2023

### JUNE

SENATE EXECUTIVE (Approval of Exam Results) 14 June

Supplementary Exam Registration Period 16 June - 14 July  
Registration for Semester 1 Begins (All Students) 16 June

### JULY

Sir Seretse Khama Day 01 July  
Public Holiday 02 July  
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 06 July  
Supplementary Exams 12-14 July  
Last Day of Classes (Faculty of Medicine) 14 July  
President's Day 17 July  
Public Holiday 18 July  
New Student Orientation and Registration (New Undergraduates) 19 - 21 July  
Arrival and Registration (New Graduate Students) 19 - 21 July  
DE-Registration Period 19 - 21 July  
Arrival (All Continuing Students) 24 - 28 July  
DE-New Student Orientation 24 July  
DE-New students Library Orientation 24 July  
New Graduate Student Orientation 26 July

SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (Approval of Supplementary Exam Results) 26 July

Final Supplementary Grades Published 28 July  
Winter Session Ends 28 July  
DE Business Degrees Introductory Session (All Levels) 29 - 30 July  
DE-Diploma Residential Session 1 29 July - 4 August  
Registration for Semester 1 Ends (All Students) 30 July  
Classes Begin 31 July  
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begins 31 July

### AUGUST

Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 03 August  
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Ends 04 August  
University Research Committee 04 August  
DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 1 (Level 3,4,5) 05 - 06 August  
Classes begin (Faculty of Medicine) 07 August  
First Year Student Banquet 11 August  
DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 1 (Level 1&2) 12 - 13 August

SENATE 16 August

DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 3,4,5) 19 - 20 August  
Last day to withdraw and receive a refund 25 August  
DE Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 1 & 2) 26 - 27 August  
CCE Board 30 August

### SEPTEMBER

Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 07 September  
DE-Business Degrees Residential 2 (Level 3,4,5) 02 - 03 September

COUNCIL 08 September  
DE-Business Degrees Residential 2 (Level 1 & 2) 9 - 10 September  
DE-Diploma-Residential Session 2 and Test 16 - 17 September  
Mid-Semester Break Begins 18 September

SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (Approval of Graduation List) 20 September

Classes Resume after Mid Semester Break 25 September  
Botswana Day 30 September

## SEMESTER TWO - 2024

### JANUARY

University Opens 08 January  
Classes Begin (Faculty of Medicine) 08 January  
Supplementary Exams 15 - 17 January  
Supplementary Exams Registration ends 17 January  
DE-Registration period 20 - 21 January

SENATE EXECUTIVE (Approval of Supplementary Exams) 24 January

DE Diplomas Residential Session 1 27 - 28 January  
DE Business Degrees- Introductory Session (Levels 1-5) 27 - 28 January  
Registration for Semester 2 Ends (All Students) 28 January  
Classes Begin 29 January  
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begins 29 January

### FEBRUARY

Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 01 February  
University Research Committee 02 February  
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Ends 02 February  
DE- Business Degrees-Residential Session 1 (Level 3, 4, 5) 03 - 04 February  
DE- Business Degrees Residential Sessions 1 (level 1 & 2) 10 - 11 February  
DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 3,4,5) 17 - 18 February

SENATE 21 February

Last day to withdraw and receive a refund 23 February  
DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 1 & 2) 24 - 25 February  
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 29 February

### MARCH

DE-Diplomas Residential Session 2 and Test 02 - 03 March

COUNCIL 8 March

DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 2 (Level 3, 4, 5) 9 - 10 March  
DE Business Degrees Residential Session 2 (Level 1 & 2) 16 - 17 March  
Mid-Semester Break Begins 18 March  
Classes Resume after Semester Break 25 March  
Semester 1 Class Schedule Information due 28 March  
Good Friday (Public holiday) 29 March

### APRIL

DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 3, 4, 5) 30 - 31 April  
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee 04 April  
Easter Monday (Public holiday) 1 April

## OCTOBER

Public Holiday	02 October
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	05 October
University Research Committee	06 October
Semester 2 Class Schedule Information due	06 October
DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 3,4,5)	07 - 08 October
DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 1 & 2)	14 - 15 October
<b>Graduation Ceremony</b>	<b>19 - 20 October</b>
DE-Business Degrees Residential session 3 (All Levels)	21 - 22 October
DE-Diploma residential session 3	28 - 29 October
DE-Diploma Examinations	30 October - 3 November

## NOVEMBER

SENATE	1 November
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	02 November

COUNCIL	03 November
---------	-------------

DE-Business Degrees Examination	6 - 12 November
<b>Last Day of Classes</b>	<b>10 November</b>
Reading Days (No Classes, Assessments, Examinations Held)	11 - 12 November
Final Examination Period Begins	13 November
Final Examinations Period Ends	24 November
<b>Semester 1 Ends</b>	<b>24 November</b>

## DECEMBER

Faculty Boards /School Boards of Examiners/CCE Examiners Boards	01 - 07 December
Final Grades Due by 6 pm	08 December
Registration (Faculty of Medicine)	11 - 15 December

SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE	12 December
All Final Grades Published	13 December
<b>Registration for Semester 2 Begins (All Students)</b>	<b>14 December</b>
<b>Supplementary Exams Registration begins</b>	<b>14 December</b>
University Closes for Christmas	15 December
Last Day of Classes (Faculty of Medicine)	22 December

University Research Committee	5 April
DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 1 & 2)	13 - 14 April

SENATE	17 April
--------	----------

DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 3 (All Levels)	20 - 21 April
DE-Diploma Residential Session 3	20 - 21 April
DE-Diploma Examination	22 - 26 April

## MAY

Labour Day	01 May
DE-Business Degrees Examination	02 May - 08 May
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	04 May
Ascension Day	9 May
<b>Last Day of Classes</b>	<b>10 May</b>
Readings Days (No Classes, Assessments, Examinations Held)	11 - 12 May
Final Examination Period Begins	13 May
Final Examinations Period Ends	24 May
<b>Semester 2 Ends</b>	<b>24 May</b>
Winter Session begins	27 May

## JUNE

Faculty Boards/CCE Board of Examiners (Examination Results)	10 - 13 June
---	--------------

COUNCIL	07 June
---------	---------

Final Grades Due by 6pm	14 June
-------------------------	---------

SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE	19 June
----------------------------	---------

All Final Grades Published	19 June
Registration begins (All Students)	20 June
<b>Supplementary Registration Period Begins</b>	<b>20 June</b>
Last Day of Classes (Faculty of Medicine)	24 June

## JULY

Sir Seretse Khama Day	01 July
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	06 July
<b>Supplementary Exams</b>	<b>12 - 14 July</b>
President's Day	15 July
Public Holiday	16 July
Winter Session Ends	26 July

# DABS ALMANAC – 2023-2024

## SEMESTER ONE – 2023

Supplementary Exam Registration	16 June – 14 July
DABS Supplementary Exams	12 – 14 July
DABS Registration Period	16 June – 30 July
DABS Classes Begin	31 July
DABS Late Registration Period Begins	31 July
DABS Last Day to Add/Drop a Course	04 August
Last day to withdraw and receive a refund	25 August
DABS Mid-Semester Break	18 September
DABS Classes Resume after Mid Semester Break	25 October
DABS Classes End	10 November
DABS Examination Days 11 – 12,	18 – 19 November
Final Grades Due by 6 pm	08 December
All Final Grades Published	14 December
Registration Period Begins	15 December
Supplementary Exams Registration begins	15 December

## SEMESTER TWO – 2024

Supplementary Exams	15 – 17 January
Supplementary Exams Registration ends	17 January
Registration Period Ends	28 January
Classes Begin	29 January
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begins	29 January
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Ends	02 February
Last day to withdraw and receive a refund	23 February
Mid-Semester Break Begins	18 March
DABS Classes Resume after Mid-Semester Break	25 March
DABS Classes End	10 May
DABS Examination Period 11 – 12,	18 – 19 May
DABS Examiners Board	29 May
DABS Grades Due by 6pm	14 June
All Final Grades Published	19 June
Registration Period Begins	20 June
Supplementary Registration Period Begins	20 June
Supplementary Exams	12 – 14 July





# SGS INTRODUCTION

Dear Reader of the SGS Calendar

We have entered the new era of the knowledge-based economy and your choice to pursue your higher education with the University of Botswana is the best choice ever! Thank you for your keen interest in the University of Botswana's Graduate Programmes which are offered in Gaborone and Maun. This diverse programmes allow you to read for Postgraduate Diploma, Master's, MPhil and PhD qualifications which are offered by professionals of note.

The University of Botswana (UB) has offered graduate programmes since 1983 and, in 1996 UB management took an informed deliberate decision to establish the School of Graduate Studies (SGS) as per the provisions of UB Statutes XXI, 59(i). The mandate here was to coordinate all aspects of graduate student programmes from admission to graduation within the confines of the standing regulations as approved by Senate. PhD enrolments commenced in earnest in the academic year 1995/96 and the first research student graduated in 1998/99. Thorough out the years our graduate programmes have grown immensely and to date the institution prides itself of administering a diversity of academic paths which include 52 Masters, 55 MPhil and 55 PhD programmes.

To date our graduate enrolments have grown in lips and bounds as evidenced by the current statistics of enrolment which reflects a comprehensive 1633 students (1404 Masters, 136 MPhil and 93 PhD). We have also experienced a steady increase on the graduation output as of the 2020 graduation list where we recorded a comprehensive number of 304 graduates (279 Masters, 4 MPhil and 21 PhD). The above statistic is directly linked to the current UB strategy on Creating a future for the knowledge generation 2020-2029 whereby the University of Botswana is proving to be taking a lead role in the production of the skilled human capital for the knowledge-based economy which is going to nurture the national development agenda. The statistics also cements the University of Botswana's vow as per its mission statement that it wants to provide quality education, research, innovation and engagement for sustainable national development and global impact. As such, the School of Graduate Studies continues to put in place rigorous measures to attract the best students both locally and internationally to attune itself to the dictates of the Knowledge-Based Economy as well as to pursue the fundamental principle of producing competitive human capital for sustainable development.

Our renowned academics and support staff play and instrumental role in mentoring students in both course and research work. Additionally, the world class facilities make us comparable to none in the country and places us on a very competitive edge in the region in the advancement of education. It is therefore our humble submission and honour to welcome you to the University of Botswana's Post Graduate Studies and we commend you for having trusted us to be part of your intellectual development journey. We remain resolute to be your anchor throughout your academic terrain at the University of Botswana.

Welcome! Re a go amogela!

# SCHEDULE OF FEES 2023/24

## Schedule of Fees 2023-2024

\*PLEASE NOTE THAT THE TUITION FEE AT UNIVERSITY OF BOTSWANA IS DETERMINED BY THE NUMBER OF CREDITS THAT ONE ENROLLS FOR. THE ANNUAL TUITION FEES BELOW ARE THEREFORE ESTIMATES ONLY BASED ON MINIMUM LOAD OF 30 CREDITS FOR UNDERGRADUATES AND 24 CREDITS FOR POST GRADUATE STUDENTS.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	FEES IN PULA	
	ANNUAL	FOR ONE CREDIT
<b>Science &amp; Engineering</b> Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	37 200 74 700	1240 2490
<b>Other Faculties</b> Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	28 200 56 100	940 1870
<b>Diplomas</b> Science & Engineering Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	37 200 74 700	1 240 2 490
<b>Other Faculties</b> Resident Students Non-Resident Students	28 200 56 400	940 1880
<b>Bachelors</b> Science & Engineering Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	37 200 74 700	1 240 2 490
<b>School of Medicine</b> Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	41 400 82 500	1 380 2 750
<b>Other Faculties</b> Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	28 200 56 100	940 1870
<b>Postgraduate Programmes</b> Postgraduate Diplomas Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	30 300 45 600	1010 1 520
<b>Masters Programmes</b> Science & Engineering Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	33 120 49 680	1 380 2 070
<b>MBA</b> Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	37 920 57 120	1 580 2 380
<b>School of Medicine</b> Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	10 000 15 000	250 375
<b>Other Faculties</b> Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	26 160 39 360	1 090 1 640
<b>MPhil Science &amp; Engineering</b> Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	33 120 49 680	1 380 2 070
<b>Other MPhils (Other Faculties)</b> Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	26 160 39 360	1 090 1 640
<b>PhD Science &amp; Engineering</b> Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	13 200 19 680	550 820
<b>PhD (Other Faculties)</b> Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	10 320 15 360	430 640

\* Based on normal load of 30 credits for undergraduates ,  
24 credits for post graduate students and 8 credit for DABS

\* Based on normal load of 30 credits for undergraduates, 24 credits for postgraduate students and 8 credits for DABS

\*\*Students are kindly advised to note that with this schedule of fees, there is an additional list of fees, (excursion fees), that shall be levied over and above the normal tuition fee for each course listed on pages 3 and 4.

PROGRAMMES	FEES 2023 / 24
<b>PART-TIME PROGRAMME</b>	
<b>Diplomas( DABS)</b> (Excluding cost of book)	4040
<b>International students fee</b> (Undergraduate/Post-graduate)	
<b>Administration Fee</b> Students from Africa Students from other Continents	4 480 6 610
<b>Group Study Abroad</b> Students from Africa Students from other Continents	1 130 1 780
<b>Group Study Abroad</b> (Special Service) =20% of the cost of activity	
<b>Other Fees</b> Supplimentary fee per Subject Graduation fee Application Fee Resident and African students Non-Resident Students Late Application Fee Resident Students Non-Resident Students Student Life Fee	240 220 250 1030 520 1030 130
<b>Late Registration Fee/Day</b> (Returning Students) (maximum 14 days)	210
<b>Late Registration Fee/Day (New Students)</b> (maximum 14 days)	120
Transcript Fee Identity Card Fee	50 70
<b>Accommodation Fee</b>	
<b>Under Graduate Full Time Student/Annum</b>	7 740
<b>Under Graduate Hostel Fee</b> during Holidays/Day  Under Graduate Hostels For Non-Students During Holidays/Day Graduate Hostels/Annum Graduate Hostels/Annum (Including Holidays) Graduate Hostels Fee during Holidays/Day	40  260 13 080 18 720 120
<b>Graduate Hostels For Non-Students</b> During Holidays/Day  Laundry Fee/Annum	580  830

# SGS INTERNATIONAL ACADEMIC PARTNERSHIPS

## Global Network of Master's in Development Practice Programmes (GNMDP)

- BRAC Development Institute (Dhaka, Bangladesh)
- Columbia University (New York, USA)
- Emory University (Atlanta, USA)
- Institute of Political Sciences (Paris, France)
- James Cook University (Cairns and Townsville, Australia)
- TERI [The Energy and Resources Institute] University (New Delhi, India)
- Trinity College Dublin Et University College Dublin (Ireland)
- Tropical Agricultural Research and Higher Education Center (Turrialba, Costa Rica)
- Tsinghua University (Beijing, China)
- Universidad de los Andes (Bogotá, Colombia)
- Universidade Federal Rural do Rio de Janeiro (Rio de Janeiro, Brazil)
- University of California, Berkeley (Berkeley, California)
- University of California, Davis (Davis, USA)
- University of Cheikh Anta Diop (Dakar, Senegal)
- University of Denver (Denver, USA)
- University of Florida (Gainesville, USA)
- University of Ibadan (Ibadan, Nigeria)
- University of Minnesota (Minneapolis, USA)
- University of Peradeniya (Peradeniya, Sri Lanka)
- University of Waterloo (Ontario, Canada)
- University of Winnipeg (Winnipeg, Canada)

## Collaborative MA Programme (CMAP)

- Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia
- University of Zimbabwe, Zimbabwe
- University of Nairobi, Kenya
- University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- University of Malawi, Malawi
- University of Ghana, Ghana
- Makerere University, Uganda
- University of Namibia, Namibia
- University of Mauritius, Mauritius

## Dual Master's Degree Program in Applied Sociology

- Northern Arizona University (Flagstaff, Arizona, USA)

## Regional Master's Degree Programme in Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM)

- University of Zimbabwe, Zimbabwe
- University of Malawi, Malawi
- University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- Polytechnic of Namibia, Namibia
- University of Western Cape, South Africa

## SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES STAFF CONTACTS 2023/24

Prof. Emmanuel Botlhale  
Acting Dean of SGS  
Tel: 355- 2391  
Office No. 247/109  
botlhale@ub.ac.bw

Mrs. Grace Mabhula  
Personal Assistant to Dean  
Tel: 355 - 2839  
Office No. 247/110  
jongmang@ub.ac.bw

Mr. Pheny Nthaga  
Faculty Administrator  
Tel: 355 - 2862  
Office No. 247/107  
nthagaps@ub.ac.bw

Ms. Kes. Matlhoame  
Faculty Administrator  
Tel: 355 - 4690  
Office No. 247/106  
matlhoame@ub.ac.bw

Mrs. Lydia Gaolekwe  
Personal Secretary Faculty Administrator  
Tel: 355 - 2962  
Office No. 247/108  
nawal@ub.ac.bw

Ms. B. Masa Mojadife  
Administration Supervisor  
Tel: 355 - 2960  
Office No. 247/104  
mojadife@ub.ac.bw

Ms. Aviah Bontseng  
Administration Assistant  
Tel: 355 - 4712  
Office No. 247/105  
bontseng@ub.ac.bw

Ms. Tshwaragano Otukile  
Administration Assistant  
Tel: 355 - 2861  
Office No. 247/105  
otukilet@ub.ac.bw

Mrs. Kerileng Batshabeng  
Office Assistant  
Tel: 355 - 4772  
Office No. 247/110  
batshabeng@ub.ac.bw

Ms. Lorato Segokgo  
MDP Program Assistant  
Tel: 355 - 4881  
Office No. 247/270  
segokgol@ub.ac.bw

Mr. Thabo Kgosietsile  
MDP Program Assistant  
Tel: 355 - 4714  
Office No. 247/282  
kgosietsilet@ub.ac.bw

# SGS PROGRAMME COORDINATORS CONTACTS

## FACULTY OF BUSINESS (FB)

MBA , MPhil/PhD in Business Administration, Executive Master in Entrepreneurship  
XXX, XXX-XXXX, XXX/XXX

## FACULTY OF EDUCATION (FE)

MEd in Counselling & Human Services  
MEd in Curriculum & Instruction  
MEd in Educational Management  
MEd in Gender Education  
MEd in Research & Evaluation  
MOETI, B. (Dr.) [MOETIB@ub.ac.bw], 355-5410, 231 /212

MPhil/PhD in Counselling & Human Services  
MPhil/PhD in Curriculum & Instruction  
MPhil/PhD in Educational Management  
MPhil/PhD in Gender Education  
MPhil/PhD in Research & Evaluation  
MPhil/PhD in Special Education  
MPhil/PhD in Measurement and Evaluation  
KOYABE, B. (Dr.) [KOYABEB@ub.ac.bw], 355-5774, 244/1 /2

MEd in Lifelong Learning Community Development  
MPhil/PhD in Lifelong Learning Community Development  
MODISE, O.M. (Prof.) [MODISEOM@ub.ac.bw], 355-5186, 247/460

MEd in Mathematics Education  
MEd in Science Education  
MPhil/PhD in Mathematics Education  
MPhil/PhD in Science Education  
KOOSIMILE, A. (Dr.) [KOOSIMIL@ub.ac.bw], 355-2172, 247/332

MEd in Social Sciences Education  
MEd in Religious Education  
MEd in Environmental Education  
DINAMAB, B. (Dr.) [DINAMAB@ub.ac.bw], 355-5454, 244C/36

MPhil/PhD in Social Studies Education  
MPhil/PhD in Religious Education  
MPhil/PhD in Geography Education  
MPhil/PhD in History Education  
MPhil/PhD in Environmental Education  
MPhil/PhD in Language Education  
KAHAKA, M. (DR.) [KAHAKAM@ub.ac.bw], 355-5113, 244A/16

MEd in Primary Education  
MEd in Early Childhood Education  
MEd in Language Education  
MPhil/PhD in Early Childhood Education  
SILO, N. (DR.) [SILON@ub.ac.bw] 355-29935, 244A/23

MEd in Physical Education  
MPhil/PhD in Exercise Science  
MPhil/PhD in Sports Psychology  
MPhil/PhD in Sports Science  
MPhil/PhD in Sports and Recreation Management  
MPhil/PhD in Physical Education and Coaching  
TSHUBE, T. (DR.) [TSHUBETS@ub.ac.bw] 355-2943, Indoor Sports center Room/2402

MPhil/PhD in Food and Nutrition  
MPhil/PhD in Home Economics Education  
MPhil/PhD in Textiles and Clothing  
MPhil/PhD in Family and Consumer Sciences  
MPhil/PhD in Infant Education  
LEFADOLA, P.B. (DR.) [NKELEPB@ub.ac.bw] 355-5036, 247/383

MEd in Educational Technology  
MPhil/PhD in Educational Technology  
NGWAKO, A.D. (MR.) [NGWAKOAD@ub.ac.bw] 355-2777, 238/228

## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY (FET)

MSc in Electrical/Electronic Engineering  
Electrical Power Engineering; Electronic Systems Engineering  
SHEIKH, S.M. (Dr.) [SHEIKHSM@ub.ac.bw], 355-4956 248/106  
Students may not be accepted into all areas of study for any particular year

MSc in Mechanical Engineering  
Manufacturing; Energy & Process E.-Systems; Engineering Management; Control Systems  
GANDURE, J. (Prof.) [KANDUREJ@ub.ac.bw], 355-4421, 248 / 183  
Students may not be accepted into all areas of study for any particular year

MSc in Civil Engineering  
Geotechnics; Construction Management; Transportation; Water & Environment; Structural Engineering  
ADEWUYI, A.P. (Dr.) [ADEWUYIA@ub.ac.bw], 355-4961, 248 / 164  
Students may not be accepted into all areas of study for any particular year

Master in Project Management (MPM)  
SSEGAWA, J.K. (Prof.) [SSEGAWAJ@ub.ac.bw], 355-4292, 248/148

MPhil/PhD in Engineering  
Engineering; Design; Built Environment; Technology; Project Management  
KETLOGETSWE, C. (Prof.) [KETLOGET@ub.ac.bw], 355-4347, 248/172

## FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES (FHS)

MNsc - Master of Nursing Science  
Adult Health Nursing; Community Health Nursing; Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing; Parent and Child Health Nursing; Family Nurse Practitioner  
SWART, N.C. (Dr) [SWARTN@ub.ac.bw], 355-5752, 246/A113  
Applications are only accepted from nurses who have a valid nursing license. Please include a copy of your license with your application

MPhil/PhD in Medical Science  
ZACHARIAH, M. (Dr.) [ZACHARIAHM@ub.ac.bw], 355-4651,246/A217

## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES (FH)

MPhil/PhD, MA in African Languages and Literature  
NHLEKISANA R.O.B. (PROF.) [NHLEKISANA@ub.ac.bw],3554674-,209/31

MPhil/PhD, MA in English  
English Language & Linguistics; English Literature; African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora; Theatre Studies  
ELLECE, S.E. (Dr.) [ELLECES@ub.ac.bw], 355-4928, 247/409

MPhil/PhD, MA in History  
MOSOTHWANE,N.M. (Prof.) [MOSOTHWANEMN@ub.ac.bw],355-2093,226/006

MA in Media and Communication  
DUNN,H. (Prof.) [DUNNH@ub.ac.bw],355-5292,247/238

MARM - Archives & Record Management  
MPhil/PhD, Master in Library and Information Studies  
MOOKO, N.P. (Dr.) [MOOKONP@ub.ac.bw], 355-5456, 239/127

MA in French Studies  
SELLO, J.K. (Dr.) [SELLOJK@ub.ac.bw],355-2889,230/210

MPhil/PhD, MA in Theology and Religious Studies  
GAIEJ. (Prof.) [GAIEJBR@ub.ac.bw],355-2630,239/107

## FACULTY OF MEDICINE

MMed Master of Medicine  
Anesthesiology and Critical Care  
TUYISHIME, E. (Dr.) [tuyishime@ub.ac.bw], 355-2970, SKMTH, 1st Floor, Block F/2019

Anatomical Pathology  
ESHETU, A. (Dr.) [ESHETUAB@ub.ac.bw], 355-5694, SKMTH, First Floor/ Room 2010

Clinical Pathology  
SOUA, S. (Dr.) [SOUAS@ub.ac.bw], 355-5615, SKMTH, First Floor/Room 2006

Emergency Medicine  
D'ANDREA, S. (Dr.) [DANDREAS@ub.ac.bw], 355-4568, SKMTH, Ground Floor/Room F1006

Family Medicine  
TSIMA, B. (Prof.) [TSIMAB@ub.ac.bw], SKMTH, 3rd Floor, 355-5564, Block F/4024

MMed Master of Medicine  
Internal Medicine  
GAOLATHE, T. (Dr.) [GAOLATHET@ub.ac.bw], 355-5793 SKMTH, 3rd Floor, Block F/4008

Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
LUCKETT, R. (Dr.) [LUCKETTR@ub.ac.bw], 355-5811, SKMTH, Ground Floor, Block F/1059

Paediatrics and Adolescent Health  
DAVID, T. (Dr.) [DAVIDT@ub.ac.bw], 355-5664, SKMTH, 3rd Floor, Block F/4032

Psychiatry  
MOLEBATS, K. (Dr.) [MOLEBATS@ub.ac.bw], 355-5626, 1st Floor, Block F/2062

Public Health Medicine  
MASUPE, T. (Dr.) [MASUPET@ub.ac.bw], 355-4839, SKMTH, 3rd Floor, Block F/4036

Surgery  
ALEMAYEHU, G.B. (Prof.) [BEDADAA@ub.ac.bw], 355-5614, SKMTH, 1st Floor, Block F/2069

MPhil/PhD Biomedical Sciences  
MATLHAGELA, K. (Dr.) [MATLHAGELAK@ub.ac.bw], 355-4561, Ground Floor, Block 246/007

## FACULTY OF SCIENCE (FS)

MPhil/PhD, MSc in Mathematics  
THUTO, M. (Dr.) [THUTOMV@ub.ac.bw], 355-2951, 232/234

MPhil/PhD, MSc in Physics  
MASALE, J.M. (Prof.) [MASALEM@ub.ac.bw],355-2940,208/227

MPhil/PhD, MSc in Chemistry  
Analytical Chemistry; Inorganic Chemistry; Organic Chemistry; Physical Chemistry  
NKOANE, B. (Dr.) [NKOANE@ub.ac.bw], 355-4779, 246/S115

MPhil/PhD, MSc Environmental Science  
MULALE, K. (Prof.) [MULALEK@ub.ac.bw],355-2550,236/234

MSc in Applied Microbiology (Food Microbiology; Environmental Microbiology)  
MPhil/PhD in Biological Science  
DITLHOGO, M. (Dr.) [DITLHOGO@ub.ac.bw], 355-2605, 235/242

MSc in Hydrogeology  
MPhil/PhD in Geology  
KEHELANNALAW, K.V.W. (Prof.) [KEHELANNALAW@ub.ac.bw], 355-2535, 236/229

MPhil/PhD, MSc in Computer Science  
MPhil/PhD, MSc in Computer Information Studies  
MALEMA G.A. (Dr.) [MALEMAG@ub.ac.bw], 355-4263, 247/273

## FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (FSS)

Master's in Development Practice (MDP), Postgraduate Diploma in Development Management [Modular Programmes]  
FAIMAU, G. (Prof.) [FAIMAU@ub.ac.bw], 355-5387, 247/477

MPhil/PhD, MA in Economics  
MANGADI, K. (Dr.) [MANGADIK@ub.ac.bw], 355-2723, 240/258

MA in Public Administration (Human Resource Management; Local Government Management; Public Policy and Administration; Public Financial Management; Environmental Resource Management)  
MANDYANIKE, D. (Dr.) [MANDYANIKE@ub.ac.bw], 3555005, 247/ 443

Masters in Research and Public Policy  
MOOKETSANE, K. (Dr.) [MOOKETSANEK@ub.ac.bw], 3552713, 240/ 241

Masters in Defence and Strategic Studies  
MA in Politics and International Relations  
EHIANE, S. (Dr.) [EHIANES@ub.ac.bw], 3555018, 242/B12

MPhil/PhD - in Political Science  
MPhil/PhD in Public Administration (Human Resource Management; Local Government Management; Public Policy and Administration; Public Financial Management; Environmental Resource Management)  
DICK - SAGOE, C. (Dr.) [SAGOECD@ub.ac.bw], 3555865, 230/ 103

LLM - Master of Law  
BAHTA, T.H. (Mr.) [BAHTAT@ub.ac.bw], 3554325, 248/212

MPhil/PhD, MA in Statistics, PGD - Postgraduate Diploma in Statistics  
SETLHARE,K. (Dr.) [SETLHARK@ub.ac.bw],355-5014,247/446

MA in Development Studies, MPhil/PhD in Sociology  
SECHELE, L. (Dr.) [SECHELELT@ub.ac.bw], 355-5422, 247/478

MA in Population Studies(Demography; Population Studies)  
MPhil/PhD in Population Studies  
LETAMO, G. (Prof.) [LETAMOG@ub.ac.bw], 355-5702, 247/315

MPhil/PhD, MSW - in Social Work  
Social Policy and Administration; Clinical Social Work Practice; Youth and Community Practice  
RANKOPO, M.J. (Dr.) [RANKOPOM@ub.ac.bw], 355-2688, 240/207

## OKAVANGO RESEARCH INSTITUTE (ORI), Maun

MPhil/PhD in Natural Resource Management  
MOTSHOLAPHEKO, M. (Prof.) [MOSEKI@ub.ac.bw], 681-7213, HOORC 200/ XX Maun





## ACADEMIC GENERAL REGULATIONS

Academic General Regulation	15
General Regulations for Master's and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees	15
Academic General Regulations for Master's MPhil, PhD Programmes	15
General Regulations Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) & Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	17

## 1. ADMISSION REGULATIONS

### 1.2 Admission Applications

1.2.1 Unless other specific instructions are given, application forms are obtained from and returned to:

The Undergraduate Admissions Office; University of Botswana; Private Bag 0022; Gaborone, Botswana

1.2.2 Each application shall consist of: i) The application form to be completed by the applicant himself/herself, in ink, clearly and in capital letters; ii) Academic transcripts; iii) Certified copy of Secondary School certificate; iv) Appropriate application fee.

1.2.3 When returning the application form, the applicant must enclose a (non-refundable) application fee.

1.2.4 Applications will not be considered until the University has received the application form, relevant academic transcripts and certificates, and the application fee.

1.2.5 In addition, an applicant who has attended another university or other postsecondary institution must submit a certificate of good conduct, and a transcript, duly signed by the competent officer of the issuing University.

1.2.6 Unless an applicant is notified to the contrary, the closing date for the receipt of complete application forms and accompanying documents will be the last working day of March immediately preceding the commencement of the academic year for which application is made. (The academic year starts in August.)

### 1.27 GRADUATE DEGREES

1.271 Application procedures are as for undergraduate study (1.2.1 to 1.2.6 above).

1.272 Admission to a programme leading to a graduate degree must be approved by the School of Graduate Studies on the authority of Senate.

1.273 On receipt of completed graduate studies application forms, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the relevant Head of Department who shall submit to the Departmental Board/Relevant Unit for consideration and recommendation. For MPhil/PhD the Board/Unit shall in turn forward the application and recommendation to the Graduate School Board for final decision. For Masters/Post Graduate Diploma application, the final decision shall be taken by the Departmental Board/Relevant Unit. The Departmental Board/Relevant Unit shall forward the final decision to School of Graduate Studies to confirm that the regulations have been met and issue admission letters.

1.274 Registration for Master's Degree programmes by coursework and dissertation shall normally take place at the beginning of the first semester of each academic year but may, in special circumstances, and on the recommendation by the Graduate Studies Board, take place at the beginning of the semester following that in which the application is approved by the Senate.

1.275 MPhil and PhD applicants may be accepted and register anytime during the academic year with permission of the relevant Department/Unit.

### 1.3 NOTIFICATION OF ACCEPTANCE

1.31 The Admissions Office for undergraduate applicants and the School of Graduate Studies for graduate applicants shall notify each applicant whether or not he/she has been accepted for admission to the University.

1.32 No applicant should come to the University unless he or she has received a formal offer of admission.

## 00.8 ASSESSMENT

### 00.81 Continuous Assessment

00.811 The continuous assessment component of each course may include one or more of the following: Written Assignments, Written Tests, Practicals, Projects, Research exercise, Essays, Open book tests, Independent Study, Dissertations/Theses, Oral tests plus other forms of continuous assessment as shall be determined by the instructor and approved by the Head of Department.

00.812 A student is required to fulfil all requirements prescribed for continuous assessment. Failure to do so without valid reasons will normally incur penalties as prescribed in Special Faculty and Departmental Regulations.

### 00.82 FINAL EXAMINATIONS

Where the assessment of a course includes final examinations, the following regulations shall apply:

00.821 All final examinations shall be held within the semester in which the course is taught.

00.822 A paper in a final written examination of a course shall be of one to three hours duration.

00.823 Other forms of examination of a course shall be as prescribed in Special Departmental and Faculty Regulations.

00.824 A student must take final examinations at the scheduled times. Failure to do so without valid reasons will amount to a candidate being awarded a zero mark in that particular examination.

00.825 Special final examinations will be considered on an individual basis for students who miss scheduled final examinations due to exceptional and extenuating circumstances. Refer to the approved guidelines for the detailed procedures, deadline and examples of the reasons adjudged acceptable or unacceptable to UB.

00.826 In any course, the weighting between different components of assessment shall be specified in the Special Faculty Regulations and Departmental Regulations. When letter grades are used, they shall represent the following:

A	Outstanding
B+	Excellent
B	Very Good
B-	Good
C+	Satisfactory
C	Pass
C-	Marginal Pass
D+	Marginal
D	Marginal Fail
D-	Fail
E	Fail (Zero Grade Point)
I	Incomplete
X	Absent
AUD	Audit Course. No credit granted.
YL	Year-long Course, such as a yearlong project course.

00.827 Cumulative Grade Point Average (Cumulative GPA): The Cumulative Grade Point Average (Cumulative GPA) associated with courses at UB at any time during the student's programme is obtained as follows:

- Identify the credits for the course;
- Identify the Marks (%), corresponding Letter Grade

and the Grade Point using the table in Regulation 0.826;

- Obtain the Weighted Score by multiplying the Credits and the Grade Point for each course;
- Obtain the Total Weighted Score by adding the Weighted Scores for all the courses;
- The cumulative GPA is given by the Total Weighted Score divided by the total number of attempted credits. The cumulative GPA shall be computed to two decimal places.

### 00.83 SUPPLEMENTARY EXAMINATIONS

00.831 Supplementary examinations may be permitted to enable a student to obtain the minimum mark required in course to satisfy any additional requirements as specified in the Faculty and Departmental special regulations in order to proceed to the following semester or pass the final semester of study.

00.832 Except as stated in Faculty Special and Departmental regulations a full-time student may be allowed to write supplementary examinations in a maximum of three failed courses in any one Semester, or the equivalent number for part time study.

00.833 In determining whether a student shall be permitted to supplement, Senate shall first of all satisfy itself that supplementation will enable the students to obtain the minimum mark required to pass a course, before satisfying any other requirement as specified in Faculty Special and departmental regulations.

00.834 In order to be permitted to supplement a failed course, a student must have obtained 50-54% as final mark in the course.

00.835 If a student is permitted to supplement in order to pass a course, the maximum course mark awarded shall not exceed the minimum requirement to pass that course as specified in Faculty Special and Departmental regulations.

00.836 In recalculating the final course mark, the original continuous assessment mark shall be used.

00.837 If in a given course, a student obtains a supplementary mark that is lower than the original mark, then the original mark shall be retained.

00.838 The original mark and the supplementary mark obtained in a course shall be recorded on the student Academic Transcript.

00.839 A fee to be determined by the University from time to time shall be charged for each course to be supplemented.

00.840 To sit for supplementary examinations, a student shall be required to register for all courses they intend to supplement.

00.841 Any student who fails to write supplementary examinations after registering for them shall be awarded a 0 (zero) mark for supplementary examinations.

### 00.84 RETAKING COURSES

00.841 A student shall not retake a course already passed with a minimum grade of fifty five (55) (c).

00.842 A student who has failed a core course, pre-requisite, co-requisite or a required General Education Course must retake the course when it is offered again, while a student who has failed an optional, elective or a non-required General Education Course may retake the course or substitute course. The student's transcript shall indicate the courses and grades previously obtained and the fact that the student has repeated the course. The higher grade shall be used in the computation of the Cumulative GPA.

#### 40.0 General Regulations for Graduate and Post-Graduate Programmes

For General Regulations for Master's Degree, Master of Philosophy (MPhil) Degree and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Degree Programmes, consult the School of Graduate Studies General Regulations 41.0 and 50.0 (refer to a separate catalogue for Graduate Studies).

#### ACADEMIC GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR MASTER'S, MPhil AND PHD PROGRAMMES

#### 40 GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR MASTER'S AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREES

##### 40.1 REGULATIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL MASTER'S AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMMES

- 40.11 Master's and Doctoral degree programmes are subject to the Academic General Regulations 00.0, unless specified otherwise.
- 40.12 Applications for admission must be in accordance with General Regulations governing admissions, fees and programme regulations. Under no circumstances may an applicant begin work on the degree programme until registration formalities are complete.
- 40.13 The applicant must conform to Departmental and Faculty Regulations, which may consist of specific entry requirements, special conditions of study, details of required courses, and course assessment.
- 40.14 English is the medium of instruction and assessment. Applicants who have not taken a degree in the English medium must satisfy the Department and the School of Graduate Studies that they are proficient in English before they are admitted.
- 40.15 An applicant who has been admitted may be allowed to defer his/her admission for up to one year, by submitting a written request to the School of Graduate Studies. The request should include an explanation of the reason for the request.
- 40.16 A student may withdraw from studies by requesting permission to withdraw from the Department and from the School of Graduate Studies. When such a request is approved by the Department and the School of Graduate Studies, the student's registration may be suspended for up to two years (four semesters).
- 40.17 When a programme has listed optional courses, not all of those courses will necessarily be offered in any one semester.
- 40.18 Departments may from time to time approve courses from other departments as options without requiring special approval.
- 40.19 Departments shall approve method(s) of assessment for each course, and where appropriate, the relative weighting for each component of assessment in the total mark for each course. The details will be specified in the official course entry and notified to each student at the beginning of the semester.
- 40.2 The School of Graduate Studies shall monitor the progress of graduate students by means of semester reports to be submitted by the Supervisor to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the Departmental Board.
- 40.21 The Dissertation, Research Essay or Thesis must be based on original research carried out by the student. Submission of work that is copied entirely or in part from another source is not acceptable and will result in an assessment of "Fail".
- 40.22 A graduate student who is not making satisfactory progress in his/her programme may be advised by the Department and the School of Graduate Studies Board to withdraw.
- 40.23 A full time graduate student may be employed part-time, provided that the maximum number of

hours does not exceed twenty contact hours per week. A graduate student who is employed for more than twenty hours per week would normally be accepted for registration on a part-time basis.

- 40.24 A graduate student may not accept any sponsorship that places any restrictions on the presentation of the Dissertation, Research Essay, or Thesis, or the deposition of these documents in the University Library or other libraries.
- 40.25 The School of Graduate Studies Board may terminate studies for a graduate student who fails, without valid reason, to comply with registration requirements.

##### 41 GENERAL REGULATIONS SPECIFIC FOR MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES

**Preamble:** The Master's degrees are postgraduate degrees which are earned through successful completion of course work or through a combination of course work and research. Master's degree programmes may be available through all Faculties and Departments, through the School of Graduate Studies. Supervisory and research arrangements will be determined in the Departments and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies. It is not essential that the Master's degree be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

- 41.1 The Master's degrees programmes shall be specified in the Programme and Faculty Regulations and shall be offered in one of the following modes:
- Course work and either Dissertation or Research Essay;
  - Course work only.
- 41.2 Applicants who wish to pursue a Master's Programme by research only must apply for admission for the MPhil degree. See Regulation 50.0
- ##### 41.3 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS
- 41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's degree of this or any other recognized University or equivalent institution with at least a second class, second division or equivalent (3.0 GPA, on a 5-point scale) in the relevant field.
- 41.3.2 Candidates with a Pass degree or equivalent, and who have at least two years of relevant work experience, may be considered for provisional admission. After successful completion of 2 semesters of full-time academic work or 24 credits of part-time work, the student will be considered to be in good academic standing.
- 41.3.3 Applicants who have completed a post-graduate diploma are eligible for admission into a Master's programme. The number of credits to be allowed towards the Master's will be assessed on admission.
- 41.3.4 Subject to the approval of the Departmental Board and the School of Graduate Studies, students seeking to transfer from another recognized institution may be credited with up to a maximum of one-third of the total number of credits required for the programme. A transfer

student must meet existing Departmental and Faculty pre-requisites for the intended programme of study.

##### 41.4 APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

- 41.4.1 Applications are received annually.
- 41.4.2 A prospective applicant is advised to discuss his/her proposed programme with the Department before applying.
- 41.4.3 Acceptances/Rejections shall be processed by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the Departmental Board.
- 41.4.4 Each applicant shall be notified of the result of his/her application by the School of Graduate Studies. Successful applicants should then proceed to register as directed. A graduate student is expected to begin study for the Master's degree within one calendar year from the date the application is approved.
- 41.4.5 Students who have failed a programme may apply for readmission to the programme after a lapse of at least one (1) semester.

##### 41.5 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The curriculum for the Master's degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and Faculty Regulations.

##### 41.5.1 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The normal duration for a student in a Master's programme shall be as follows:

- A minimum of 3 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis;
- A minimum of 4 to a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.  
Under no circumstances can the duration of study be longer than 12 semesters.

##### 41.6 REGISTRATION

- 41.6.1 The normal workload for a full-time Master's student shall be 12 credits. A full time student may register for 12-15 credits per semester, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. The normal work load for part-time Master's students shall be 6-9 credits per semester.
- 41.6.2 To be awarded a Master's degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 36 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and in Course Outlines.
- 41.6.3 Students who have full-time employment must register as part-time students.

##### 41.7 ASSESSMENT

- 41.7.1 Continuous Assessment  
Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81.
- 41.7.2 Where the assessment includes final examinations, such examinations shall be held within the semester in which the course was taught, and Academic General Regulation 00.82 shall apply.
- 41.7.3 In any course, the weighting between different components of assessment shall be specified in the programme regulations and in General Regulation 00.84.1.
- 41.7.4 Overall performance in a course shall be assessed on a percentage scale, a Letter Grade and/or a Grade Point as follows: Explanation of grades: FG (Failing Grade), I (Incomplete). Grades that may be used for research courses also include: P (Progress) and U (Unsatisfactory).



Marks (%)	Letter Grade	Grade Point
80 - 100	A	5
75 - 79.9	B+	4.5
70 - 74.9	B	4
65 - 69.9	B-	3.5
60 - 64.9	C+	3
55 - 59.9	C	2.5
50 - 54.9	FG	2
45 - 49.9	FG	1.5
40 - 44.9	FG	1
35 - 39.9	FG	0.5
0 - 34.9	FG	0

41.7.5 Passing a course means obtaining a mark of at least 55 per cent (C or 2.5 on a 5 point grade scale)

41.7.6 A student, who for reasonable cause, has been unable to complete a Research Essay, Dissertation or Thesis, may, in writing, request an extension of up to a maximum of twelve months. The Departmental Board will review the request and forward a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies. All course work, Research Essays, Dissertations and Theses must be completed within the allocated time period. If after this extension, the student still has not completed, he/she will be allowed to register for another extension of up to a maximum of twelve months and pay an equivalent of three credits. If after the second extension, the student has not completed, the student is deemed to have failed the programme.

41.7.7 The cumulative GPA shall be calculated in accordance with General Regulation 00.86.

#### 41.8 PROGRESSION FROM SEMESTER TO SEMESTER

41.8.1 To proceed to the next semester, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or above.

41.8.2 A student who has failed not more than one course each semester with a mark of at least 40 and has a cumulative GPA of not less than 2.0 may register for the next semester on Probation, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. However, such a student will be permitted to retake a failed course only once in subsequent semesters. A student on Probation shall be required to achieve a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 at the end of the next semester in order to be eligible to continue in the programme.

41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All Core courses must be passed. A failed Optional course with a grade of at least 40 percent may be replaced by another Optional course, which must be passed. A student shall not retake a course already passed with a minimum grade of fifty five (55) (c).

41.8.4 A student who obtains less than 50% of courses registered in a semester will have failed the programme.

41.8.5 A student on fail and discontinue status may apply for readmission to the programme after a lapse of at least one (1) semester. To return to the programme the student must apply and be accepted for re-entry/readmission.

41.8.6 A student on fail and discontinue status may apply to change to another programme for which the student qualifies and can enter in the subsequent semester(s).

#### FAIL AND EXCLUDE

41.8.7 A student who is placed on fail and discontinue status twice in one programme shall be

placed on a fail and exclude status.

41.8.8 A student placed on fail and exclude status may apply for readmission to the university after a lapse of at least two academic years.

#### 41.9 DISSERTATION

41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department before the completion of coursework. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee.

The supervisor and co-supervisors should sign the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the supervisee. A copy of the signed MOU should be sent to SGS. The MOU is included as an **Appendix A**.

41.9.2 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be requested by the student and/or recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

41.9.3 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the Department, for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

41.9.4 The normal weight of a Dissertation shall be 24 credits.

41.9.5 The Length of the Dissertation shall normally be 20,000 to 40,000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices).

41.9.6 The thesis/dissertation may be submitted in the format specified below:

#### FORMAT:

The Thesis or Dissertation shall be typed, double-spaced on single sides of good quality A4 paper. The font shall be Arial or Times New Roman, size 12. Margins shall be: 40 mm on the left hand side, to allow for binding, 10 mm on the right-hand side, and to 20 mm on the top and bottom.

Initial pages:

The first page shall be a title page which contains the following information: (1) Name of the University, (2) University Logo, (3) Name of Faculty, (4) Department, (5) Title of the thesis or Dissertation, (6) Student's name, (7) Student number (8) Reflect whether the thesis/dissertation is in partial fulfillment or in fulfillment of the requirements for the degree, depending on whether or not coursework has been involved (9) Supervisor and Co-Supervisor(s) name, (10) Date of submission.

There shall be an Abstract of not more than 500 words, and a Table of Contents. Pages shall be numbered such that the title page, Table of Contents, and Abstract are in Roman numerals and the main text of the Thesis or Dissertation is in Arabic page numbers.

#### DIAGRAMS, CHARTS, TABLES:

These must be included where possible within the text; otherwise they may be included as an appendix, or if too bulky, should be folded in a pocket sewn inside of the back cover.

#### SIGNATURES AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS:

The thesis or dissertation shall include a signed copy of the following statement: "The work contained in this thesis/dissertation was completed by the author at the University of Botswana between ..... and ..... It is an original work except where due reference is made and neither has been nor will be submitted for the award of any other University." Any part of the thesis or dissertation that relates to work previously done in connection with another qualification or award shall be declared. The candidate shall state the extent to which he/she has availed himself/herself of the work or others.

#### SUBMISSION:

At the time of submission, the thesis or dissertation need not be bound. The examination copies shall be clipped into loose leaf folders with hard covers, but not perforated or punched. The clear copies shall be submitted.

#### BINDING AND DISTRIBUTION:

Students are to submit at least five copies of the final, corrected Dissertation or Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies, which will arrange to have them bound; students pay for the binding. Distribution of the bound copies is: two copies for deposit in the Library, one copy for the student's Department, two copies for the student. Additional copies may be required by students' sponsors or other agencies.

A soft copy of the final corrected version in a pdf format should also be submitted.

#### COPYRIGHT AND PUBLICATION:

Students will complete a form giving or refusing permission to members of the public to copy or reproduce the work for study and research purposes in whole or in part. Copyright of the Thesis or Dissertation will be vested in the author and reproductions may not be made without his/her consent as defined in the form. The author may, with the agreement of his/her supervisor, restrict circulation of the Thesis or Dissertation for a minimum period of five years from the date of acceptance. When published in any form, acknowledgement is to be made that the material is drawn from a Thesis or Dissertation published in any form, acknowledgement is to be made that the material is drawn from a Thesis or Dissertation.

41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for full-time students and four semesters for part-time students, after the semester during which course work was completed.

41.9.8 In cases where the Supervisor has not approved the submission of the Dissertation for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Dissertation to the School of Graduate Studies for examination without the Supervisor's approval, through the supervision committee and following an appeal to the Departmental Board.

#### 41.10 RESEARCH ESSAY

41.10.1 The Research Essay Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department before the completion of course work. Such a Supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee.

41.10.2 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

41.10.3 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, an acting supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the Department for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

41.10.4 The normal weight of a Research Essay shall be 12 credits.

41.10.5 The length of a Research Essay shall normally be 10,000 to 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices).

41.10.6 The format of the Research Essay shall be according to directions provided to the student by the School of Graduate Studies.

41.10.7 The Research Essay shall normally be submitted within 6 months for full-time students and 12 months for part-time students, from the date that the School of Graduate Studies approves the final course-work marks. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of research Essay for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

41.10.8 In cases where the Supervisor has not approved the submission of the Research Essay for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Research Essay to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor's approval, through the supervision committee, and following an appeal to the Departmental Board.

41.11 Examination of a Dissertation or Research Essay  
41.11.1 On the recommendation of the Departmental Board, the School of Graduate Studies shall normally appoint an Internal Examiner (who shall not be the Supervisor) and an External Examiner.

41.11.2 Subject to Departmental and Faculty regulations, a student shall give two months' notice to the Head of Department and the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies of the date of submission of the Research Essay, Dissertation, or Thesis together with its final title. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of Research Essay, Dissertation and Thesis for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

41.11.3 A Student shall submit three loose-bound copies of the Dissertation/Research Essay, accompanied by a covering letter signed by the Supervisor indicating his or her approval, or otherwise, to the School of Graduate Studies for examination by Internal and External Examiners; the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies shall retain one copy.

41.11.4 The Examiners shall each submit a signed report to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies stating whether the Dissertation or Research Essay is:

- a) Accepted and passed;
- b) Accepted pending minor amendments;
- c) Referred for major amendments; or
- d) Failed.

41.11.5 The completion of required minor amendments to the Dissertation or Research Essay shall be coordinated by the Supervisor and certified by the Internal Examiner.

41.11.6 If the Dissertation or Research Essay has been referred for major amendments, it is the responsibility of the Supervisor to determine that the candidate has made all the corrections recommended by the Examiners. Major amendments shall then be approved by the External Examiner. A Dissertation which has been

referred for amendment shall be resubmitted only once, and this must be done within a period of twelve months. A Research Essay which has been referred for amendment shall be resubmitted only once, and this must be done within a period of six months.

41.11.7 In the case of conflicting reports from Examiners or in borderline cases the Department may request and recommend a third Examiner to the School of Graduate Studies.

41.11.8 Once the Dissertation or Research Essay has been accepted by the Examiners, the Department Board shall recommend the award of the degree. The recommendation, with the results of the coursework and Dissertation/Research Essay, shall be submitted by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies and Senate, and the decision of Senate communicated immediately to the student.

41.11.9 Following approval by Senate, the student is responsible for submitting at least five bound copies under the Legal Deposit Act. Of the five copies, the relevant Department, the UB Library, and the National Botswana Archives will get one copy each; the student will get two copies. The Supervisor and Co-Supervisor will receive copies which they may have bound at their own expense.

#### 41.12 NOTIFICATION OF RESULTS AND AWARD OF THE MASTER'S DEGREE

41.12.1 Candidates will be notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies only after the reports from the External and Internal Examiners, Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by the Senate.

41.12.2 The award of the Master's degree under the seal of the University shall be delivered to each successful candidate after the award of the degree has been approved by the Senate.

41.12.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations.

41.12.4 Appeal is made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the Departmental Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results.

41.12.5 The Master's degree shall not be classified.

#### 50 GENERAL REGULATIONS - DEGREES OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD)

**Preamble:** The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the Departmental Board. Courses to fulfill such requirements must be approved by the Departmental Board, the School of Graduate Studies and Senate. These degrees may be available through all Faculties and Departments, through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined in the Departments and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board. It is not essential that these degrees be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

#### 50.1 ADMISSION INTO THE MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE PROGRAMME

50.1.1 Normally applicants must have obtained an appropriate single major or Honours degree with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; GPA of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized University or equivalent Institution of Higher Education or a Master's degree.

50.1.2 Applicants who have obtained an appropriate combined major degree with a First or Second Class (overall A or B average) may be considered provided that, at least, an Upper Second Class performance (B average) is achieved in the intended field of study.

50.1.3 Applicants who have obtained other qualifications and have relevant experience may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the appropriate Departmental Board. Applicants may be required to pass a qualifying examination, set and organized by the Department concerned, who shall forward the results to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the Departmental Board before a final decision on the applicant's acceptability is made.

50.1.4 Applications must also conform to all relevant Programme and Faculty Regulations and must include an acceptable preliminary research proposal.

#### 50.2 ADMISSION TO THE DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE PROGRAMME

50.2.1 Applicants who have obtained an appropriate Master's Degree (MSc, MA, MEd MPhil or equivalent) with course work and research are eligible to apply.

50.2.2 a) Subject to paragraph "d", applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.

b) After completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or equivalent) the department/faculty/unit shall recommend the student either to transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.

c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of the PhD degree.

d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

50.2.3 A prospective applicant must first discuss the proposed programme with the department in which s/he proposes to work, to establish in general terms whether the research proposal is viable.

50.2.4 On receipt of completed application forms and supporting documents, including an acceptable outline of the proposed research, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the relevant Head of Department for review and recommendation.

50.2.5 Acceptances/Rejections shall be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the Departmental Board and verification that a qualified Supervisor is available.

50.2.6 Each applicant shall be notified of the result of his/her application by the School of Graduate Studies. Successful applicants should then proceed with registration. A graduate student is expected to begin study for the MPhil or PhD degree within one calendar year from the date the application is approved.

#### 50.3 REGISTRATION

50.3.1 Retroactive registration will not normally be permitted. All registration must be finalized by the end of the third week of the semester.

50.3.2 The normal work load for a full-time MPhil or PhD student shall be 12 credits each semester. A full-time student may register for 9 - 15 credits per semester, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. The normal work load for part-time students shall be 6 - 9 credits per semester.

50.3.3 Students who have full-time employment must register as part-time students.

#### 50.4 TRANSFER FROM ANOTHER UNIVERSITY

50.4.1 Transfer to an MPhil at UB from another recognized University or equivalent Institution of higher education may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on production of satisfactory documentation and references. No more than one-third of the total number of credits required for the programme can be credited from study at another university.

#### 50.5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

##### 50.5.1 Master of Philosophy Degree

The normal duration of the MPhil Degree Programme shall be as follows:

- A minimum of 2 semesters and a maximum of 4 semesters on a full-time basis.
- A minimum of 4 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.
- Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 8 semesters.

During this time the student shall register for and complete 24 credits of Thesis research.

##### 50.5.2 Doctor of Philosophy Degree

The normal duration of the PhD Degree Programme shall be as follows:

- A minimum of 6 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a full-time basis.
- A minimum of 8 semesters and a maximum of 12 semesters on a part-time basis.
- Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 12 semesters.

During this time the student shall register for and complete 72 credits of Thesis research.

50.5.3 If a reduction or extension of registration outside the normal period is required, a written application must be submitted through the Supervisor and the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which may grant an extension of up to twelve months. Any reduction or further extension may only be approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board. Under certain circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may only grant such permission if the student agrees to transfer to regulations current at that time.

#### 50.6 PROGRAMME OF STUDY

50.6.1 Each graduate student is required to pursue a prescribed programme of study under the direction of a Supervisor.

50.6.2 The Supervisor shall be recommended by the Departmental Board, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board. With approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Department shall nominate up to two additional members who shall act as Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In approving the Supervision Committee, the School of Graduate Studies shall take into account the overall expertise and experience of the proposed team.

50.6.3 Co-Supervisors from within or outside the

University of Botswana may be recommended by the Departmental Board, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board which, before reaching a decision, will examine the respective CV's for evidence of an appropriate level of experience and/or current scholarly work.

50.6.4 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

50.6.5 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, then an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the Department for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

50.6.6 At the beginning of the student's programme of study, there shall be a written statement prepared which identifies the expectations the Supervisor has of the student and which the student has of the Supervisor.

#### 50.7 TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

##### 50.7.1 Transfer from MPhil to PhD

50.7.1.1 A candidate provisionally registered for the PhD degree shall apply to transfer registration and proceed to the PhD, after completion of at least a period of 9 months but not more than 24 months (full-time students) or at least 9 but not more than 36 months (part-time students), if the Supervisor so recommends. The recommendation shall be based on the work that has already been done by the student within the said period. The application must then be supported by a statement from the Supervisor describing progress and giving details of how the study is to be developed. The application must be submitted through the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

##### 50.7.2 TRANSFER FROM PHD TO MPhil

50.7.2.1 A candidate registered for the PhD, may choose to transfer to the MPhil programme. The student's Supervisor may recommend that the student transfer to the MPhil programme. In both of these situations, the application for transfer must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the Supervisor and be submitted through the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

50.7.2.2 When the Supervisor recommends that the student transfer to the MPhil programme and the student does not wish to do so, the student will be required to withdraw.

#### 50.8 THESIS

##### 50.8.1 Submission of Title and Abstract of the Thesis

The title and abstract (not exceeding 500 words) of the Thesis must be submitted through the Supervisor and the Departmental Board for approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board approximately three months before submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the Department and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

##### 50.8.2 FORMAT AND CONTENT OF THE THESIS

50.8.2.1 The Thesis must be written in English. Exceptions may be made; when an exception is requested, approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board shall be obtained at the time of original admission. Any thesis which is not written in English must be

accompanied by an English language abstract and synopsis.

50.8.2.2 An MPhil Thesis must provide evidence of sound scholarship and constitute an original contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the subject chosen. It should demonstrate that the candidate has mastered relevant research techniques for collecting, analysing and interpreting data; acquired a wide knowledge and understanding of literature in the field of study; developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories; and is capable of producing a treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. Each MPhil student should present at least one paper published in a conference proceeding before completion of the programme.

50.8.2.3 A PhD Thesis should show the same attributes as mentioned in the case of an MPhil Thesis, except that its contribution to knowledge should be original and substantial, and that it will demonstrate evidence of a greater depth of scholarship than that required for the MPhil degree. Each PhD candidate should write/co-author at least one paper/article published in a Peer Reviewed Journal (or produce evidence of acceptance of publication) before completion of the programme.

50.8.2.4 The length of the MPhil Thesis shall normally be approximately 60,000 words, and that for the PhD Thesis shall normally be approximately 100,000 words, excluding notes, appendices, bibliography and references. The Thesis must consist of the candidate's own account of the research. The Thesis may describe work carried out in conjunction with the candidate's Supervisors, and others. It may also include material obtained or produced with technical or other assistance, provided that the candidate's personal share in the investigation is stated clearly, and specifically acknowledges all such assistance. Publications and other contributions (e.g. reports) may be submitted, provided they are published solely by the candidate, or if jointly, the candidate must state fully his/her contribution to the work.

50.8.2.5 The Thesis may be submitted in the format specified in General Regulation 41.9.6 or as a collection of papers published in peer-reviewed journals or books, provided the overall Thesis forms a logical and linked development of ideas.

50.8.2.6 It is not permitted to present a Thesis that has been submitted to another University or Institute of Higher Education for an award except by written agreement between the two institutions at the beginning of the study.

##### 50.8.3 Submission of the Thesis for Examination

50.8.3.1 After completing the research/investigation, the candidate will be required to lodge with the Dean of School of Graduate Studies three loosely bound copies of the Thesis for examination. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of research work for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

#### 50.9 EXAMINATION

##### 50.9.1 Entry into the Examination

50.9.1.1 Application for entry to the examination must be made on the appropriate form obtainable from the Dean of School of Graduate Studies. The examination entry form shall be endorsed by the Supervisor, who shall first satisfy himself/herself that the Thesis is in a form suitable for examination and, if items of coursework have been set, that the candidate has satisfactorily completed them. The completed form must be returned to the School of

Graduate Studies.

50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate must immediately beforehand inform the Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.

50.9.1.3 In cases where the Supervisory has not approved the submission of the Thesis for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor's approval after a successful appeal to the Departmental Board.

50.9.1.4 For the purpose of the oral, practical or written examinations held in connection with the Thesis, the candidate is required to be present at such place as the University may direct and upon such day or days, as are notified.

## 50.9.2 APPOINTMENT AND FUNCTIONS OF INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL EXAMINERS

50.9.2.1 There shall be one External Examiner and one Internal Examiner appointed by School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the Departmental Board. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

50.9.2.2 The External Examiner and the Internal Examiner(s) shall be members of the Board of Examiners whose functions are outlined in Regulation 50.9.4.

## 50.9.3 BOARD OF EXAMINERS

50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners

The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the Departmental Board and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different department of the relevant faculty, provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.2 No person may assume more than one role of the above roles in any single examination.

50.9.3.3 In advisory capacity, at least one person may be recommended from the following. Such persons shall have no voting power on decisions to be made by the Board. One Senior Academic in the relevant Department. One Senior Academic from a cognate Department. One Expert in the relevant field from outside the University

50.9.3.4 In attendance: At least one from the following Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisor, or Head of the relevant Department.

## 50.9.4 FUNCTIONS OF THE BOARD OF EXAMINERS

50.9.4.1 The External Examiner and the Internal Examiner(s) shall examine the MPhil or the PhD Thesis before the Oral Examination. There shall be no communication between examiners until the reports are completed, except through and with approval of the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies. The Examiners shall submit independently written reports, including recommendations to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, whether the Thesis should be:

- a) Accepted
- b) Accepted pending amendments
- c) Failed

The Dean of School of Graduate Studies shall submit the reports of the external and the internal examiner to the supervisor and the coordinator. Minor amendments shall be completed within eight weeks coordinated by the supervisor and certified by the internal examiner before the oral examination is scheduled. Major amendments should be completed within 12 months. For Major amendments, it is the responsibility of the supervisor to determine that the candidate has made all the corrections recommended by the examiners. Major amendments shall then be certified by the external examiner before the oral examination is scheduled. Thereafter if the external examiner accepted the corrections, the copies of the revised thesis should be sent to internal examiner for noting. In exceptional circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may appoint a second External Examiner to assess the Thesis.

50.9.4.2 The Board of Examiners shall be constituted in accordance with Regulation 50.9.3 before the Oral Examination is scheduled.

50.9.4.3 After Oral Examination, should the views of the External Examiner oppose those of the Internal Examiner, the Chairperson shall mediate the differing opinions of the Examiners.

## 50.9.5 THE ORAL EXAMINATION.

50.9.5.1 The Oral Examination is mandatory for MPhil and PhD submissions. Oral Examination should be completed by 31st of August if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

50.9.5.2 The oral examination is an integral part of the examination of the MPhil and PhD degrees, and shall be held in English.

50.9.5.3 The main purposes of the Oral examination are:

- a) To provide the candidate an opportunity to clarify issues;
- b) To further assess the Thesis and find out whether the candidate can explain his/her work;
- c) To test the candidate on general knowledge of the subject;
- d) To provide an opportunity for a panel of experts to discuss the research with the student.

50.8.5.4 The candidate shall not be informed of the names of the examiners until 24 hours before the oral examination.

50.9.5.5 At the end of the oral examination, the candidate shall be asked to excuse him/herself while the Board of Examiners makes its final deliberations in order to pronounce the results of the Examination.

## 50.9.6 RESULTS OF THE THESIS AND ORAL EXAMINATIONS

50.9.6.1 Once the candidate has excused himself herself, the Board of Examiners shall sit for its final deliberations. These deliberations will be guided by the Chairperson of the board of Examiners, and be based on the Thesis examination reports of

the External Examiner and the Internal Examiner, and the performance of the candidate during the oral examination. The Chairperson of the Board of Examination shall make a report (including the final recommendation signed by the External and Internal Examiner, countersigned by the Chairperson) to the Dean of School of Graduate Studies. An unsigned copy of the report shall be provided to the student.

50.9.6.2 The report shall recommend one of the following decisions:

- a) Recommend the award of MPhil or PhD degree;
- b) Recommend the award of MPhil or PhD degree, pending amendments;
- c) Failed.

50.9.6.3 After the Board of Examiners has concluded its deliberations and agreed upon a recommendation, the candidate shall be invited back into the examination room and shall be informed of the outcome of the examination. The outcome of the examination shall be forwarded by the Chairperson to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which will review it and forward a recommendation to Senate.

50.9.6.4 The Board of Examiners, in very exceptional circumstances, may require further examination through written papers, practical examinations or other forms of assessment.

50.9.6.5 If the award of MPhil or PhD has been recommended pending minor amendments, the internal Examiner(s) shall certify that the candidate has completed all the corrections before lodgement of the final bound copies of the Thesis, within a period of 4 weeks.

50.9.6.6 If the recommendation is not to award the MPhil or PhD pending major amendments, it is the responsibility of the Supervisor to ensure that the candidate has made all the recommendations of the Examiners. Major amendments must be approved by the Internal Examiner and certified by the External Examiner. The revised Thesis must be resubmitted within one calendar year from date of School of Graduate Studies Board's decision. The Board of Examiners may waive the requirement for an oral examination in the case of a resubmitted thesis.

50.9.6.7 If in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, a candidate for the PhD degree does not justify a recommendation for the award of a PhD, nor the re-presentation of the Thesis in a revised form for that degree, they may, at their discretion, recommend that the candidate be awarded an MPhil. The student may decline to receive the MPhil degree.

50.9.6.8 The MPhil and PhD degrees shall not be classified.

## 50.9.7 Lodgement and Distribution of the Thesis

50.9.7.1 After the examination(s) the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will retrieve the loosely bound Thesis copies from the Examiners. If the submitted Thesis has been passed and the candidate has been notified of the results in accordance with Regulation 50.9.6.3, the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will inform the candidate to arrange that the Thesis be bound in accordance with Regulation 50.9.7.2, and that the candidate lodge with the Dean five bound copies of the Thesis within three months after the examination results. After receiving the bound Thesis, the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will deposit two copies in the University Library of which one will be delivered to National Archives and the third copy in the relevant Department. Unless the School of Graduate Studies Board has agreed to the contrary

the Thesis shall be open to public reference, but not taken away on loan. Copyright restrictions and intellectual property policy that may be in force at the University of Botswana will apply. Additional copies may be required as agreed between the Department and the Candidate.

50.9.7.2 The copies shall be bound in accordance with the following specifications:

Buckram or cloth; overcast; edges uncut; lettered boldly up the spine in gold. Letters should be from 5 mm to 10 mm in size and indicate NAME, DEGREE and YEAR, in that order, beneath the TITLE. Colour of cover: Botswana blue or other colour approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

50.8.7.3 An electronic copy of the thesis shall be submitted together with the copies of the Thesis. The electronic copy shall be labelled with NAME, DEGREE, YEAR, TITLE OF THESIS and the SOFTWARE PACKAGE used, in that order, and deposited in the University of Botswana Library.

#### 50.10 NOTIFICATION OF RESULTS AND AWARD OF DEGREE

50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by Senate.

50.10.2 The award of the MPhil and PhD degrees under the seal of the University shall be delivered to each successful candidate after the award of the degree has been approved by the Senate.

50.10.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations. The Appeal shall be made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the Departmental Board, with a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results.



## SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES

MODULAR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	22
Masters Development Practice including Postgraduate Programmes	22
Masters in Science, Research, Educational Management	24

## MODULAR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

### SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES (Coordination) AND FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (Award of Qualification):

#### WHAT IS THE MASTER'S IN DEVELOPMENT PRACTICE (MDP) DEGREE?

The Master's in Development Practice (MDP) at UB is a modular cross-disciplinary program providing skills and knowledge required to better identify and address the global challenges of sustainable development, such as poverty, population, health, conservation, climate change, and human rights. Core courses cover the natural, social, health, and management sciences. A global course on Integrated Approaches to Sustainable Development brings together expert practitioners, students and faculty from around the world. Practical field training and academic programs are being launched in Africa, Asia, Australia, Europe, and the Americas. The John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation (MAF) committed 16 million US\$ over the period from 2009 to 2013 to create MDP programmes at over 20 universities worldwide and with it a global network of faculty, students, practitioners and partner organisations.

As one of the nine universities selected by MAF for delivery in 2010, the University of Botswana has been awarded 2.5 million Pula (330,000 US\$) for seed funding. However, UB's MDP framework considerably differs from other partners' programmes by integrating a compulsory in-company research project and by its modular mode. By departing from full-time delivery, UB's MDP will allow professional capacity development for participants living outside the capital's catchment area, from Botswana as well as from other member states of the Southern African Development Community (SADC). An accreditation of UB's modular MDP with a European agency is under way, making it particularly convenient and attractive for international exchange students and/or regional volunteers to engage in part of UB's MDP and to take worldwide recognised credits back to their home institutions. The MDP also integrates Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas for participants only interested in selected MDP modules.

#### WHAT PROMPTED THE PROMOTION OF GLOBAL MDP PROGRAMMES?

In 2007, the International Commission on Education for Development Professionals set out to challenge the narrow scope of current respective programmes available and to broaden the training and knowledge base by integrating the core disciplines of health, natural and social sciences and management. By acquiring interdisciplinary knowledge as well as practical skills via two intensive practical field-training experiences, students are equipped to work across different fields to design and manage integrated development interventions and to implement appropriate policies to support sustainable development. Hence, the MDP will provide training and competencies beyond the typical classroom study of economics and management found in most development studies programs.

#### WHAT PROFESSIONAL & CAREER-ORIENTED AIMS UNDERPIN UB'S MDP?

UB fully backs the recommended multidisciplinary approach to sustainable development and employs a holistic perspective by integrating systems thinking, economic, natural resource, health, social, ecological,

technological, environmental, legal, and management dimensions. UB's MDP promotes modular study opportunities for regional and international students as well as for professional capacity development. It, particularly, supports – together with other modular programmes at UB – organisations in regard to their staff development, recruitment and retention needs by enabling convenient access for citizens residential/employed outside Gaborone, less time-consuming and less costly compared to academic competitors in the region. Graduates will be well prepared to confront complex sustainable development challenges in the private or public sector. The MDP's structure, contents, delivery, and assessments are geared towards the achievement of five major aims:

- Integration of the International Commission on Education for Sustainable Development Practice Recommendations incl. scope, duration, contents, and learning outcomes of the eighteen competency areas expressed (see front cover) across the four key disciplines (health, management, natural & social sciences);
- Compliance with Regional Credit and Qualification Frameworks concerning size and workload distribution of postgraduate qualification(s) and level descriptors;
- Equivalence of UB's MDP with international qualifications as evidenced by an International Accreditation Agency's Audit during the first year of delivery;
- Development of communication, project management, and leadership skills as expected by the professional world of government, enterprises and other organisations, as exemplified by the findings of the Global MBA Recruiters Survey and UB's Graduate Attributes;
- Contribution to Botswana's Economic and Social Development Agenda by assuring that graduates entering employment are equipped with knowledge, skills, entrepreneurial talent as well as attitudes to create a society and economy that will bring benefits for the advancement of the country and its people.

#### SPECIAL MDP REGULATIONS

In order to be awarded the MDP degree, a participant must complete successfully all the programme elements as listed in chapter 4.3 and earn 125 UB/ECTS credits for the Master, 48 UB/ECTS credits for the Postgraduate Diploma, or 24 UB/ECTS credits for a Postgraduate Certificate. Credits taken at another tertiary institution as exchange student or credits recognised based on UB's 'Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures' can be taken into account.

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of Academic General Regulations 000, and General Regulations for Master's Degree 40:00 and 41:00, the following special regulations of the School of Graduate Studies as the coordinator and the Faculty of Social Science as awarding body of the MDP shall apply.

40.24 A graduate MDP student undertaking an in-company research project may apply on behalf of the respective organisation to the MDP Board for a confidentiality agreement which places time-limited restrictions on the presentation of the Dissertation, or the deposition of the Dissertation in the University Library or other libraries.

41 Regulations Specific for the MDP Degree Programme  
41.1 The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Master's in Development Practice (MDP) Degree (3,125 hours, 125 credits)

Postgraduate Diploma in Development Management (1,200 hours, 48 credits)  
PG Certificate in Sustainable Development Practice (600 hours, 24 credits)

PG Certificate in Sustainable Tourism Development (600 hours, 24 credits)

PG Certificate in Water Resource Management (600 hours, 24 credits)

PG Certificate in Sustainable Infrastructure Development (600 hours, 24 credits)

shall be specified in the Programme and School Regulations and shall be offered in the following mode: Modular Course Work, Field Study/Studies, and Dissertation (for Master qualification).

## Master's in Development Practice (MDP)

Course Table for the Master's in Development Practice (MDP)

Code	Credits	Type	Module or Course Title
STM610	9 (2wk)	Module	Systems Thinking & Methodologies (STM)
FDP620	9 (2wk)	Module	Fundamentals of Development Practice (FDP)
LDP602	2 (1wk)	Excursions	Local Development Projects (Field Visits)
TAP630	9 (2wk)	Module	Tropical Agriculture & Pre-Field Study (TAP)
HSM640	9 (2wk)	Module:	Health Sector Management (HSM)
TKS710	12 (3wk)	Module	Towards a Knowledge Society (TKS)
MDI720	12 (3wk)	Module	Managing Development Interventions (MDI)

#### 41.3 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the graduate MDP programmes shall be one of the following: a minimum of a 2.2 or equivalent in their first degree, relevant to the MDP.

41.3.2 In addition, the programme will cater for two student categories:

(a) Candidates who fulfil the academic entry requirement and who at the time of application are working in the field of development. Such candidates will be required to have gained at least two years of work experience in the area of development.

(b) Alternatively, the programme will cater for individuals with a professional training who want to convert their existing qualifications into a development orientated qualification. These candidates will also be expected to fulfil the academic entry requirement but will be exempted from the two year work experience requirement.

41.3.3 Candidates who already hold a post-graduate degree will be exempt from the 41.3.2 academic requirements.

41.3.4 In the case of all candidates, preference will be given to those who plan to make a career in areas specifically related to issues of development policy and practice.

#### 41.4 APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

41.4.6 Students who have failed any of the MDP programmes are eligible to re-apply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

#### 41.5 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The curriculum for the MDP degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and School Regulations.

#### 41.5.1 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

•The normal duration for a student in a MDP programme shall be as follows:

•A minimum of 28 months to a maximum of 72 months in the modular mode for Master and Postgraduate Diploma; 28 months to a maximum of 36 months for Postgraduate Certificates.

#### 41.6 REGISTRATION

41.6.1 According to the recommended MDP programme progression, the normal workload for a modular MDP student shall be 48 notional hours for on-campus residential weeks and 12 hours for interim off-campus weeks. The workloads in the modular delivery mode vary according to scheduling.

41.6.2 To be awarded a MDP degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 125 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines resulting in a minimum GPA of 2.5 (55%) in all courses including the Research Dissertation.

41.6.3 The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the modular delivery modes of the MDP programme.

#### 41.7 ASSESSMENT

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.7

41.7.1 Continuous Assessment: Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81. Other modes of assessment deemed fit by the course lecturer could be used subject to approval of departmental quality assurance committees.

#### 41.8 PROGRESSION FROM MODULAR PHASE TO MODULAR PHASE

41.8.1 Cancelled.

41.8.2 A student who has maximal one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time may register for the next module or modular phase.

41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All core courses must be passed. A failed optional course may be replaced by another (substitute) optional course, which must be passed straight away.

41.8.4 Add Regulation 41.8.4 and should read: A student who obtains less than 50% of courses registered in a semester will have failed the programme. Regulation was omitted in 2012/2013 SGS Academic Calendar. As a result, regulation 41.8.4 becomes 41.8.5, 41.8.5 becomes 41.8.6, 41.8.6 becomes 41.8.7

41.8.5. With the approval of the School Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, MDP

programme regulations can stipulate how individual parts of a failed course's Continuous Assessment can, in a limited time frame, be repeated without having to retake the complete course. The choice of this option by the student constitutes a re-take of the student according to 41.8.3; any part of the continuous assessment can be re-taken only once and the mark of the re-take supersedes the initial mark.

#### 41.9 DISSERTATION

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.9

41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the School before the registration of the dissertation. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff of the related MDP departments in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In case of an in-company project, a co-supervisor - if adequately qualified - can be from an external organisation.

41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for modular students, after the semester the proposal has been approved.

41.9.9 In case of an In-company project, the Supervisor is expected to endorse or prepare a short briefing concerning the particular complexities the student has encountered/tackled in his/her in-company research dissertation to assist the internal and external examiners in making an informed assessment.

#### 41.10 RESEARCH ESSAY - NOT APPLICABLE

#### 41.11 EXAMINATION OF A DISSERTATION

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.11

41.12 Notification of results and award of the MDP degree in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.12

41.13 Evidence of proficiency in English language is a requirement

### MODULAR MASTER IN SCIENCE, RESEARCH AND EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATES

#### PG CERTIFICATE IN IN HIGHER EDUCATION FOR A KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY (PCHEKS)

TKS710	Towards a Knowledge Society (TKS): Module (3wk) (12)
TKS711	Population, Environment., Development, Growth: Lecture (3)
TKS712	Education Systems in Development Context: Lecture (3)
TKS713	Enabling Environments for Capacity Development: Lecture (3)
TKS714	TKS Project/Workshop (3) Learning and Teaching in HE (LTH): Module (2wk) (9)
tba	Instructional Design in HE: Lecture (3)
tba	Assessment of Learning: Lecture (3)
tba	Learning Theory & Practice in Tertiary Education Seminar (3) plus
tba	Scholarship of Teaching/Learning: 4-day Workshop (3) or
tba	Blackboard - Introduction to eLearning: eLearning Course (3)

Course Table for the Master's in MDP (Continued from page 16)

Code	Credits	Type	Module or Course Title
SID730	12 (3wk)	Module	Sustainable Infrastructure Development (SID)
SDP740	12 (3wk)	Module	Sustainable Development Practice (SDP)
GLO601	3	Online	Global Classroom
FDP701	12	Practice	Field Placement 300 hours or
FDT702	12 (6wk)	Practice	Field Training Programme 300 hours
FDT703	24	Research	Advanced Field Training incl. Thesis 600 hours



**PG Certificate in Educational Management (PCEDUM)**

TKS710	Educational Foundations and Policies (EFP) (3wk): Module (12)
TKS711	Integrated Foundations of Education: Lecture (3)
TKS712	Introduction Foundations of Educational Mgmt.: Lecture (3)
TKS713	Social Divisions and Gender Issues in Education: Lecture (3)
TKS714	EFP Project/Workshop: Workshop (3)

**Educational Research & Supervision (ERS): (2wk) Module (9)**

tba	Educational Research I: Lecture (3)
tba	Educational Research II: Lecture (3)
tba	Instructional Supervision: Seminar (3) plus
tba	Self-Development for Educational Managers: 4-day Workshop (3)
or	
tba	Blackboard – Management/ Administration: eLearning Course (3)

**PG Certificate in Research Methodologies for Development (PCRMDV)**

MDI720	Managing Development Interventions (MDI): (3wk) Module (12)
MDI721	Globalisation, Culture, Legal and Social Change: Lecture (3)
MDI722	Managing Multi-sectoral Developm. Interventions: Lecture (3)
MDI723	Professional Planning & Evaluation Practice: Lecture (3)
MDI724	MDI Project/Workshop: Workshop (3)
STM610	Systems Thinking & Methodologies (STM): (2wk) Module (9)
STM611	Systems Thinking & Team Design: Lecture (3)
STM612	Essential Research Methods: Lecture (3)
STM613	Communication & Presentation: Seminar 3
plus	
tba	Research Supervisory Skills: 4-day Workshop (3)
or	
tba	Introduction to Research Databases: eLearning Course 3

**PG Diploma in Science, Research, Educational Management (PDSREM)**

Any one of the PG Certificate plus any 24 credits of other coursework

**Master in Science, Research and Educational Management (MSREM)**

PG Diploma as stipulated above plus tba (24) Research: Thesis 600 hours

**MASTER IN SCIENCE, RESEARCH, EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT****WHAT IS THE MASTER IN SCIENCE, RESEARCH, EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT?**

The Master in Science, Research and Educational Management (MSREM) is a modular cross-disciplinary program providing relevant capacity development to the widest range of stakeholders in the national Science and Technology, Research and Educational Context. The MSREM will utilise individual and institutional performance indicators as point of departure and focus on Public and Private Management of Science, Research,

Technology, Innovation and Education accordingly. Focal points would be: the repertoire of state interventions, international best practices and global opportunities, public-private partnerships, (inter-)national actors and networks and their abilities to interact, manage, adapt and be financed.

By departing from full-time delivery, UB's MSREM will allow professional capacity development for participants living outside the capital's catchment area, from Botswana as well as from other member states of the Southern African Development Community (SADC). An accreditation of UB's modular MSREM with a European agency is under way, making it particularly convenient and attractive for international exchange students and/or regional volunteers to engage in part of UB's MSREM and to take worldwide recognised credits back to their home institutions. The MSREM also integrates Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas for participants only interested in selected MSREM modules.

**WHAT PROMPTED THE DEVELOPMENT OF MSREM?**

Based on the understanding that tertiary education systems are destined to stimulate long-term economic growth by educating talented, creative, and capable researchers and by producing inventive, pioneering, high-impact research, the stakeholders in academia, government and industry engage in the transformation of higher education, science and research systems worldwide. Guided by multinational policies and agreements, qualification frameworks, credit transfer and grading systems, accreditation systems, funding formulas, and excellence initiatives, academic institutions are challenging established academic practices and are aligning their teaching, learning, mentoring, and assessment strategies.

As a consequence, higher education and research institutions as well as their counterparts in government are faced with changing degrees of autonomy and responsibility which trigger a wide range of change processes and a need for the professionalisation of management as well as academic and administrative staff. With a shift of focus away from a transactional perspective toward problem-solving, management capabilities, and self-funding as well as the introduction of new methods and tools necessary to accomplish the transformed tasks better and faster, adequate capacity development becomes crucial, but a systematic sector-oriented approach like the MSREM has been missing in the region but is increasingly introduced in the rest of the world.

**WHAT PROFESSIONAL & CAREER-ORIENTED AIMS UNDERPIN UB'S MDP?**

The main aim of the SREM programmes is to contribute to the professionalisation of the academic and scientific community in Botswana and the region. At the end of the programme, graduates will be well prepared to understand and confront complex strategic and operative challenges in the (private or public) educational, science and research sector. These outcomes will be met by gearing the SREM's contents, assignments, and assessments towards the achievement of five major aims :

- Compliance with Regional Credit and Qualification Frameworks concerning size and workload distribution of qualification(s) and level descriptors (including covering the graduate attributes of UB's Learning and Teaching Policy) ;
- Equivalence of UB's SREM with international qualifications as evidenced by an International Accreditation Agency's Audit during the first year of delivery (exemplified by FIBAA) ;
- Development of communication, project management, and leadership skills as expected by the professional world of government, enterprises and other organisations, as exemplified by the

findings of the Global MBA Recruiters Survey (provider of GMAT test);

- Contribution to Botswana's Economic and Social Development Agenda and Vision 2016 by assuring that graduates entering employment are equipped with knowledge, skills, entrepreneurial talent as well as attitudes to create a society and economy that will bring benefits for the advancement of the country and its people.
- The integration of some best practices and approaches observed at UB and affiliated institutions worldwide concerning Capacity Building and Quality Management.

The MSREM has been approved by UB Council in June 2010 and shares some of the contents with UB's other modular programmes. Delivery of the programme is planned during 2011/12 with further Postgraduate Certificates planned to be added to the MSREM to cover all areas of Learning & Teaching, Research Excellence, Leadership, and Services & Outreach.

**PARTICULARS OF THE MSREM REGULATIONS**

Size of the Qualification and Award of Graduate Degree Because of the unique framework and the new programme and delivery structure, UB's MSREM is not fully compatible with UB's General Regulations for Master's Degree 40.24 and 41.00, but is compatible with the special regulations approved already for the modular MBA and the MDP.

In order to be awarded the MSREM degrees, a participant must complete successfully all the programme elements as listed in chapter 4.3 and earn 72 UB/ECTS credits for the Master, 48 UB/ECTS credits for the Postgraduate Diploma, or 24 UB/ECTS credits for a Postgraduate Certificate. Credits taken at another tertiary institution as exchange student or credits recognised based on UB's 'Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures' can be taken into account.

**REGULATIONS FOR THE MODULAR SREM PROGRAMME**

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of Academic General Regulations 000, and General Regulations for Master's Degree 40.00 and 41:00, the following special regulations of the School of Graduate Studies as the coordinator and the Faculty of Education as awarding body of the SREM shall apply.

40.24 A graduate SREM student undertaking an in-company research project may apply on behalf of the respective organisation to the SREM Board for a confidentiality agreement which places time-limited restrictions on the presentation of the Dissertation, or the deposition of the Dissertation in the University Library or other libraries.

**41 REGULATIONS SPECIFIC FOR THE SREM DEGREE PROGRAMME**

41.1 The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Master's in Science, Research, Educational Management (1,800 hours, 72 credits),

PG Diploma in Science, Research, Educational Management (1,200 hours, 48 credits),

PG Certificate in Higher Education for a Knowledge Society (600 hours, 24 credits),

PG Certificate in Educational Management (600 hours, 24 credits),

PG Certificate in Research Methodologies for Development (600 hours, 24 credits),

shall be specified in the Programme and School Regulations and shall be offered in the following mode: Modular Course Work (selected courses also in full/part-time mode), and Dissertation (for

Master qualification).

#### 41.3 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

- 41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the graduate SREM pro-programmes shall be one of the following: a minimum of a 2.1 or equivalent in their first degree, relevant to the SREM.
- 41.3.2 In addition, the programme will cater for two student categories:
- (a) Candidates who fulfil the academic entry requirement and who at the time of application are working in the field of science, research, and education. Such candidates will be required to have gained at least two years of work experience.
- (b) Alternatively, the programme will cater for individuals with a professional training who want to convert their existing qualifications into a SRE-management orientated qualification. These candidates will also be expected to fulfil the academic entry requirement but will be exempted from the two year work experience requirement.
- 41.3.3 Candidates who already hold a post-graduate degree will be exempt from the 41.3.2 academic requirements.
- 41.3.4 In the case of all candidates, preference will be given to those who plan to make a career in areas specifically related to issues of SRE management, policy, and practice.

#### 41.4 APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

- 41.4.6 Students who have failed any of the SREM programmes are eligible to reapply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

#### 41.5 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The curriculum for the SREM degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and School Regulations.

##### 41.5.1 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The normal duration for a student in a SREM programme shall be as follows:  
A minimum of 12 months to a maximum of 48 months in the modular mode for Master and Postgraduate Diploma; 12 months to a maximum of 36 months for Postgraduate Certificates.

#### 41.6 REGISTRATION

- 41.6.1 According to the recommended SREM programme progression, the normal workload for a modular SREM student shall be 48 notional hours for on-campus residential weeks and 12 hours for interim off-campus weeks. The workloads in the modular delivery mode vary according to scheduling.
- 41.6.2 To be awarded a SREM Master/PGDip/PGCert degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 72/48/24 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines resulting in a minimum GPA of 2.5 (55%) in all courses including the Research Dissertation for the Master qualification.
- 41.6.3 The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the modular delivery modes of the SREM programme.

#### 41.7 ASSESSMENT

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.7

##### 41.7.1 CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81. Other modes of assessment deemed fit by the course lecturer could be used subject to approval of departmental quality assurance committees.

#### 41.8 PROGRESSION FROM MODULAR PHASE TO MODULAR PHASE

- 41.8.1 Cancelled.
- 41.8.2 A student who has maximal one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time may register for the next module or modular phase.
- 41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All core courses must be passed. A failed optional course may be replaced by another (substitute) optional course, which must be passed straight away.
- 41.8.4 A student who has more than one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time is not allowed to register for the next module or modular phase until the number of courses shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript has been reduced to a maximum of one.
- 41.8.5. With the approval of the School Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, SREM programme regulations can stipulate how individual parts of a failed course's Continuous Assessment can, in a limited time frame, be repeated without having to retake the complete course. The choice of this option by the student constitutes a re-take of the student according to 41.8.3; any part of the continuous assessment can be re-taken only once and the mark of the re-take supersedes the initial mark.

#### 41.9 DISSERTATION

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.9

- 41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the School before the registration of the dissertation. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff of the related SREM departments in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In case of an in-company project, a co-supervisor – if adequately qualified – can be from an external organisation.
- 41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for modular students, after the semester the proposal has been approved.
- 41.9.9 In case of an In-company project, the Supervisor is expected to endorse or prepare a short briefing concerning the particular complexities the student has encountered/tackled in his/her in-company research dissertation to assist the internal and external examiners in making an informed assessment.

#### 41.10 RESEARCH ESSAY – NOT APPLICABLE

##### 41.11 Examination of a Dissertation

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.11

41.12 Notification of results and award of the SREM degree

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.12

41.13 Evidence of proficiency in English language is a requirement.



## FACULTY OF BUSINESS

Master of Business Administration	27
Executive Master in Entrepreneurship	29
MPhil/PhD in Business	31

# MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

## REVISED REGULATIONS FOR STUDENTS STARTING IN 2011/12

The Master of Business Administration degree (MBA) is internationally recognized as a key qualification for senior corporate managers in today's changing technological, cultural, political and economic environment. These changes include increasing globalisation of business and technology, presenting opportunities and challenges in the new millennium. In order to take advantage of the opportunities and to deal with the challenges in our fast changing turbulent environment, organizations require knowledgeable and skilled managers with sharp decision making skills, innovation, confidence and vision.

## CORE PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

### COURSE LISTING

(for the General MBA) 3 credits each

MGT751	Management Simulation, MIS, Controlling
MGT750	Organizational Theory and Behavior
MKT778	Business Presentation Skills Seminar
MGT743	Strategic Management
MKT760	Marketing Strategy
ACC700	Management Accounting for Business Decisions
FIN720	Financial Management and Policy
MGT741	Business Research Methods
ECO717	Managerial Economics for Business
MGT742	Operations Management
LAW711	Business Law
MKT761	Consumer and Buyer Behavior
xyz789	24 credits Dissertation (xyz= ACC,BIS, FIN, MGT, or MKT).

The MBA Programme consists of sixteen (16) semester courses, comprising twelve (12) compulsory core courses and four (4) optional courses in addition to a compulsory dissertation. Each semester course consists of 75 workload hours over a semester.

## THE MBA PROGRAMME

The MBA Programme is a career development generalist degree. The curriculum provides students with a rigorous and critical grounding in key core and functional areas of business and their inter-relationships. Integrative, interactive and global outlook are the key philosophical drivers behind the curriculum. It further puts emphasis on developing leadership through strategic management with a significant practical and professional orientation. In full compliance with all relevant standards, the programme offers the students the intellectual and practical knowledge required to enhance their competitiveness in the national and global market.

## ENTRANCE QUALIFICATION

Admission into the MBA Programme is highly competitive. Places are limited, and typically about 30% of all applicants currently gain admission.

## ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS (FOR THE GENERAL MBA)

41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the full/part-time MBA shall be one of the following:

- An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized university or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of 2.8 out of 4.00 scale; or 3.00 out of a 5.00 scale, second class, second division, or its equivalent coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or
- Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications

- deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] degree by the Faculty of Business coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or
- An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a post-graduate diploma at credit level or above and at least three years appropriate work experience; or
- An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least 5 years relevant experience.

Core Courses and Research Project/Dissertation: Students must take and pass (55%) the following twelve (12) compulsory core courses. Students also have to undertake and pass a compulsory research project dissertation of 600 hours simultaneously to or after the coursework of the programme.

Optional Courses: Students must then take and pass four (4) optional courses chosen from a menu of 38 elective courses from the sub disciplines of Business Intelligence Et IT, Sales, Marketing Et Procurement, Trade and Logistics, Leadership Et Capacity Building, Financial Management, and Tourism Et Hospitality Management. The Faculty of Business also offer elective modules comprising three courses suited to support an integrating 3 credit Mini Group Project or Workshop.

Foundation courses: To support participants with non-business first degrees and backgrounds, the MBA introduced six optional courses (1.5 credits each) and an integrating case study (1 credit) prior to the commencement of the MBA programmes. The aim is to bring students up to the required minimum level of competencies, so that the learning experience of business experienced participants in the graduate MBA programmes is not compromised. These courses are: Principles and Practices of Management, Principles of Marketing, Quantitative Analysis for Business, Information Technology for Managers, Economic Concepts for Management.

## Core Programme Structure (for the EMBA)

### COURSE LISTING

- 3 credits each

FIN791	Advanced Corporate Finance
MGT790	Advanced Business Strategy
MKT790	International Marketing Management
MGT791	Advanced Strategic Leadership
MGT792	Advanced Corporate Governance
MKT761	Consumer and Buyer Behavior
MGT741	Business Research Methods
FIN790	Advanced Financial Accounting
ECO717	Managerial Economics for Business
MGT742	Operations Management
MKT778	Business Presentation Skills Seminar
MGT751	Management Simulation, MIS, Controlling Decisions
xyz789	24 credits Dissertation (xyz = ACC, BIS, FIN, MGT, or MKT).

## PART-TIME AND MODULAR MODE

The part-time mode covers the same curriculum and classroom hours as the full-time MBA, but has been designed to meet the needs of participants who are working while they study.

The Faculty of Business recognizes the educational benefits of having a diversified group of MBA students; hence selection aims to achieve a balance of participants from a variety of disciplines and backgrounds.

## Optional MBA Courses

Accounting & Finance Courses - 3 credits each

ACC701	Tax Planning;
ACC703	Ethics In Accounting;
FIN723	Public Sector Financial

FIN725	Management; Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management;
FIN726	Financial Statement Analysis;
FIN728	International Business Finance;
FIN729	Financial Planning and Forecasting
FIN730	Financial Innovation and Derivatives;
FIN776	Integration Project;
FIN 721	Financial Institutions and Markets

Business Information System Courses - 3 credits each

BIS781	Information Systems Project Management;
BIS782	E-Business and Ecommerce Management;
BIS783	Enterprise Resource Systems;
BIS784	Systems Analysis and Design;
BIS785	Strategic Information Systems;
BIS786	Management of Information Systems Security;
BIS776	Integration Project.

Marketing Courses - 3 credits each

MKT762	Consumer Behaviour & Organizational Buying;
MKT763	Electronic Commerce;
MKT764	New Product Development and Management
MKT765	Strategic Brand Management
MKT766	Retail Management
MKT767	Internet Marketing
MKT768	Management of Sales Operations
MKT769	Marketing Communications
MKT770	Business Ethics
MKT776	Integration Project.

Management Courses - 3 credits each

MGT748	Entrepreneurship;
MGT749	Compensation And Reward System;
MGT744	Human Resource Management;
MGT745	Human Resource Development
MGT752	Seminar in Human Resource Management
MGT753	Globalisation and International Business Mgmt.
MGT754	Total Quality Management
MGT755	Supply Chain Management
MGT746	Contemporary Issues In Organisational Change and Development;
MGT776	Integration Project.

Tourism and Hospitality Courses - 3 credits each

THM710	Tourism Seminar
THM711	Sustainable Tourism
THM712	Wildlife and Ecotourism
THM713	Communities and Tourism
THM714	Tourism Development and Planning
THM715	Introduction to Tourism
THM776	Integration Project

## REGULATIONS FOR THE MBA

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of Academic General Regulations 000, and General Regulations for Master's Degree 40.00 and 41:00, the following special regulations of the Faculty shall apply.

40.24 A graduate MBA student undertaking an in-company research project may apply on behalf of the respective organisation to the MBA Board for a confidentiality agreement which places time-limited restrictions on the presentation of the

Dissertation, or the deposition of the Dissertation in the University Library or other libraries.

#### 41 REGULATIONS SPECIFIC FOR THE MBA DEGREE PROGRAMMES

41.1 The programme of study will be offered for the award of the regular MBA (Master of Business Administration) Degree. Faculty Regulations shall be offered in the following mode: Course Work and Dissertation.

#### 41.3 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the full/part-time MBA shall be one of the following:

- An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognised university or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of 2.8 out of 4.00 scale; or 3.00 out of a 5.00 scale, second class, second division, or its equivalent coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or
- Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] degree by the Faculty of Business coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or
- An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a post-graduate diploma at credit level or above and at least three years appropriate work experience; or
- An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least 5 years relevant experience.

41.3.2 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the modular Executive MBA shall be one of the following:

- An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized University or institution of higher learning; or
- Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] Degree by the Faculty of Business; and
- A minimum of 5 years' relevant postgraduate professional experience and a proven management track record (managerial experience of minimum two years) in the public or private sector.
- In certain situations, applicants may also be required to take part in an interview.

#### 41.3.3 FOUNDATION COURSES

- Students for the full/part-time MBA are to demonstrate sufficient academic business background by the successful completion of the MBA Foundation Courses (10 credits).
- Students can be exempted from taking any or all of the six foundation courses plus case study if they can successfully demonstrate prior proficiency in those areas in accordance with UB's 'Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures'. Normally students will be required to submit an application for exemptions accompanied by degree transcripts to the MBA Coordinator.
- Holders of B.Com, B.Acc and BBA degrees of the University of Botswana will be exempted from all foundation courses. Holders of equivalent degrees from other Universities will be granted exemptions on a case-by-case basis.
- Credits of Foundation Courses do not count towards the award of the MBA or EMBA qualification.
- General Academic regulation 00.4(b) on exemptions, credit banking and transfers applies

#### 41.4 APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

41.4.6 Students who have failed the MBA programme are eligible to reapply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

#### 41.5 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The curriculum for the MBA degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and Faculty Regulations.

#### 41.5.1 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

- A minimum of 5 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis;
- A minimum of 6 to a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.

Under no circumstances can the duration of study be longer than 12 semesters.

#### THE NORMAL DURATION FOR A STUDENT IN A MBA PROGRAMME SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

#### 41.6 Registration

41.6.1 According to the recommended MBA programme progression, the normal workload for a full-time MBA student shall be 18 credits and for a part-time MBA students 9 credits. Workloads in the modular delivery mode vary according to scheduling.

41.6.2 To be awarded a MBA degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 72 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines resulting in a minimum GPA of 2.5 (55%) in all courses including the Research Dissertation.

41.6.3 The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the mixed delivery modes of the MBA programmes.

#### 41.7 ASSESSMENT

In accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.7

41.7.1 Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81. Other modes of assessment deemed fit by the course lecturer could be used subject to approval of departmental quality assurance committees.

#### 41.8 Progression from Semester to Semester, Modular Phase to Modular Phase

41.8.1 Cancelled.

41.8.2 A student who has maximal one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time may register for the next semester/modular phase.

41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All core courses must be passed. A failed Optional course may be replaced by another (substitute) Optional course, which must be passed straight away.

41.8.4 A student who has more than one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time is not allowed to register for the next semester/modular phase until the number of courses shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript has been reduced to a maximum of one.

41.8.5 With the approval of the Faculty Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, MBA programme regulations can stipulate how individual parts of a failed course's Continuous Assessment can, in a limited time frame, be repeated without having to retake the complete course. The choice of this option by the student constitutes a re-take of the student according to 41.8.3; any part of the continuous assessment can be re-taken only once and the mark of the re-take supersedes the initial mark.

#### 41.9 DISSERTATION

In accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.9

41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department before the registration of the dissertation. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In case of an in-company project, a co-supervisor – if adequately qualified – can be from an external organisation.

41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for full-time students and three semesters for part-time students, after the semester the proposal has been approved.

41.9.9 In case of an In-company project, the Supervisor is expected to endorse or prepare a short briefing concerning the particular complexities the student has encountered/tackled in his/her in-company research dissertation to assist the internal and external examiners in making an informed assessment.

41.10 Research Essay – not applicable

#### 41.11 EXAMINATION OF A DISSERTATION

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.11

41.12 Notification of results and award of the MBA degree in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.12

41.13 Evidence of proficiency in English language is a requirement

#### MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (MBA) OLD REGULATIONS FOR STUDENTS STARTING PRIOR TO 2011/12

#### Full-time and Part-time

#### 1.0 Special Regulations for the Faculty of Business (All Departments)

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations 00.0 to 20.4, the following Special Regulations shall apply:

#### 2.0 Special Regulations for the MBA Degree Programme

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of General Academic Regulations 00.0, and General Regulations for the Master's Degree 40.00, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty of Business shall apply:

#### 2.1 Degree Programme

The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree.

#### 2.2 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

2.2.1 The minimum admission requirements for the Master of Business Administration Degree Programme shall be:

- An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized University or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of 2.8 (second class, second division), or its equivalent or:
- Final professional or postgraduate qualifications

- or membership in professional institutions deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] Degree by the Faculty of Business; or
- c) An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a postgraduate diploma at credit level or above; or
  - d) An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least five years relevant experience.

2.2.2 Students with post-graduation work experience will be preferred.

### 2.3 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

2.3.1 The Master of Business Administration Programme consists of 16 semester courses, comprising ten compulsory core courses, and six optional courses chosen by the student in consultation with the Faculty from a selection of courses approved as MBA courses; or in the case of students choosing to undertake the Research Essay, ten core courses, two optional courses, and the Research Essay.

2.3.2 Subject to the General Regulations for the Master's Degree 40.41, students may undertake any number of courses in any semester, after consultation with the Faculty. Each semester course shall consist of the equivalent of three contact hours per week.

2.3.3 All MBA students must undertake and pass the following ten compulsory core courses:

ACC 600	Accounting Framework
BIS 680	Information Technology for Managers
ECO 616	Economic Concepts for Management
FIN 620	Business Finance
LAW 602	Advanced Company Law
MGT 640	Behaviour in Organizations
MGT 641	Quantitative Analysis for Business
MGT 741	Business Research Methods
MGT 743	Strategic Management
MKT 660	Principles of Marketing

2.3.4 Students must then undertake and pass 6 optional courses, chosen in consultation with the Faculty from a menu of optional courses. Subject to changes approved by the Faculty from time to time, the list of optional courses shall be as follows:

ACC 700	Managerial Accounting for Business Decisions
ACC 701	Tax Planning
BIS 780	Management Information Systems
ECO 717	Managerial Economics for Business
FIN 720	Financial Management and Policy
FIN 721	Financial Institutions and Markets
MGT 740	The Practice of Management
MGT 742	Operations Management
MGT 744	Human Resource Management
MGT 745	Human Resource Development
MGT 746	Contemporary Issues in Organizational Change and Development
MGT 747	Production Management
MKT 760	Marketing Strategy
MKT 761	Consumers and Industrial Buying Behaviour
MKT 762	International Marketing Strategy may be required as agreed between the Department and the candidate.

### 2.3.5 RESEARCH ESSAY OPTION

Where a student selects to undertake the Research Essay (ACC 719/ BIS 799/ FIN 739/ MGT 759/ MKT779) the student must take and pass the Research Essay and two optional courses, chosen in the same manner as in 2.3.4.

### 3.0 TRANSFER CREDITS

Transfer credits shall be given in accordance with the

Revised General Academic Regulations for Master's, MPhil and PhD Programmes (40.25).

### 4.0 ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS

4.1 The final grade of each course shall be based on the continuous assessment and the end-of-semester examination. The continuous assessment will consist of a combination of timed tests, graded assignments and projects. The ratio of continuous assessment to final examination shall be 2:3, with the exception of the Research Essay where the student must pass in the Research Essay.

4.2 General Academic Regulation 00.82 shall govern the format, duration and mode of the final examination.

### 5.0 PROGRESSION

Progression from semester to semester and other recommendations shall be in accordance with the General Regulation 40.6 for the Master's programme.

### 6.0 RESEARCH ESSAY

6.1 The Research Essay shall be identified as:

ACC 719	Research Essay in Accounting Topics
BIS 799	Research Essay in Business Information Systems Topics
FIN 739	Research Essay in Business Finance Topics
MGT 759	Research Essay in Management Topics
MKT 779	Research Essay in Marketing Topics

### 7.0 Award of Degree

A minimum GPA of 2.5 (55 per cent) in each of the 16 courses, or in the case of students who elect to undertake the Research Essay, in 12 courses and in the Research Essay, is required for the award of the MBA Degree.

## EXECUTIVE MASTER IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP (EMENT)

### 1.0 OBJECTIVES

The EMENT curriculum will provide students with a rigorous and critical grounding in key core and functional areas of business, entrepreneurship and their inter-relationships. Integrative, interactive and global outlook are the key philosophical drivers behind the curriculum. It further puts emphasis on developing leadership through strategic management with a significant practical and professional orientation. In full compliance with all relevant standards, the programme offers the students the intellectual and practical knowledge required to enhance their competitiveness in the national and global market, and in creating competitive companies that will effectively participate in a globalised economy.

In compliance with the stated learning outcomes of the EMENT programme and supported by the EMENT's learning and teaching strategies, the successful graduates will have demonstrated their ability to analyse and independently and systematically solve problems in relevant subject areas by applying academic and scientific methods within set periods of time. In particular, by the end of the programme students will be able to:

- a. apply the specialist knowledge necessary to enable engagement with and critique of current EMENT related research or practices [Scope of Knowledge],
- b. contribute to scholarly debates around theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in regard to the scope of EMENT studies [Knowledge Literacy],
- c. apply and adapt methods, techniques, processes, systems or technologies in original, creative and

- d. innovative ways where appropriate in the context of EMENT studies [Methods and Procedures], apply specialist knowledge and theory in the critically reflexive, creative and novel ways required to address the inherent complex practical and theoretical problems of EMENT studies [Problem Solving],
- e. design and implement strategies for the processing and management of information in order to conduct comprehensive up-to-date reviews and to produce significant insights [Accessing, Processing & Managing Information], appropriately use the resources of academic, professional/occupational discourses to communicate and defend their findings for the benefit of the stakeholders involved [Producing & Communicating Information],
- g. make interventions, if necessary, at an appropriate level based on an understanding of the relationships of the internal and external stakeholders involved and to address the intended and unintended consequences of interventions [Context and Systems],
- h. develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic or professional development and can interact effectively within a team as a means of enhancing learning [Management of Learning and Knowledge Transfer],
- i. make autonomous ethical decisions to deal with emerging complex organisational or professional issues and/or to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards, if crucial [Ethics and Professional Practice], and
- j. operate independently and take full responsibility for own work, and where appropriate accountability for leading and initiating processes and implementing systems, ensuring good resource management and governance practices [Accountability].

### 2.0 TARGET GROUP

The programme aims at developing entrepreneurship skills for people from diverse backgrounds. Therefore, the EMENT programme offers critical benefits to the envisaged target groups which share the following profile:

- I. A Bachelor' degree
  - II. Professional experience in a corporate, governmental, or equally relevant environment
  - III. Currently employed or self-employed, or wishing to start a business
  - IV. Postgraduate students from other international recognized tertiary institutions to participate in parts of the EMENT programme in order to get the acquired credits recognized at their home institutions (enabled via international accreditation).
- 3.0 Regulations Specific for the Executive Master in Entrepreneurship Programme
- 3.1 The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Executive Master in Entrepreneurship Degree, shall be specified in the Programme and Faculty Regulations and shall be offered as a part-time programme.

### 3.2 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

The minimum entrance requirement for the the Executive Master in Entrepreneurship shall be one of the following:

- (a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from University of Botswana or any other recognised university or institution of higher learning, having

earned at least a GPA of 2.8 out of 4.00 scale; or 3.00 out of a 5.00 scale, second class, second division, or its equivalent coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or

(b) Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications

deemed equivalent to a degree by the Faculty of Business at least of a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or  
(c) An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a postgraduate diploma at credit level or above and at least three years appropriate work experience; or  
(d) An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least 5 years relevant experience.

e) All applicants will be required to take part in an interview.

### 3.3 APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

Students who have failed the Executive Master in Entrepreneurship programme are eligible to reapply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

### 3.4 REGISTRATION

The normal workload for the part-time Executive Master in Entrepreneurship Programme is 12 credits. The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the part-time delivery modes of the Executive Master in Entrepreneurship programme.

To be awarded an Executive Master in Entrepreneurship degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 60 credits and complete all work as specified in the Programme Structure.

### 4.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

#### 4.1 Core Courses (24 credits)

There are 8 core courses (Strategic Management, Marketing Strategy, Business Research Methods, Introduction to Entrepreneurship and New Venture Ideas, Creativity and Innovation Management, Financing the Enterprise Venture, Business Development Services, International Management) that cut across the major business and entrepreneurship areas. Students will only be exempted from undertaking any of these courses in line with UB's 'Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures'.

#### 4.2 OPTIONAL COURSES (12 CREDITS)

This programme is interdisciplinary and offers options that allow students to integrate the entrepreneurship programme with whatever discipline of their choice.

Students from other programmes, taking entrepreneurship courses as options, will be regulated in order to make class size manageable as a way of enhancing interaction and support. Therefore, other students taking entrepreneurship courses as an elective option shall not exceed 50% of the registered EMENT students in the class.

#### 4.3 Full Time Mode

##### COURSE LISTING

###### Semester 1

###### Core Courses

MGT 743	Strategic Management
MKT 760	Marketing Strategy
MGT741	Business Research Methods
ENT 700	Introduction To Entrepreneurship and Innovation

###### Semester 2

###### Core Courses

ENT 701	Creativity and Innovation Management
ENT 703	Financing the Enterprise Venture
ENT 721	Public Policy and Entrepreneurship
ENT 705	Intellectual Property Management

###### Semester 3 (Winter)

###### Optional Courses

ENT720	Practicum of Entrepreneurship
ENT 704	Business Development Services
ENT722	Managing Growth
ENT723	Social Entrepreneurship
ENT724	Governance and entrepreneurship
MGT753	Globalisation and international business management

###### Semester 1, 2 & 3

###### New Venture Creation/ Entrepreneurial projects

ENT 706	New Venture Creation
---------	----------------------

#### 4.4 Part Time Mode

##### Semester 1

###### Core Courses

MGT 743	Strategic Management
MKT 760	Marketing Strategy
MGT741	Business Research Methods

##### Semester 2

###### Core Courses

ENT 700	Introduction To Entrepreneurship and Innovation
---------	---

ENT 701	Creativity and Innovation Management
---------	--------------------------------------

ENT 703	Financing the Enterprise Venture
---------	----------------------------------

##### Semester 3 (Winter)

ENT 721	Public Policy and Entrepreneurship
---------	------------------------------------

ENT 705	Intellectual Property Management
---------	----------------------------------

One Optional Course

##### Semester 4 (Winter)

3 Optional Courses from the following:

ENT720	Practicum of Entrepreneurship
--------	-------------------------------

ENT 704	Business Development Services
---------	-------------------------------

ENT722	Managing Growth
--------	-----------------

ENT723	Social Entrepreneurship
--------	-------------------------

ENT724	Governance and entrepreneurship
--------	---------------------------------

MGT753	Globalisation and international business management
--------	---

###### Semester 1, 2 & 3

###### New Venture Creation/ Entrepreneurial projects

ENT 706	New Venture Creation
---------	----------------------

#### 5.0 MODE OF DELIVERY

The programme is delivered in the full-time and part time modes. While the full-time mode will follow the normal UB semester system, the Part-time mode will be delivered per semester over a period of fourteen (14) weekends with a total of 126 hours, using blended learning approaches such as lecture methods, case studies and tutorials to facilitate learning. In addition, the programme starts with an introductory seminar one the first week and ends with exam weeks (which are not part of the 14 weeks). This gives a total of 16 weeks per semester. The introductory seminar will be scheduled for the first week of the semester. This being a part time programme, the learning activities will be divided as follows:

#### TYPES OF LEARNING ACTIVITIES & APPROXIMATE % OF LEARNING TIME

Lectures 20%

Guest Lectures 20%

Online Discussion panels and Online Quizzes 10%

Group work 10%

Independent Self Study of Standard texts 30%

Others (e.g. Individual Presentations) 10%

Total 100%

#### 6.0 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The normal duration for a student in Executive Master in Entrepreneurship programme shall be as follows:

- A minimum of 5 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis;
- A minimum of 6 to a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.

Under no circumstances can the duration of study be longer than 12 semesters.

#### 7.0 AWARD OF THE EMENT DEGREE

In order to be awarded the EMENT degree, a participant must take and pass the core courses (24 credits), the optional courses (12 credits) and New Venture Creation (24 credits).

## MPHIL / PHD IN BUSINESS

#### AIMS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE PROGRAMME

The aim of the FOB programme is to provide robust, systematic research training for scholars who wish to pursue in-depth MPhil/PhD studies in particular business disciplines. The aim is in line with the approved Tertiary Education Policy and the creation of the Innovation Hub in the country. This aim will be achieved by providing resources and facilities at the cutting edge of teaching, learning, researching, monitoring and assessment. This aim is also consistent with the University's Vision and Mission and Strategic Priority Area 4, articulated in 'Shaping Our Future'. The MPhil/PhD programme will:

- Be a high quality academic programme, ensuring commitment and mastery of life-long learning skills, and encouraging a spirit of critical enquiry;
- Advance scholarship and generate research through the discovery, integration, dissemination, and application of knowledge; and
- Respond to the nation's cultural, economic, political, scientific, social, technological, business and industrial needs.

#### OBJECTIVES OF THE PROGRAMME: IT IS EXPECTED THAT STUDENTS IN THE MPHIL/PH.D. PROGRAMME WILL:

- Develop as high calibre, well-rounded practitioners, with specialised knowledge in business disciplines and professional competencies;
- Contribute to inquiry, development and synthesis of new knowledge in the theory and practice of management and business;
- On graduation, perform as managers, intellectual leaders, mentors and role models in the practice and study of business;
- Advance new methods and techniques of research in disciplines of business.
- Develop internationally/regionally/nationally recognized independent research that contributes to the frontiers of knowledge in business disciplines.
- Demonstrate ability to present and defend research output to a critical audience.

#### REGULATIONS

1 General Regulations 50 for the degrees of MPhil/PhD will apply.

2 Faculty Special Regulations for the MPhil/PhD programme

Subject to the General Regulations of 50 mentioned above, the following special Faculty regulations will apply.

## 2.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

- 2.1 A student should take and pass, at MPhil/PhD level, the designated courses as recommended by the FOB MPhil/PhD Committee (Appendix B).
- 2.2 In exceptional circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies, acting on a recommendation of the FOB MPhil/PhD Committee, shall exempt a student from such courses.
- 2.3 Upon recommendation of the supervisor, a student may be required to register for courses at the Masters level in order to supplement background knowledge. Such supplementary courses are not examinable.
- 2.4 A student registered for MPhil/PhD will be expected to present in at least one seminar.
- 2.5 At both MPhil/PhD level a student shall be required to perform satisfactorily in the written report and oral presentation of their research proposals as part of fulfilling the requirements of the MPhil/PhD thesis.

## MPHIL\PHD COURSE STRUCTURE

As governed by General Regulation 50.5 The MPhil programme will be for a duration of:

- (a) A minimum of 2 semesters and a maximum of 4 semesters on a full-time basis.
- (b) A minimum of 4 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.
- (c) Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 8 semesters.

The normal duration of the PhD Degree Programme shall be as follows:

- (a) A minimum of 6 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a full-time basis.
- (b) A minimum of 8 semesters and a maximum of 12 semesters on a part-time basis.
- (c) Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 12 semesters.

## COURSE LISTING

### MPHIL COURSES

Course Examination status (Credits)

FOB 600 Research Methods for Business  
Examinable (3)

FOB 800 Thesis for MPhil Examinable (24)PhD  
Courses

Course Examination status (Credits)

FOB 600 Research Methods for Business  
Examinable (3)

FOB 900 Thesis for PhD Examinable (72)





## FACULTY OF EDUCATION

MPhil/PhD in Education	33
Master of Education (MEd)	34
Department of Adult Education	35
Department of Educational Foundation	36
Department of Languages and Social Sciences Education	39
Department of Mathematics and Science Education	41
Department of Physical Education, Health and Recreation	42
Department of Primary Education	43

## MPHIL / PHD IN EDUCATION

The in 2010 revised MPhil/PhD programme is a faculty-wide programme, comprising of all different areas of specialization represented in the Faculty of Education. To give graduate studies the prominence and visibility in tune with the contemporary elevation of knowledge, the program is coordinated centrally by a member of staff. The Coordinator chairs a Faculty of Education MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee which comprises members from the faculty departments. The Office of the Coordinator will receive application forms from the School of Graduate Studies (SGS) and, having processed them, recommend admission, registration and award of degrees to the SGS. For purposes of transparency, a grid containing details of applicants and recommendations of the Office of the Coordinator shall be presented to the Faculty Executive for noting before transmission to the SGS.

### STRUCTURE OF PROGRAM

The MPhil/PhD degrees are offered on both full-time and part-time bases. In the case of the PhD programme candidates will register initially (and for only one academic year) for the MPhil degree. During this period the candidates shall be expected to fulfil the requirements as stipulated in the general regulations for promotion to the PhD candidacy (Regulations 50.6.2 and 50.6.3) for promotion to the PhD candidature, in which case the MPhil shall convert into the first year of the PhD degree. Failure to meet the requirements for transfer to the PhD program shall lead to termination of the student's candidature. The duration of the programme shall be governed by the general regulations 50.5.1 to 50.5.3.

Faculty Special Regulations for the Degree of MPhil and PhD Subject to the Special General Regulations 50.0, the following Faculty Special regulations apply:

### PREAMBLE

The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the Faculty of Education MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Courses to fulfil such requirements must be approved by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee, the School of Graduate Studies and Senate. These degrees may be available through all Faculties and Departments of the Faculty of Education, through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board. It is not essential that these degrees be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

### ADMISSION INTO THE MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE PROGRAMME

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 with the following provisions:

50.1.3 Applicants who have obtained other qualifications and have relevant experience may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Applicants may be required to pass a qualifying examination, set and organized by the Department concerned, who shall forward the results to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee before a final decision on the applicant's acceptability is made.

### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE (MPHIL)

#### COURSE LISTING

DAE800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Adult Education (MPhil)
EDT800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Technology
EFH800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Counseling & Human Services (MPhil)
EFA800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Management (MPhil)
EFB800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Gender Education (MPhil)
EFR800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Research and Evaluation (MPhil)
EFC800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Curriculum & Instruction (MPhil)
ESM800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics Education (MPhil)
ESS800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Science Education (MPhil)
EPL800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Language Education (MPhil)
ELC800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Social Studies Education (MPhil)
EHI800	Supervised Research and Thesis in History Education (MPhil)
EGE800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Geography Education (MPhil)
EME800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Measurement and Evaluation (MPhil)
EIE800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Infant Education (MPhil)
EFN800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Food and Nutrition (MPhil)
ETC800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Textiles and Clothing (MPhil)
EHE800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Home Economics (MPhil)
PEC800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Education and Coaching (MPhil)
EES800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Exercise Science (MPhil)
SRM800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports and Recreation Management (MPhil)
ESP800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports Psychology (MPhil)
ESE800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Special Education (MPhil)
EET800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Technology (MPhil)
ECE800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Early Childhood Education (MPhil)

EVE800 Supervised Research and Thesis Environmental Education (MPhil)

ELR 800 (Supervised Research and Thesis in Religious Education (MPhil)

### ADMISSION TO THE DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE PROGRAMME

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.2 with the following provisions:

50.2.2 d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

50.2.3 A prospective applicant must first discuss the proposed programme with the department(s) in which s/he proposes to work, to establish in general terms whether the research proposal is viable.

50.2.4 On receipt of completed application forms and supporting documents, including an acceptable outline of the proposed research, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the Chair of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee for review and recommendation.

50.2.5 Acceptances/Rejections shall be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and verification that a qualified Supervision Committee is available.

### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE (PHD)

#### COURSE LISTING

DAE900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Adult Education (PhD)
EDT800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Technology (PhD)
EFH900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Counseling & Human Services (PhD)
EFA900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Management (PhD)
EFB900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Gender Education (PhD)
EFR900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Research and Evaluation (PhD)
EFC900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Curriculum & Instruction (MPhil)
ESM900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics Education (MPhil)
ESS900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Science Education (MPhil)
EPL900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Language Education (PhD)
ELC900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Social Studies Education (PhD)
EHI900	Supervised Research and Thesis in History Education (PhD)
EGE900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Geography Education (PhD)

EME900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Measurement and Evaluation (PhD)	PhD Coordinating Committee for approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board approximately three months before submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the FoE MPhil PhD Coordinating Committee and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.
EIE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Infant Education (PhD)	
EFN900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Food and Nutrition (PhD)	
ETC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Textiles and Clothing (PhD)	
EHE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Home Economics (PhD)	
PEC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Education and Coaching (PhD)	
EES900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Exercise Science (PhD)	
SRM900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports and Recreation Management (PhD)	
ESP900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports Psychology (PhD)	
ESE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Special Education (PhD)	
EET900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Technology (PhD)	
ECE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Early Childhood Education (PhD)	
EVE900 Supervised Research and Thesis Environmental Education (PhD)	
ELR 900 (Supervised Research and Thesis in Religious Education (PhD).w	

#### REGISTRATION

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.3.

Transfer from another University

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.4.

Duration of the Programme.

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.5

#### PROGRAMME OF STUDY

Supervision Committee: For each graduate student there shall be a student Supervision Committee of 3 academics, only one of which may come from outside the Faculty. The Committee will be led by the main supervisor who shall have been appointed by the SGS after receipt of a recommendation from the Coordinating Committee. Where possible, one of the committee members may be a person of the student's own choosing. In accordance with the General Regulations 50.6 1 to 50.6.6

#### TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.7 1 to 50.7.2 governing the transfer from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil.

#### THESIS

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.8 with the following provisions:

50.8.1 Submission of Title and Abstract of the Thesis  
The title and abstract (not exceeding 500 words of the Thesis must be submitted through the Supervisor and the FoE MPhil/

PhD Coordinating Committee for approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board approximately three months before submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the FoE MPhil PhD Coordinating Committee and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

#### EXAMINATION

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.9 with the following provisions:

##### 50.9.1 Entry into the Examination

50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate must immediately beforehand inform the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.

50.9.1.3 In cases where the Supervision Committee has not approved the submission of the Thesis for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor's approval, through the supervision committee, after a successful appeal to the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating committee.

##### 50.9.2 APPOINTMENT AND FUNCTIONS OF INTERNAL EXAMINERS

50.9.2.1 There shall be one External Examiner and one Internal Examiner appointed by School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

##### 50.9.3 BOARD OF EXAMINERS

###### 50.9.3.1 COMPOSITION OF THE BOARD OF EXAMINERS

The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different department of the relevant faculty provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.3 In advisory capacity, at least one person may be recommended from the following. Such persons shall have no voting power on decisions to be made by the Board. One Senior Academic from a relevant Department. One Senior Academic from a cognate Department. One Expert in the relevant field from outside the University

50.9.3.4 In attendance: At least one from the

following: Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisor or Head of the relevant Department(s).

#### NOTIFICATION OF RESULTS AND AWARD OF DEGREE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE GENERAL REGULATIONS 50.10

##### WITH THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS:

50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by Senate.

50.10.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations. The Appeal shall be made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee, with a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results. The appeals procedure shall appear in the School of Graduate Studies handbook.

#### PROGRESSION

A student should take and pass, at MPhil level, and before proceeding with research at PhD level, one course in research methodology from two such alternative generic courses, as recommended by the Faculty MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Only in exceptional circumstances shall the SGS, acting on a recommendation from the FoE MPhil/PhD coordinating Committee, exempt a student from such courses.

## MASTER OF EDUCATION (MEd)

#### 41.0 FACULTY OF EDUCATION SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MED DEGREE

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master's Degrees 40.0, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty of Education shall apply.

##### 41.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 41.11 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:
- a) A relevant BEd degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent; or
  - b) A relevant Bachelor's degree of this university with at least a second class second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions shall be considered.
  - c) A relevant Bachelor's degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.
  - d) For those seeking admission to the MEd specialisation in Adult Education, an Undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or another recognised university or Institute of higher learning with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent.
- (ii) At least two years of appropriate professional experience.
  - (iii) At least two satisfactory professional references.
  - (iv) A satisfactory interview may be required.
  - (v) Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level programme.

- 41.12 With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.
- 41.13 MEd work in any specialisation must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the department in which the specialisation is offered that the candidate is likely to be successful.
- 41.14 Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

#### 41.2 STUDENT ADVISING

- 41.21 Upon admission each student shall be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor shall consult with the student regarding course work and other issues related to the programme of study and may or may not serve as the Research Supervisor.
- 41.22 During the first year, a Research Supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

#### 41.3 SELECTION OF RESEARCH COMMITTEE FOR DISSERTATION STUDENTS

- 41.31 A Research Supervisor shall normally be appointed from within the Department offering the specialisation.
- 41.32 The Department may nominate up to two additional advisory members, at least one of whom shall be from the Department offering the specialisation, who with the Supervisor shall form a Supervisory Committee.
- 41.33 The supervisor and committee members shall be appointed following approval by the Departmental Board. Any subsequent change in the committee structure must be similarly approved.

#### 41.4 QUALIFICATIONS OF RESEARCH COMMITTEE FOR DISSERTATION STUDENTS

- 41.41 The Supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department offering the specialisation and shall have qualifications and experience in the topic area and/or research methodology appropriate for guiding the research process.
- 41.42 Committee members shall be chosen for their potential contribution to the proposed investigation or its methodology. Normally at least one committee member in addition to the Supervisor shall be a member of the Department offering the specialisation.
- 41.43 The role of this committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work including approval of the proposal. One member of the committee (but not the Supervisor) shall normally, with the approval of the Head of Department offering the specialisation, serve as Internal Examiner for the Dissertation.

#### 41.5 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

- 41.51 The degree shall be a course-based MEd offered as course work and Dissertation OR course work and Research Essay. The degree shall be offered through departmental specialisations and shall be designated Master of Education (Specialisation) e.g. the degree offered in the Department of Adult Education

shall be MEd (Adult Education). The degree shall be offered through full-time or part-time study, or through a distance education mode.

- 51.52 A taught course shall have a duration of one semester and carry three credits. Each course shall comprise lectures, group work, seminars, discussion, and individual research and writing.
- 41.53 On satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 credits, students shall progress into the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.
- 41.54 All students must take three Faculty core courses (EFF640, EFF641, EFF642). Students following the Dissertation route must complete a further five specialisation courses while students following the Research Essay route must complete a further nine specialisation courses. Students may take one course during the long vacation subject to the availability of staff. With the consent of the Head of Department offering the specialization and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana, from an approved Master's programme of another university, or as specified in Departmental Special Regulations.

#### 41.55 COURSE WORK AND DISSERTATION

- 41.551 The MEd degree offered by course work and Dissertation shall consist of eight taught courses equivalent to 24 credits and a Dissertation equivalent to 24 credits. The eight taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and five courses offered as departmental specialisations.
- 41.552 Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Dissertation. For full-time students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twenty-four months of final approval of course work marks.
- 41.553 The Dissertation proposal must be approved by the Board of the Department offering the specialisation.
- 41.554 The subject of the Dissertation shall be within the general field of specialisation and must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally consist of 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 40,000 words.
- 41.55 Where not otherwise indicated in the Faculty of Education Special Regulations, General Regulations 40.71, 40.73 and 40.74 of the General Academic Regulations for Master's Degrees governing supervision, examination and submission of Dissertations shall apply to the Dissertation.

#### 41.56 COURSE WORK AND RESEARCH ESSAY

- 41.561 The MEd degree offered by course work and Research Essay shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a research essay equivalent to twelve credits. The twelve taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and nine courses offered as departmental specialisations.
- 41.562 Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Research Essay route. For

full-time students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twenty-four months of final approval of course work marks.

- 41.563 The type of Research Essay shall be selected using the Faculty of Education Guidelines for the MEd Research Essay Option and have the mutual agreement of the student and the research supervisor.
- 41.564 The subject of the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialization and shall consist of approximately 10,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 20,000 words.
- 41.565 The Research Essay shall be marked by the supervisor according to the guidelines produced by the Faculty of Education and shall be internally and externally examined.

#### 41.6 ASSESSMENT

- 41.61 Unless specified otherwise in the course outline in departmental specialisations, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment.
- 41.62 The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination if applicable shall be 60:40.
- 41.63 Courses taken in Faculties other than Education shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken.
- 41.64 The cumulative GPA for each semester shall be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.

## DEPARTMENT OF LIFELONG LEARNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT MASTER OF EDUCATION (MED) IN LIFELONG LEARNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS

### 1.0 DEPARTMENTAL SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MASTER OF LIFELONG LEARNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT DEGREE PROGRAMME

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education special regulation 41.0, the following Departmental Specific Regulations shall apply.

#### 1.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Entrance into the Master of Lifelong Learning and Community Development Degree Programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

#### 1.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The structure of the Master in Lifelong Learning, Community Education and Development programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

#### 1.3 COURSE LISTING

- LCD640 Advanced Design of Adult Learning and Education
- LCD641 Advanced philosophical Foundations of Adult Education
- LCD642 Multidimensional role of adult education in Community Development
- LCD643 Participatory Planning and Management

	Approaches
LCD 644	Multicultural Issues in Community Development Context
LCD645	Workplace learning
LCD 646	Skills for Planning, Monitoring & Evaluating Community Projects
LCD647	Community Education and Skills Training
LCD648	Contextual Strategies in Human Resource Development
LCD649	Advanced Models of Community Development
LCD650	Community Empowerment Projects
LCD651	Community Participatory Approaches
LCD652	Adult Education and Later Life Learning
LCD 653	Lifelong Learning for Sustainable Development
LCD654	Gender Issues in Community Development
LCD655	Youth Asset in Community Development
LCD 656	Practical and Analytic Skills of Topical Issues in Adult Education
LCD 657	Graduate Research Seminar

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another Master of Education specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

#### LEVEL 2

In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route - The Dissertation Route shall be in accordance with the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

#### DLCD 761 DISSERTATION

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

#### DLCD 751 RESEARCH ESSAY PLUS:

Four optional courses from the Course Listing in Section 3.3 not previously taken are also required

#### GENERAL AIMS OF THE PROGRAMME MED (LIFELONG LEARNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT)

The Master's programme is by its nature multidisciplinary, embracing areas such as Education for social responsibility, Lifelong learning, Approaches to rural development, Innovations & ICT driven community developments, Livelihood skills for economic development, Community education and social transformation, Outreach, volunteerism and community engagement, Programmes for social change and empowerment, Special interests and special groups in adult education, Ethics and professionalism in lifelong learning and community development, Indigenous knowledge systems relative community development, Participatory democracy, management techniques and policy development, educational needs of the underprivileged/vulnerable individuals and groups, planning, implementation, monitoring of programmes and projects, social and economic projects with lifelong impact, research methods, assessment techniques and evaluation in community development and lifelong learning programmes, entrepreneurship skills development and self-help projects, community pedagogies and research approaches. Furthermore, there are some courses that this programme gets from other departments, for example, Educational Foundations.

#### 4. DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS

##### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS (MED PROGRAMME)

The normal minimum entrance requirements for

admission to the Masters' programme shall be:

A relevant Bachelors degree in any discipline from this or another recognised university or institute of higher learning with at least a second class second division or its equivalent.

At least two years of appropriate professional experience.

At least two satisfactory professional references.

A satisfactory interview may be required.

Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level programme.

Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the Masters programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

#### 5. PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The structure of the Master in Lifelong Learning and Community Development programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

##### THE PROGRAMME IS OFFERED IN TWO FORMATS.

The degree by Course Work and Dissertation consists of eight taught courses (=120 credits) and a dissertation (120 credits),

The degree by Course Work and Research Essay consists of twelve taught courses (= 180 credits) and the research essay (=60 credits). For both formats, 240 credits are required to be awarded the degree.

##### LEVEL ONE:

Students shall be required to take the following Core Courses, each of which carries 12 credits:

LCD640	Advanced Design of Adult Learning and Education
LCD641	Advanced philosophical Foundations of Adult Education
LCD651	Community Participatory Approaches
LCD642	Multidimensional role of adult education in Community Development
LCD 653	Lifelong Learning for Sustainable Development
LCD 644	Multicultural Issues in Community Development Contexts
LCD 657	DLCD Graduate Research Seminar
LCD649	Advanced Models of Community Development
LCD65 0	Community Empowerment Projects
LCD 645	Workplace learning
LCD 657	DLCD Graduate Research Seminar
LCD648	Contextual Strategies in Human Resource Development
LCD6 55	Youth Assets in Community Development
LCD643	Participatory planning and management approaches

Plus any two of the following Optional Courses:

LCD654	Gender Issues in Community Development
LCD 652	Adult Education and later life learning
LCD 646	Planning, Monitoring and evaluating of community projects
LCD656	Practical and Analytic Skills of Topical issues in Adult Education
LCD647	Community Education & Skills Training
LCD 646	Skills for Planning, Monitoring and

evaluating community projects

Availability of these optional courses to be confirmed in each year. With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana, or from an approved master's programme at another university.

#### LEVEL TWO:

In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

##### Dissertation Route

- The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

DLCD 761 Dissertation

##### Research Essay Route

- The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

DLCD 751 Research Essay plus four Optional Courses from the list above not previously taken.

#### REGULATIONS FOR THE MPhil/PHD (LIFELONG LEARNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT) REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education special regulation 41.0, the following Departmental Specific Regulations shall apply.

##### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS (M.PHIL/PHD PROGRAMME)

The normal entrance requirements for admission to the M.Phil/PhD programme shall be:

A Bachelor's degree in any field and a Masters degree in Adult Education/Community Development specialisation or related field.

Or:

A B.Ed (Adult Education) or single major or honours degree in a related field, with a First or Upper Second Class from a university or equivalent institution of higher learning recognised by Senate.

For direct entry into the PhD Programme applicants should have obtained:

An M.Phil in Adult Education/Community Development or related field.

Or:

A Bachelor's degree in any field and a Master's degree in Adult Education/Community Development specialisation or related field with a weighted course average of 65% and a satisfactory dissertation from a university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

Those entering the programme without any qualification in Adult Education and related programmes are required to take adult education foundation courses and research courses.

#### 1.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The MPhil/PhD degrees are offered on both full-time and part-time bases. In the case of the PhD programme candidates will register initially (and for one academic year) for the MPhil degree. During this period the candidates shall be expected to fulfil the requirements as stipulated in the general regulations for promotion to the PhD candidacy (Regulations 50.62 and 50.6.3) for promotion to the PhD candidature, in which case the MPhil shall convert into the first year of the PhD degree. Failure to meet the requirements for transfer to the PhD program shall lead to termination of the student's candidature. The duration of the programme shall be

governed by the general regulations 50.5.1 to 50.5.3.

The M.Phil and PhD Degree is carried out through supervised research, and in accordance with Academic General Regulations 500.

Progression Transfer from M.Phil to PhD shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulations 50.43.1 and 50.43.2

Award of the M.Phil and PhD shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulations 50.70.

#### MINIMUM STANDARDS OF ACHIEVEMENT FOR THE AWARD OF THE QUALIFICATION

Candidates must meet the minimum standards to be awarded the qualification.

#### CERTIFICATION

Candidates meeting prescribed requirements will be awarded the qualification in accordance with standards prescribed for the award of the qualification and applicable policies. Candidates who do not meet the prescribed minimum standards may, where applicable, be considered for appropriate exit awards in accordance with applicable policies.

#### GENERAL AIMS OF THE PROGRAMME M.PHIL/PHD (LIFELONG LEARNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT)

This programme is aimed at imparting high skill orders for driving improvement in all sectors of the economy, especially in community education, lifelong learning, community development, extension work, adult basic education and entrepreneurship. Botswana like all other countries needs highly skilled workforce for a more diversified, knowledge-based economy hence DLCD is positioned to contribute in this respect. As an integral part of programmes offered in the Department of Community Education and Lifelong Learning, students doing this programme are expected to do research exploring issues/areas like conducting needs and risk assessment, embedding lifelong learning and resilience in educational policies, developing policy drivers for resilience education and communities, investment in adult education, community-based research, community pedagogies, community education as a model for transformation and many more related community education and lifelong learning interests. Full time students are expected to complete their Masters and MPhil programmes within 6 semesters and their PhD programme within 8 semesters. Part-time students are expected to complete the same programmes within 12 and 16 semesters respectively.

#### Assessment Strategies, requirements and Weightings

All the assessments, formative and summative, leading/ contributing to the award of credits or a qualification should be based on learning outcomes and/or sub-outcomes.

Assessment in Community Education and Lifelong Learning shall include both formative and summative.

#### FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

In line with General Regulation 00.81, courses in this program will have continuous assessment. This means the Formative assessment or continuous assessment contributing towards the award of credits should be based on course outcomes. Formative assessment comprises of CA for courses based on among other things extended assignments including written assignments, written tests, in-class practical exercises, reflective essays, projects, and presentations. The CA of a course normally constitutes 50% of the final assessment unless otherwise required by the approach of the course.

#### SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT

##### MAINSTREAM ASSESSMENT

General regulation 00.82 on final examinations shall guide summative assessments. Candidates may be assessed through different modalities including (but not limited to) written examinations, research projects and field related practicalities.

All summative practical assessments must, as far as possible, be conducted in real work settings.

##### 2.1 M.PHIL AND PHD ASSESSMENT

The M.Phil and PhD Degree is carried out through supervised research, and in accordance with Academic General Regulations 500.including (i) oral examination of the research proposal to proceed from M.Phil to PhD. (ii) External examination of the PhD dissertation and subsequent oral defense of the dissertation

##### 2.2 MODERATION

General regulation 00.831 that relates to quality assurance holds that Senate shall determine the quality assurance of programmes at the University. In line with the University policies and regulations, moderation at graduate level shall include the following;

- Oral presentation of their research proposal at the department level.
- Graduate research workshops
- Supervising committee for M Phil/Phd

#### DOCUMENTATION

All necessary documents including: qualification document, assessment instruments and Assessment criteria/rubrics should be available.

#### PRE-ASSESSMENT MODERATION

Before administering any assessments that contribute towards the award of credits, moderation must take place. This entails ensuring that:

- the assessment strategy to be used is appropriate for the learning outcome to be assessed,
- the assessment instrument adequately captures the learning outcomes against which assessment is to be carried out,
- the assessment tasks in both formative and summative assessment enable the assessor to collect sufficient evidence in line with relevant exit level descriptors.
- the cover page contains all necessary information
- the assessment instrument layout is appropriate and that wording of assessment tasks or questions is in line with the exit level descriptors for knowledge, skills and competencies.
- Supervisor and supervisee draw a plan for the research process
- Ensure that timelines are met
- Feedback mechanisms are agreed upon and monitored
- Mutual approval of final product for presentation to the Departmental Board

#### POST-ASSESSMENT MODERATION

Moderators must verify that the assessment has been done in compliance with assessment principles. This should include checking and verifying that:

- all scripts have been assessed using the same criteria.
- assessment judgments and decisions are consistent.
- calculation of marks has been done correctly.
- necessary records and reports have been completed.
- For proposals, ensure that all necessary corrections are made and approved by supervisors/ committee/

internal moderator.

#### SAMPLING PROCEDURE FOR MODERATION

All graduate work shall be internally moderated.

#### MODERATION REPORTS

A moderation report shall capture, but not limited to the following:

- observations about the performance of candidates
- consistency of assessment judgments and decisions
- assessment instruments and alignment to learning outcomes
- recommendations for improvement

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATIONS

### MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREES

#### PREAMBLE

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master's Degrees 40.0, the following Special Regulations for the Faculty of Education shall apply.

#### ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:

- A relevant BEd degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent;

or

- A relevant Bachelor's degree of this university with at least a second class second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions shall be considered.
- A relevant bachelor's degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.

With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.

MEd work in any specialisation must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the department in which the specialisation is offered that the candidate is likely to be successful. Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

#### STUDENT ADVISING

Upon admission each student shall be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor shall consult with the student regarding course work and other issues related to the programme of study and may or may not serve as the Research Supervisor. During the first year, a Research Supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

#### SELECTION OF RESEARCH COMMITTEE FOR DISSERTATION STUDENTS

A Research Supervisor shall normally be appointed from within the Department offering the specialisation.

The Department may nominate up to two additional advisory members, at least one of whom shall be from the Department offering the specialisation, who with the Supervisor shall form a Supervisory Committee. The names of the Supervisor and committee members shall be approved by the Board of the Department. Any subsequent change in the committee structure must be similarly approved.

#### QUALIFICATIONS OF THE RESEARCH COMMITTEE FOR DISSERTATION STUDENTS

The Supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department offering the specialisation and shall have qualifications and experience in the topic area and/or research methodology appropriate for guiding the research process. Committee members shall be chosen for their potential contribution to the proposed investigation or its methodology. Normally at least one committee member in addition to the Supervisor shall be a member of the department offering the specialisation. The role of this committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work including approval of the proposal. One member of the committee (but not the Supervisor) shall normally, with the approval of the Head of Department offering the specialisation, serve as Internal Examiner for the Dissertation.

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The degree shall be a course-based MEd offered as course work and Dissertation OR course work and Research Essay. The degree shall be offered through departmental specialisations and shall be designated Master of Education (Specialisation). The degree shall be offered through full-time or part-time study, or through a distance education mode. A taught course shall have a duration of one semester and carry three credits. Each course shall comprise lectures, group work, seminars, discussion, and individual research and writing. On satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 credits, students shall progress into the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route. All students must take three Faculty core courses (EFF 640, EFF 641, EFF 642). Students following the Dissertation route must complete a further five specialisation courses while students following the Research Essay route must complete a further nine specialisation courses. Students may take one course during the long vacation subject to the availability of staff. With the consent of the Head of Department offering the specialisation and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana, from an approved Master's programme of another university, or as specified in Departmental Special Regulations.

#### COURSE WORK AND DISSERTATION

The MEd degree offered by course work and Dissertation shall consist of eight taught courses equivalent to 24 credits and a Dissertation equivalent to 24 credits. The eight taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and five courses offered as departmental specialisations. Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Dissertation. For full-time students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twenty four months of final approval of course work marks. The Dissertation proposal must be approved by the Board of the Department offering the specialisation. The subject of the Dissertation shall be within the general field of specialisation and must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally consist of 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 40,000 words. Where not otherwise indicated

in the Faculty of Education Special Regulations, General Regulations 40.71, 40.73 and 40.74 of the Academic General Regulations for Master's Degrees governing supervision, examination and submission of Dissertations shall apply to the Dissertation.

#### COURSE WORK AND RESEARCH ESSAY

The MEd degree offered by course work and Research Essay shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a Research Essay equivalent to twelve credits. The twelve taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and nine courses offered as departmental specialisations. Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Research Essay route. For full-time students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twenty four months of final approval of course work marks. The type of Research Essay shall be selected using the Faculty of Education Guidelines for the MEd Research Essay Option and have the mutual agreement of the student and the research supervisor. The subject of the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialization and shall consist of approximately 10,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 20,000 words. The Research Essay shall be marked by the supervisor according to the guidelines produced by the Faculty of Education and shall be internally and externally examined.

#### ASSESSMENT

Unless specified otherwise in the course outline in departmental specialisations, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment. The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination if applicable shall be 60:40. Courses taken in Faculties other than Education shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken. The cumulative GPA for each semester shall be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.

#### AWARD OF THE DEGREE

The degree of MEd shall be awarded on achieving a pass in all required courses with a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above and successful completion of the Dissertation or Research Essay.

## MASTER OF EDUCATION IN COUNSELLING AND HUMAN SERVICES

### DEPARTMENTAL SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MED (COUNSELLING AND HUMAN SERVICES)

#### ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Entrance into the MEd (CHS) shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

#### WORK EXPERIENCE

Notwithstanding regulation 41.1, candidates with a pass in their first degree and further postgraduate work experience or two years relevant work experience shall also be admissible.

#### EXEMPTIONS

Holders of the PGDCE [UB] or equivalent qualifications shall be exempted from Level One courses [except for compulsory courses EFH 651 AND EFH 751] that are deemed equivalent to MEd CHS] courses. PGDCE [UB] students shall be exempted from the following courses

if they have completed equivalent courses in the PGDCE: EFH 640, EFH 642, EFH 643, EFH 644, EFH 645 and EFH 646. Course exemptions at Level One for holders of equivalent postgraduate qualifications shall be treated on a case-by-case basis.

#### COURSE WORK, PRACTICUM & INTERNSHIP

Subject to the provision of General Regulations 000, the following regulations shall apply to students enrolled in the MEd [(CHS)]. Students must pass all courses, which they have taken [including EFH 651 and EFH 751] in order to be awarded the degree.

#### COURSE WORK

The degree shall consist of thirteen taught course equivalent to 39 credits and internship equivalent to 12 credits. The thirteen courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and ten courses offered as programme specialisation. Students shall be required to complete satisfactorily, a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to EFH 651 and EFH 751. For students with postgraduate diploma qualifications, the computation of the 24 credits shall include credits for their diploma courses, which will have been used as the basis to exempt them from some of the level I MEd [CHS] courses. Full-time students shall take EFH 651 during Semester three, Level II. Full-time students shall take EFH 751 during Semester Four, Level II.

#### PRACTICUM (EFH 651)

This course EFH 651 is a pre-requisite to EFH 751. The minimum number of hours spent on EFH 651 shall be 30 hours in class and 96 hours in the field. Of the 30 hours of class sessions, 24 hours shall be devoted to micro-counselling practice in the application of interpersonal relationship skills, working with both individuals and groups and in-vivo practice in other relevant aspects of the training. The remaining six hours will be devoted to intermittent group comments, debriefing, sharing and consultation with the course coordinator during field attachment. The 96 hours of field attachment shall be spread over at least six consecutive weeks after completion of the 24-hours of the micro-training phase and shall be distributed as follows: A minimum of 12 hours per week in direct contact with clients. Of this time, 4 hours shall be devoted to activities with individuals and 8 hours to group activities. A minimum of 4 hours per week shall be spent on the professional activities and support such as consultation [especially with on-site supervisor], training, networking, and research.

#### INTERNSHIP (EFH 751)

Notwithstanding the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56, students shall undertake a Counselling and Human Service Project as an integral component of their internship work. The minimum number of hours spent on EFH 751 shall be 560. One quarter of this time shall be allocated to a Counselling and Human Services Project. Each student shall select a study topic on which to collect data, analyse it and write a report to be submitted in partial fulfilment of the MEd (CHS) degree. The selection of topic of the paper shall be done in consultation with university supervisors before participating in the Internship. The Counselling and Human Service Project Report shall consist of approximately 4,000 words (excluding references and appendices) and shall not exceed 8,000 words. The internship shall include:

A minimum of 20 hours per week for full-time students and ten hours per week for part-time students in direct contact with clients. Of this time, eight hours (four hours for part-time students for up to two semesters) shall be devoted to activities with individuals and twelve hours [six hours for part-time students for up to two semesters] to group activities; a minimum of ten hours per week (five for part-time students for up to two semesters) shall

be spent on the professional activities and support such as consultation, training, networking, management or day-to-day operations of the organisation and research. The total number of hours for each segment of the internship for full-time and part-time students shall be equal. However, part-time students may spread the work over a longer period as determined by the UB supervisor but not longer than double the period prescribed for full-time students.

The course coordinator shall be responsible for the in-vivo 30-hour micro-counselling training. The coordinator, together with relevant UB staff, shall provide regular supervision for each student on a weekly basis during the field attachment. Feedback on the supervision shall be in writing. Each student shall produce a self-report comprising a comprehensive documentation and description of the entire internship experience, including a log of hours spent on professional and supporting activities. The analysis of the log data should take into account the time allocations as prescribed. The report shall be included in the course package with all other materials and resources used during the internship fieldwork. The UB staff shall mark the internship report.

#### ASSESSMENT

Continuous assessment shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.6. There shall be formal assessment of Practicum and Internship done by the designated and appropriately qualified on-site supervisor (a helping professional with training in counselling or a related area) and a University of Botswana staff member who has the relevant training. The designated UB staff members shall provide regular supervision at agreed intervals of no longer than two weeks, while the on-site supervisor shall do it on a weekly basis. The assessment of the journal and the analysis of the logbook should take into account the time allocation as prescribed. The report shall be included in the Internship package with all other materials and resources used during Internship. The internship report and the Counselling and Human Service Project Report shall be marked by the supervisor and shall be internally and externally moderated. All courses except EFH 651 and EFH 751 shall be assessed in accordance with Faculty of Education Regulation 41.6.

#### EFH 651 SHALL BE ASSESSED AS FOLLOWS:

A confidential report from Practicum on-site supervisor shall carry thirty-five per cent of the Practicum grade. Practicum assessment forms completed by faculty staff shall carry thirty-five per cent of the Practicum grade. A written report from the student on the total course experience that shall carry thirty per cent of the Practicum grade.

#### EFH 751 SHALL BE ASSESSED AS FOLLOWS:

A confidential report from Internship on-site supervisor shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Internship grade. Internship assessment forms completed by faculty staff, shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Internship grade. A written report from the student on the supervised Internship shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Internship grade. The Counselling and Human Service Project Report shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Internship grade.

#### COURSE LISTING

##### Level I:

All students shall be required to take the following courses:

##### Semester One

##### Core courses (12 credits)

EFF640	Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF641	Educational Research I
EFH641	Counselling Theories and Indigenous Helping Approaches in Africa and either

EFH 640 Foundations of Counselling and Human Services OR

Any course from Level 2, Semester One, subject to approval by the MEd (CHS) Programme Coordinator. (This applies to students who hold a PGDCE [UB] certificate or equivalent).

##### Semester Two

##### Core courses (9 credits)

##### Options (3 credits)

EFF642	Educational Research II
EFH642	Career Development
EFH643	Group Process and Dynamics in Counseling

Take any one course from the list below. Except for EFH652, which will be available every year, the Department may not guarantee availability of any of the remaining courses in the list. Students shall ascertain availability from the relevant department before registering for any of the options listed.

EFH 652	Teaching Methods in Guidance
TRS 603	Contextual Theology
TRS 609	Moral Theology
TRS 626	Ethics of Religion
TRS 627	Philosophy of Religion
TRS 628	Sociology of Religion
MSW 604	Social Policy in a Changing Society
MSW 606	Poverty & Welfare
MSW 702	Child & Family Welfare
MSW 707	Social Work in Educational Settings
LAW 608	International Human Rights law
MNS 718	Psychiatric Rehabilitation

Level II: In the 2nd year of the Programme, students shall take the following courses

##### Semester Three Core (12 credits)

EFH 644	Appraisal Techniques
EFH 645	Ethical & Legal Issues in Counselling
EFH 646	Counselling of Persons with Special Needs
EFH 651	Practicum in Counselling and Human Services Options (3 credits) – Take any one of the following:
EFH 647	Seminars: Contemporary Issues and Challenges in Counselling
EFH 648	Counselling Over the Life Span
EFH 649	Stress Management
EFH 650	Programme Development and Delivery

##### Semester Four

EFH 751	Internship in Counselling and Human Services (12 credits)
---------	---

Course Equivalents: PGDCE [UB] AND Med [CHS] [UB]

## MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENTAL SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE  
MED (CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION)

#### PREAMBLE

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

#### ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Entrance into the MEd (Curriculum and Instruction) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The structure of the MEd (Curriculum and Instruction)

programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

#### COURSE LISTING

##### Level One

All students will be required to take the following core courses.

EFF 640	Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF 641	Educational Research I
EFF 642	Educational Research II
EFC 643	Principles of Teaching and Learning
EFC 644	Curriculum Development
EFC 645	Instructional Design

Plus any two of the following optional courses:

EFC 646	The Theory of Programme Design and Evaluation
EFC 647	The Practice of Programme Design and Evaluation
EFC 648	Curriculum Seminar
EFA 640	Introduction to the Foundations of Educational Management
EFA 642	Instructional Supervision
EFB 642	Gender, Curriculum and Instruction

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

##### Level Two

In the Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

#### EFC 761 DISSERTATION

#### Research Essay Route -

The research route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

#### EFC 751 Research Essay

Plus four optional courses from the following or from Level One optional courses not previously taken:

EFC 740	Educational Planning and Evaluation
EFC 743	Managing the Curriculum and Resources
EFC 744	Classroom Observation
EFC 745	Research in Teaching Methodology
EFC 750	Special Topics in Curriculum Development

## MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE IN EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT

DEPARTMENTAL SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE  
MED (EDUCATION MANAGEMENT)

#### PREAMBLE

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

#### ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Entrance into the MEd (Educational Management) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The structure of the MEd (Educational Management) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.



**Level One**

All students will be required to take the following core courses.

EFF 640	Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF 641	Educational Research I
EFF 642	Educational Research II
EFA 640	Introduction to Foundations of Educational Management
EFA 641	Educational Policy in National Development
EFA 642	Instructional Supervision Plus any two of the following optional courses
FIN620	Business Finance
EFA 644	Gender Issues in Educational Management
EFA 645	Management of Innovation and Change
EFA 646	Social Divisions in Educational Management
EFA647	School Observation, Monitoring and Evaluation

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

**Level Two**

In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

**Dissertation Route** - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

**EFA 761 DISSERTATION**

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

**EFA 751 RESEARCH ESSAY**

Plus two optional courses from the following and two from Level One courses not previously taken:

EFA 740	Human Resource management in Education
EFA 741	The Governance of Schools
EFA 742	Self-Development for Educational Managers
ACC 600	Principles of Accounting
EFA 750	Special Topics in Educational Management

## MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE IN GENDER EDUCATION

### DEPARTMENTAL SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MED (GENDER EDUCATION)

**PREAMBLE**

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

**ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Entrance into the MEd (Gender Education) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

**PROGRAMME STRUCTURE**

The structure of the MEd (Gender Education) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

**Level One**

All students will be required to take the following core courses.

EFF 640	Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF 641	Educational Research I
EFF 642	Educational Research II
EFB 641	Introduction to Gender in Education
EFB 643	Feminist Theories and Gender Analysis
EFB 640	Feminist Research and Pedagogy Plus any two of the following optional courses
EFB 642	Gender, Curriculum and Instruction
EFB 644	Gender and Human Diversity
EFB 646	Gender, Health and Population Issues in Education (Temporary Suspended)
EFB 648	The Gender Perspective in Educational Policy, Planning and Evaluation (Temporary Suspended)

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

**Level Two**

In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

**DISSERTATION ROUTE**

- The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

**EFB 761 DISSERTATION**

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

**EFB 751 RESEARCH ESSAY**

Plus four optional courses from the following

EFB 741	Comparative Studies of Gender Effects in Education (Temporary Suspended)
EFB 743	Gender and Health Education (Temporary Suspended)
EFB 745	Gender in Educational Leadership
EFB 747	Politics of Gender in Educational Organisations
EFR 743	Gender Bias in Assessment and Evaluation (Temporary Suspended)
EFB 750	Special Topics in Gender Education

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

## MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE IN RESEARCH AND EVALUATION

### DEPARTMENTAL SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MED (RESEARCH AND EVALUATION)

**PREAMBLE**

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

**ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Entrance into the MEd (Research and Evaluation) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

**PROGRAMME STRUCTURE**

The structure of the MEd (Research and Evaluation) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

**Level One**

All students will be required to take the following core courses.

EFF640	Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF641	Educational Research I
EFF642	Educational Research II
EFR640	Statistical Methods I
EFR641	Constructing Achievement and Ability Tests
EFR642	Statistical Methods II
EFR643	Qualitative Research Methods

Plus any one of the following optional courses:

EFR644	Introduction to Educational Evaluation
EFR645	Data Analysis Using Computer Packages
EFR646	Experimental Design
EFR647	Issues in Qualitative Research
EFR648	Qualitative Data Analysis

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

**LEVEL TWO**

In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

**Dissertation Route** - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

**EFR 761 DISSERTATION**

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

**EFR 751 RESEARCH ESSAY**

Plus three optional courses from the following and one from Level One courses not previously taken

EFR 740	Criterion Referenced Testing
EFR 741	Constructing Questionnaires and Conducting Surveys
EFR742	Statistical Methods III
EFR743	Gender Bias in Assessment and Evaluation
EFR744	Project Design and Evaluation
EFR745	Feminist Research and Pedagogy
EFR750	Special Topics in Research and Evaluation

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY

### Master of Education - The Degree in Educational Technology

**1.0 PROGRAMME GOALS**

The goals of this M. Ed programme are to:

- Produce change agents who could lead in using technology to transform work practices in schools and other training environments.
- Provide students with both a theoretical and a practical grounding on issues associated with the applications of technology to support best practices.
- Provide students with the knowledge and skills to design, develop, implement, and evaluate technology-based instruction for educational contexts.
- Provide students with skills to lead research on technology adoption and use to enhance practice.
- Prepare students to design, analyze and manage technology use processes.
- Train students to develop and use technology tools

appropriately to improve practice.

## 2.0 PREAMBLE

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

### 2.1 Entrance Requirements for MEd Programme in Educational Technology

The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:

- i. Any BEd degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent, or:
- ii. A Bachelor's degree from this university with at least a second class, second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions shall be considered, or:
- iii. A Bachelor's degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education;

With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Department of Educational Technology.

## 3.0 STUDENT ADVISING

Upon admission, each student shall be assigned an advisor. The advisor shall consult with the student regarding course work and other issues related to the programme of study and may or may not serve as the Research Supervisor. During the first year, a Research Supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

## 4.0 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME:

- Four (4) semesters for full-time students.
- Six (6) semesters for part-time students.

Students taking the part-time option shall be required to take at least two courses/modules per semester

## 5.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The structure of the Master of Education Degree in Educational Technology shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.5

## COURSE LISTINGS

### Level One

All students will be required to take the following courses

EFF 640	Integrated Foundation of Education
EFF 641	Educational Research I
EDT641	Foundations of Technology Application in learning
EDT 642	Introduction to Activity Theory and the Change Laboratory Methodology

### Semester 2

EFF 642	Educational Research II
EDT 643	Design and Development of Technology Tools
EDT 644	Instructional Systems Design

Plus any one of the following optional courses:

EDT 645	Leadership and Technology
MGT 748	Entrepreneurship

### LEVEL TWO

In Level Two of the Programme, students shall be required to take the Dissertation route.

- a) EDT 761 Dissertation

The Dissertation Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.

## M.PHIL/PHD PROGRAMME

The department also offers an Mphil/PhD programme under the Faculty of Education Multidisciplinary Mphil PhD dispensation.

## ASSESSMENT

The M.Phil and PhD Degree is carried out through supervised research, and in accordance with Academic General Regulations 500.including (i) oral examination of the research proposal to proceed from M. Phil to PhD. (ii) External examination of the PhD dissertation and subsequent oral defence of the dissertation

## MODERATION

General regulation 00.831 that relates to quality assurance holds that Senate shall determine the quality assurance of programmes at the University. In line with the University policies and regulations, moderation at graduate level shall include the following:

- Oral presentation of their research proposal at the department level.
- Supervising committee
- Internal and External Examination.

# DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION

## MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE IN ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION

### 1.0 PROGRAMME GOALS

The goals of the M. Ed (EE) programme are to:

- i. provide top-level human resources for the formulation and implementation of environmental education policies;
- ii. produce reflexive professionals in the area with specific ability to diagnose needs, problems, aspirations and integrate environmental and sustainability issues into learning objectives for their clients and communities;
- iii. contribute to the enrichment of the graduate programmes and enhance their relevance to the needs of Botswana, the sub-region and beyond;
- iv. increase postgraduate and research outputs
- v. build capacity and competencies in dealing with emerging socio-ecological risks and respond appropriately within the Education for Sustainable Development (ESD) framework and initiatives.

### 2.0 DEPARTMENTAL SPECIAL REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0 the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

### 2.1 ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Entrance into M. Ed programme (EE) shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.1. It should be noted that this regulation includes graduates with relevant Bachelor degrees from the UB and other institutions

### 3.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The structure of the M. Ed (EE) programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.5.

## COURSE LISTING

### Level One

#### Semester 1

##### Core Courses

Students will be required to take the following courses:

EFF640	Integrated Foundation of Education
EFF641	Educational Research I
EEL601	Environmental Sustainability Education Processes and practice

Plus any one of the following optional courses

EEL604	Sustainable Development
ENV621	Economic Aspects of Resource Utilization and Management

#### Semester two

##### Core Courses

EFF642	Educational Research II
EEL602	The Socio-ecological Issues and Risks

Plus any one of the following optional courses

EEL603	Environmental Education Policy Processes
EEL605	Environmental Ethics
EEL606	Resources Material Development
EEL607	Gender and the Environment
EEL612	Languages and Sustainable Development
EEL613	Research in Environmental Education

### Level Two

In the second year of the programme (or third year for part-time students) students shall take the dissertation. The dissertation shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.

### EEL705 Dissertation (24 Credits)

Students taking the part time option shall be required to take at least two courses/modules per semester

### Semester 5 and 6 for Part Time

EEL705	Dissertation (24 Credits)
--------	---------------------------

## 4.0 ASSESSMENT

Assessment shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.6.

## 5.0 PROGRESSION

Progression shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.7.

## 6.0 AWARD OF THE DEGREE

Award of the Degree shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.8.

## MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE IN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION AND SOCIAL STUDIES EDUCATION

4.0 Departmental Special Regulations for The Master of Education Degree in Religious Education and Social Studies Education Sciences has two specialisations: the Master of Education in Religious Education and the Master of Education in Social Studies Education. Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

### 4.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

4.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for

admission to the Master of Education Programme are as follows:

- a) A relevant Bachelor of Education Degree from this or any recognised university or an equivalent institution with at least a 2 or its equivalent or:
  - b) A relevant Bachelor's Degree of this University with at least a second class, second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions will be considered.
- 4.1.2 A relevant Bachelor's Degree of this University at pass level with at least credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.
  - 4.1.3 At least two years of appropriate professional experience which may be acquired concurrently with part-time studies.
  - 4.1.4 At least two satisfactory professional references, and evidence of potential to perform successfully in a Graduate Level Programme.
  - 4.1.5 A satisfactory interview may be required.
  - 4.1.6 With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as is deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.
  - 4.1.7 Master's Level work in Religious Education/Social Studies Education must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related field to satisfy the Board of the Department of Languages and Social Sciences Education that the candidate is likely to be successful.
  - 4.1.8 Candidates may be required to take and pass pre-requisite courses, which are deemed by the Board to be necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the Master's Programme or prior to commencing a particular module or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards Degree Requirements.

## 5.0 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE MED (RELIGIOUS EDUCATION)

Entrance into the Master of Education Degree Programme in Religious Education shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.1.

### 5.1 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The structure of the Programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.5

### 5.2 COURSE LISTING

#### Level One

All students will be required to take the following Modules:

#### Semester 1

EFF 640	Integrated Foundation of Education
EFF 641	Educational Research I
ELS 640	Readings in Educational Policies
ELR 645	Religious Education and Curriculum Development

#### Semester 2

EFF 642	Educational Research II
ELR 646	World Religions and Educational Practice
ELS 644	Independent Study
Plus any one module from the following list:	
ELR 702	Ethics
ELR 704	Old Testament Studies
ELR 705	New Testament Studies: Teachings of Jesus
ELR 706	African Traditional Religions
ELR 707	Judaism
ELR 708	Islam
ELR 709	Hinduism
ELR 710	Buddhism

Level Two - In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation option or the Research Essay option.

#### A) ELR 761 DISSERTATION OPTION

The Dissertation Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.

#### ELR751 RESEARCH ESSAY

b) Research Essay Option - The Research Essay Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

#### Semester 1

Students shall be required to take the following modules:

ELR 740	Psychology in Religious Education
ELR 741	Contemporary Issues in Religious Education

In addition, students will take any two of the following modules:

ELR 742	Religious Education Teaching Methods in Primary/ Secondary Schools
ELR743	Evaluation in Religious Education
ELR744	Gender and Religious Education
ELR745	Religious Education and Legal Provision
ELR750	Special Topics in Religious Education

#### Semester 2

ELR 761	Dissertation
5.9	Module Description for MEd (Religious Education)
ELS 640	Readings on Educational Policies
ELS 644	Independent Study
ELR 645	Religious Education and Curriculum Development
ELR646	World Religions and Educational Practice
ELR741	Contemporary Issues in Religious Education
ELR742	Religious Ed. Teaching Methods in Pri./Sec. Schools
ELR743	Evaluation in Religious Education
ELR744	Gender and Religious Education
ELR745	Religious Education and Legal Provisions
ELR750	Special Topics in Religious Education

## 6.0 Entrance Requirements MEd (Social Studies Education)

Entrance into the Master of Education Degree Programme in Social Studies Education shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special regulation 41.1.

### 6.1 Programme Structure

The structure of the Programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

#### Level One

All students will be required to take the following core courses, each of which carries 3 credits:

EFF 640	Integrated Foundation of Education
EFF 641	Educational Research I
EFF 642	Educational Research II
ELS 640	Readings in Educational Policies
ELS 644	Independent Study
EPS 641	Citizenship Education

Plus any three of the following optional courses, each of which carries three credits:

ENV625	Population Dynamics and Human Settlements
ENV627	Urban and Regional Planning

ENV628	Wildlife Management and Tourism Management
ENV629	Natural Resource Use Policies
ENV 634	Waste Management and Pollution Control

#### Semester 1

EFF 640	Integrated Foundation of Education
EFF 641	Educational Research I
ELS 640	Readings in Educational Policies
ELC 640	Teaching and Learning Social Studies Education

#### Semester 2

EFF 642	Educational Research II
EPS 641	Citizenship Education
ELS 644	Independent Study

In addition, students shall take any one module from the following list:

ESS 621	Economic Aspects of Resource Utilisation
ESS 622	Climate and Resources in Semi-arid Environments
ESS 625	Population Dynamics and Human Settlement
ESS 634	Waste Management and Pollution Control Social Sciences
MPA 615	Environmental and Natural Resources Management

#### Level Two

In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation Option or the Research Essay Option.

a) Dissertation Option - The Dissertation Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.

#### ELC761 Dissertation

b) Research Essay Option - The Research Essay Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.7.

Semester 1 - Students shall be required to take the following courses:

EPS740	Social Studies and Curriculum Development
ELC740	Contemporary Issues in Social Studies Education

Plus any two of the following modules:

EPS741	Evaluation in Social Studies Education
EPS742	The Social Studies Teacher
ELC742	Populations and Family Welfare Education
ELC743	Social Sciences in Social Studies Education
ELC750	Special Topics in Social Studies Education

#### Semester 2

ELC751	Research Essay
--------	----------------

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE EDUCATION

### MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION AND SCIENCE EDUCATION

#### 4.0 GRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE EDUCATION

##### 4.1 OBJECTIVES

The primary goal of the graduate programmes in the Department of Mathematics and Science Education (DMSE) is to build capacity in Mathematics and Science Education in the

southern African region. The Department works to produce high calibre, professionally sound personnel for pedagogical and research careers in tertiary institutions as well as in allied institutions/bodies in the education sector of the region. The objectives of the graduate programmes are:

- To produce high-level graduates in Mathematics and Science Education for careers in pedagogy and research in tertiary institutions and allied bodies;
- To provide research skills to Mathematics and Science graduate students with a view to enhancing their analytical abilities;
- To broaden the research base of the Department to enable graduates to contribute more significantly and meaningfully to innovations in the different facets of Mathematics and Science Education;
- To strengthen the research capacity of the Department with a view to enhancing its ability to extend the frontiers of knowledge in the realm of Mathematics and Science Education.

## 5.0 MASTER OF EDUCATION (MED) DEGREE PROGRAMMES

### 5.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Education Programmes are:

- A relevant Bachelor of Education Degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2 or its equivalent or:
- A relevant Bachelor's Degree of this University with at least a second class, second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions will be considered or:
- A relevant Bachelor's Degree of this University at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education
- At least two years of appropriate professional experience and at least two satisfactory professional references
- A satisfactory interview may be required
- Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level Programme.

5.1.2 With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.

5.1.3 Master's-level work in Mathematics Education or Science Education must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related field to satisfy the Board of the Department of Mathematics and Science Education that the candidate is likely to be successful.

5.1.4 Candidates may be required to take and pass pre-requisite courses, which are deemed by the Board to be necessary or desirable. Such pre-requisites may be required prior to admission to the Master's Programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the Degree. Pre-requisite courses will not earn credit towards Degree requirements.

### 5.2 STUDENT ADVISING

Upon admission, each student will be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor will be available to consult with the student regarding coursework and any other issues related to Master's-level studies. During the second semester of Level One, a Research Supervisor for the Dissertation or Research Essay, which is to be completed during Level Two, will be appointed for each student. The Advisor will normally, but not necessarily, act as the Research Supervisor.

## 5.3 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE MED (MATHEMATICS EDUCATION)

### COURSE LISTING

#### Level 1

##### Core Courses

All students are required to take the following:

EFF 640	Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF 641	Educational Research I
EFF 642	Educational Research II
ESM 641	Advanced Curriculum Development, Implementation and Evaluation in Mathematics Education. In addition, students shall choose any four optional courses, each carrying 3 credits, from one of the following areas of subspecialisation:

#### SUB-SPECIALISATION A: SECONDARY MATHEMATICS TEACHING

ESM 643	Advanced Instructional Strategies in Mathematics Education
ESM 642	Research Seminar in Mathematics Education
ESS 644	Computer Applications in Mathematics and Science Education
ESM 646	Statistical Models and Experimental Designs

With the consent of the Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/ sub-specialisations or from Level 400 or Level 600 approved Mathematics courses of the Faculty of Science.

#### SUB-SPECIALISATION B: PRIMARY MATHEMATICS TEACHING

ESM 643	Advanced Instructional Strategies in Mathematics Education
EPM 642	Elementary Theory of Numbers
EPM 644	Fundamentals of Probability and Statistics
EPM 646	Critique of Educational Literature in Mathematics Education

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/subspecialisations or from Level 400 approved Mathematics courses from the Faculty of Science.

Students are required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credits before proceeding to the Dissertation Route or Research Essay Route in Level Two.

#### Level Two

In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

##### Dissertation Route

ESM 761	Dissertation
---------	--------------

##### Research Essay Route

ESM 751	Research Essay
---------	----------------

In addition, students taking the Research Essay Route shall take 4 optional courses, each of which carries 3 credits, from one area of subspecialisation.

#### SUB-SPECIALISATION A: SECONDARY MATHEMATICS TEACHING

ESM 741	Research Seminar in Mathematics Education II
ESM 743	Philosophical Foundations of Mathematics Education
ESM 745	Development of Mathematics Education in Botswana
ESM 747	Independent Study in Mathematics Education

ESM 749	Ethnomathematics
ESM 750	Special Topics in Mathematics Education

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/subspecialisations or from Level 400 or Level 600 approved Science courses of the Faculty of Science.

#### SUB-SPECIALISATION B: PRIMARY MATHEMATICS TEACHING

EPM 741	Modern Algebra for Teachers
EPM 743	Basic Ideas of Calculus
EPM 745	Foundations of Geometry
EPM 747	Problems of Teaching Primary School Mathematics
EPM749	Computers and Algorithms in Mathematics

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two of the four optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/ subspecialisations.

## 5.4 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE MED (SCIENCE EDUCATION)

### Level One

All students will be required to take the following core courses, each of which carries 3 credits:

EFF640	Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF641	Educational Research I
EFF642	Educational Research II
ESS641	Advanced Curriculum Development, Implementation and Evaluation in Science Education

In addition, students shall take any four optional courses, each of which carries 3 credits, from one of the following areas of subspecialisation:

#### SUB-SPECIALISATION A: SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHING

ESS643	Advanced Instructional Strategies in Science Education
ESS642	Research Seminar in Science Education I
ESS644	Computer Applications in Mathematics and Science Education
ESM646	Statistical Models and Experimental Designs

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/sub-specialisations or from Level 400 or 600 approved Science courses of the Faculty of Science.

#### Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Science Teaching

EPM630	Advanced Integrated Science Concepts I
EPM632	Advanced Integrated Science Concepts II
EPM634	Teaching Science in Primary Schools
EPM636	Foundations of Environmental Education
EPM638	Critique of Educational Literature in Science Education

With the consent of the Department an agreement of the cognate department, one optional course may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/ sub-specialisations or from Level 400 approved Science courses in the Faculty of Science. It should be noted that the Department might not be able to offer every optional course every year. Students are required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credits before proceeding to the Dissertation Route or Research Essay Route in Level Two.

#### Level Two

In the second year of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

**Dissertation Route**

ESS761 Dissertation

**RESEARCH ESSAY ROUTE**

ESS751 Research Essay

In addition, students shall take four optional courses, each of which carries 3 credits, from one of the following areas of sub-specialisation:

**SUB-SPECIALISATION A:****SECONDARY SCIENCE TEACHING**

ESS741	Research Seminar in Science Education II
ESS743	Emergent Issues in Science Education
ESS745	Development of Science Education in Botswana
ESS747	Independent Study in Science Education
ESS749	Science, Technology and Society
ESS750	Special Topics in Science Education

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specializations/ sub-specialisations or from Level 400 or 600 approved Science courses of the Faculty of Science.

**SUB-SPECIALISATION B:****PRIMARY SCIENCE TEACHING**

EPM731	Advanced Integrated Science Concepts III
EPM733	Advanced Integrated Science Concepts IV
EPM735	Teaching College Science
EPM737	Science Supervision
EPM739	Trends and Issues in Environmental Education

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/sub-specialisations.

**5.5 ASSESSMENT**

- 5.5.1 Unless otherwise specified in the course outline, each course will be assessed by continuous assessment. The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination, if applicable, is 60:40.
- 5.5.2 Courses taken in Faculties other than Education will be examined in accordance with the Regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken.
- 5.5.3 The cumulative GPA (Grade Point Average) for each semester will be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.

## DEPARTMENT OF SPORT SCIENCE

### MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The following courses are offered for the Master's of Education Degree in Physical Education:

- MEd (Physical Education- Pedagogy)
- MEd (Physical Education-Sports Management)
- MEd (Physical Education-Sports Science)
- MEd (Physical Education-Sports Psychology)

**41.0 DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS MED  
(PHYSICAL EDUCATION)**

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

**41.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS**

41.11 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programmes of the Department of Physical Education shall be:

- a) A BEd degree in Physical Education or related area from this University or recognised equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or 3.0 GPA on a five- point scale or:
- b) An acceptable Bachelor's degree with at least a 2(ii) or 3.0 GPA plus a Post Graduate diploma in any relevant area of Physical Education.

ii) At least one year of relevant experience.

41.12 MEd work in any specialisation must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the Department.

**6.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE**

The structure of the MEd (Physical Education) Programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5. The MEd Degree offered by coursework and Dissertation shall consist of eight taught courses equivalent to 24 credits and a Dissertation (PHR799) equivalent to 24 credits. The MEd degree offered by coursework and Research Essay (PHR798) shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a Research Essay equivalent to twelve credits.

**COURSE LISTINGS****Level One**

All students are required to take the following core courses:

**Semester 1****Core Courses**

EFF640	Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF641	Educational Research I
PHR600	Contemporary Issues in Physical Education, Sport, Recreation and Leisure Plus three credits from the core of any one of the specializations that follow:

**Semester 2**

EFF642	Educational Research II
PHR601	Measurement, Evaluation and Statistical Procedures for Physical Education and Sports Plus any six credits from any one of the following specialisations.

**SPECIALISATION A: PEDAGOGY OF PHYSICAL  
EDUCATION AND SPORT CORE COURSE**

PHR716	Methodology in Physical Education And Sports
--------	--

**Options**

PHR717	Curriculum Development in Physical Education
PHR719	Coaching Techniques in Physical Education and Sports
PHR720	Supervision in Physical Education and Sport
PHR721	Motor Learning and Human Performance

**SPECIALISATION B: PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT  
MANAGEMENT CORE COURSE**

PHR705	Organisational Behaviour, Sport Management Theory and Practice
--------	--

**Options**

PHR 706	Sport Entrepreneurship, Marketing and Promotions
PHR 708	Practicum in Sports Marketing and Sports Management (pre-requisite PHR 706)
PHR709	Sport and Law

**SPECIALISATION C: PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT  
SCIENCE****Core Course**

PHR710	Advanced Physiology of Exercise
--------	---------------------------------

**Options**

PHR711	Laboratory Techniques in Sport Sciences
PHR712	Biomechanics Applied to Physical Education and Sports
PHR714	Kinesiological Considerations in Physical Education and Sports
PHR715	Advanced Physical Fitness Testing in Health and Sports

**SPECIALIZATION D: PHYSICAL EDUCATION & SPORT  
PSYCHOLOGY  
CORE COURSE**

PHR713	Psychological Factors in Physical Education and Sports
--------	--

**Options**

PHR737	Stress management in Sport
PHR721	Motor Learning & Human Performance
PHR738	Growth and Motor Behaviour
PHR703	Sociology of Sport

**Level Two**

In the second level of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

6.021	Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.
PHR 799	Dissertation
6.022	Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.
PHR 798	Research Essay

**Semester 3**

Students shall take two courses they did not take in their area of specialisation plus two from the following:

MGT750	Organizational Theory and Behavior
PHR604	Sport and the Media
PHR700	Physical Education and Sport in Traditional African Cultures
PHR702	Comparative History of Physical Education and Sport
PHR704	Philosophical Bases of Physical Education and Sport
PHR707	Sports and Physical Education Facilities Planning, Construction and Management
PHR713	Psychological Factors in Physical Education and Sports
PHR718	Instructional Technology in Physical Education and Sport
PHR734	Management of Sport Injuries
PHR735	Qualitative Analysis of Movement
PHR736	Independent Study
PHR725	Rehabilitation and Social Integration of Individuals with Special Educational Needs
PHR731	Ethics and Controversy in Leisure, Travel and Tourism )

**Semester 4**

PHR798	Research Essay
--------	----------------

## DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY EDUCATION

THE DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY EDUCATION OFFERS TWO MASTER OF EDUCATION PROGRAMMES:

1. Master of Education (MEd)
2. Master of Early Childhood Education(MEdECE)

The MEd has two specialisations which are Primary Education and Language Education.

#### PROGRAM REGULATIONS

Entry requirements into the MED programme  
The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission into the program shall be:

- 1.1.1. A relevant B Ed degree from this or any recognized university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent; or b) a relevant Bachelor's degree of this university with at least a second class second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post-Graduate Diploma in Education (PGDE). Equivalent qualifications from other recognized academic institutions shall be considered. c) a relevant Bachelor's degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.
- 1.1.2. At least two (2) years of appropriate professional experience.
- 1.1.3. At least two satisfactory professional references.
- 1.1.4. A satisfactory interview may be required.
- 1.1.5. Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level program.

#### PROGRAM STRUCTURE

This qualification is offered through full-time or part time study. It is worth a total of 48 (240) credits. The degree is by coursework and Dissertation. Coursework will be assessed by continuous assessment (CA) only. On satisfactory completion of coursework, students shall proceed to the Dissertation. Candidates will qualify for the MEd degree only if they fulfill these regulations:

1.1.1. The MEd degree shall consist of 8 taught courses equivalent to 24(120) credits and a Dissertation equivalent to 24(120)credits. The eight taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and five courses offered as departmental specializations. A taught course comprises lectures, group work, seminars, discussion and individual written assignments and presentations. All students must take three Faculty core courses (EFF640, EFF641, and EFF 642) plus a further 5 specialization courses.

1.1.2. Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete 24(120) credits before proceeding to the Dissertation. For full-time students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twelve months off in al approval of course work marks.

1.1.3. For part time and distance education students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twenty-four months of final approval of coursework marks.

1.1.4. The Dissertation proposal must be approved by the Board of the Department offering the specialization. The subject of the Dissertation shall be within the general field of specialization and must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally consist of 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 40,000 words.

1.1.5. Where not otherwise indicated in the Faculty of Education Special Regulations, General Regulations 40.71, 40.73 and 40.74 of the General Academic Regulations for Master's Degrees governing supervision, examination and submission of Dissertations shall apply to the Dissertation.

The program structure is as presented below on a full time period of study:

#### THE MED DEGREE PROGRAM STRUCTURE MEd (Language Education)

#### Semester 1 (12 Credits) Take all (Core)

EFF 640	Integrated Foundations of Education (3 Credits)
EFF 641	Educational Research I (3 Credits)
EPL 640	Language in the Curriculum (3 Credits)
EPL 642	Language in Education policy and planning (3 Credits)

#### Semester 2 (12 Credits).

EFF 642	Educational Research II (3 Credits)
EPL 643	Developing Children's Literature (3 Credits)
EPL 647	Drama in Education (3 Credits)

After semester two work, students can choose either to follow the dissertation or the research essay route. Dissertation Route: Students who choose the dissertation route shall not take any taught courses but rather start working on their dissertation from semester 3 through to semester 4.

#### Dissertation: EPL 761: Dissertation (24 Credits)

Research Essay Route: Students who choose the research essay route shall take four courses in semester 3 and do a research essay in semester 4.

#### Semester 3 (24 credits)

Students shall take any four of the following courses:  
EPL740: Language in Education Policy and Planning (3 Credits)

EPL 741	Bilingual Education (3 Credits)
EPL 742	Teaching Language and Literary (3 Credits)
EPL 743	First and Second Language Acquisition (3 Credits)
EPL 744	Acquisition of Speaking and Writing (3 Credits)
EPL 745	Advanced Setswana Syntax (3 Credits)
EPL 746	Botswana Language (3 Credits)
EPL 747	Language and Professions (3 Credits)
EPL 750	Special topics in Language (3 Credits)

#### Semester 4 (24 credits)

#### RESEARCH ESSAY

EPL 751	Research Essay (12 Credits)
---------	-----------------------------

#### MEd (Primary Education) Semester 1 Take all (Core)

EFF 640	Integrated Foundations of Education (3 Credits)
EFF 641	Educational Research I (3 Credits)
EPI 640	Learning Strategies in Infant/Primary Education (3 Credits)
EPI:641	Research Method and Design in Infant/ Primary Education (3 Credits)

#### Semester 2

EFF 642	Educational Research II (3 Credits) Core
EPI 642	Trends and Issues In Early Childhood Education (3 Credits) Core

#### Choose Two optional courses

EPI 643	Socio-Cultural Context of Early Childhood and Primary Education (3 Credits) optional
EPI 644	Planning and Financing of Infant/Primary Education (3 Credits) optional
EPI 645	Educational Diagnosis and Assessment of Pre-School Exceptional Children 3credits optional

After semester two work, students can choose either to follow the Dissertation or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route: Students who choose the dissertation route shall not take any taught courses but rather start working on their dissertation from semester 3 through to semester 4.

DISSERTATION: EPI 761: (24 Credits)

Research Essay Route: Students who choose the Research Essay route shall take four courses in semester 3 and do a research essay in semester 4.

#### Semester 3

EPI750	Special Topics in Primary School (3 Credits) core
EPI741:	Developing Curricular Materials for Exceptional Children (3 Credits) core

#### Choose two optional courses

EPI742:	The Infant/Primary School Teacher (3 Credits) optional
EPI740	Detailed Study of Pre-School Programmes (3 Credits) optional
EPI743	Teaching and Learning of Core Subjects at the Infant/Primary School Levels (3 Credits) optional

#### Semester 4

Research Essay (core)  
EPI751: Research Essay (12 Credits)

## 2. MASTER OF EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (MEdeCE)

### 1. PROGRAMME REGULATIONS

This qualification is offered through full-time or part time study. It is worth a total of 51 (255) credits. The degree is a course-based MEd offered as coursework and Dissertation. Course work will be assessed by continuous assessment (CA) only. On satisfactory completion of coursework, students shall progress into the Dissertation. This qualification is conferred only after completing the course work and the supervised research. There are internal university requirements that govern the supervision; examination of the supervised research; and the award of the qualification. Candidates qualify for the MEd-ECE degree only if they fulfil the regulations as follows:

#### a. Coursework and Dissertation

- The MEd degree offered by Coursework and Dissertation shall consist of 8 core courses equivalent to 24 (120) credits, 1 optional course equivalent to 27 (15) credits and a Dissertation equivalent to 24 (120) credits. The eight courses shall comprise of three core courses (EFFE640, EFF641 and EFF642) offered at faculty level; 4 ECE core courses (ECE640, ECE641, ECE642, ECE643, ECE644); and 1 ECE optional course (from a bunch of 5 courses: ECE645, ECE646, ECE647, ECE648, ECE649 in the first year).
- Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete 27 (135) credit hours before proceeding to the Dissertation. For full-time students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks.
- For part-time and distance education students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twenty-four months of final approval of course work marks.
- The Dissertation proposal must be approved by the Board of the Department offering the specialisation.
- The subject of the Dissertation shall be within the general field of specialisation and must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally consist of 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 40,000 words.
- Where not otherwise indicated in the Faculty of Education Special Regulations, General

Regulations 40.71, 40.73 and 40.74 of the General Academic Regulations for Master's Degrees governing supervision, examination and submission of Dissertations shall apply to the Dissertation.

#### MEd-ECE PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

##### Semester I

- EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education (3 Credits)  
 EFF 641 Educational Research I (3 Credits)  
 ECE 640 Learning Strategies in Early Childhood Education (3 Credits)  
 ECE 641 Research Methods in Early Childhood Education (3 Credits)  
 ECE 644 Principles of Teaching Early Numeracy and Literacy (3 Credits)

Semester II (Note: Students shall choose any Two (2) of the Optional Course listed below)

- EFF 642 Educational Research II (3 Credits)  
 ECE 642 Leadership, Management and Supervision of Early Childhood Programmes(3 Credits)  
 ECE 643 Foundations in Early Childhood Special Education (3 Credits)  
 ECE 645 Global Citizenship Education and Early Childhood Education Curricula (3 Credits)  
 ECE 646 Environmental Education for Sustainability in Early Childhood Education (3 Credits)  
 ECE 647 Art and Design Pedagogies in Early Childhood (3 Credits)  
 ECE 648 Music in Early Childhood Education (3 Credits)  
 ECE 649 Seminars in Early Childhood Special Education (3 Credits)

#### DISSERTATION

##### Semester III and IV

- EPI 761 Dissertation (24 Credits)







## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY

Special Regulations for MPhil and PhD	47
Department of Civil Engineering	48
Department of Electrical Engineering	50
Mechanical Engineering	50

## MPhil/PhD in the following specialisation areas:

- Engineering
- Design
- Technology
- Built Environment
- Project Management

### 12.0 FACULTY SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE DEGREE OF MPhil AND PHD

Subject to the Special General Regulations 50.0, the following Faculty Special regulations apply:

Preamble: The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee (ISC). Courses to fulfill such requirements must be approved by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, the School of Graduate Studies and Senate. These degrees may be available through all Faculties and Departments of the Faculty of Engineering and Technology (FET), through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board. It is not essential that these degrees be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic re-quirements.

#### 12.1 ADMISSION INTO THE MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE PROGRAMME

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 with the following provisions:

50.1.3 Applicants who have obtained other qualifications and have relevant ex-perience may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee. Applicants may be required to pass a qualifying examination, set and organized by the Department concerned, who shall forward the results to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee before a final decision on the applicant's acceptability is made.

#### 12.2 ADMISSION TO THE DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE PROGRAMME

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.2 with the following provisions:

- 50.2.2 d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.
- 50.2.3 A prospective applicant must first discuss the proposed programme with the department(s) in which s/he proposes to work, to establish in general terms whether the research proposal is viable.
- 50.2.4 On receipt of completed application forms and supporting documents, including an acceptable outline of the proposed research, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the Chair

of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee for review and recommendation.

50.2.5 Acceptances/Rejections shall be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and verification that a qualified Supervision Committee is available.

#### 12.3 REGISTRATION

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.3.

#### 12.4 Transfer from another University

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.4.

#### 12.5 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE (MPhil)

##### COURSE LISTING

IDR600	Design research Methods
ENE800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Engineering (MPhil)
DES800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Design (MPhil)
TEC800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Technology (MPhil)
BEN800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Built Environment (MPhil)
MPM800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Project Management (MPhil)

##### 12.6 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE (PhD)

The courses are:

ENE900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Engineering (PhD)
DES900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Design (PhD I)
TEC900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Technology (PhD)
BEN900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Built Environment (PhD)
MPM900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Project Management (PhD)

##### 12.7 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME.

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.5 with the following provisions:

50.5.3 If a reduction or extension of registration outside the normal period is required, a written application must be submitted through the Supervisor and the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which may grant an extension of up to twelve months. Any reduction or further extension may only be approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board. Under certain circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may only grant such permission if the student agrees to transfer to regulations current at that time.

##### 12.8 PROGRAMME OF STUDY

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.6 with the following provisions:

- 50.6.1 Each graduate student is required to pursue a prescribed programme of study under the direction of a Supervision Committee.
- 50.6.2 The main Supervisor shall be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board. With approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee shall nominate two additional members who shall act as Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In approving the Supervision Committee, the School

of Graduate Studies shall take into account the overall expertise and experience of the proposed team.

50.6.3 Co-Supervisors from within or outside the University of Botswana may be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board which, before reaching a decision, will examine the respective CV's for evidence of an appropriate level of experience and/or current scholarly work.

50.6.4 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

50.6.5 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, then an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

##### 12.9 TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.7 with the following provisions:

###### 50.7.1 TRANSFER FROM MPhil to PhD

50.7.1.1 A candidate provisionally registered for the PhD degree shall apply to transfer registration and proceed to the PhD, after completion of at least a period of 9 months but not more than 24 months (full-time students) or at least 9 but not more than 36 months (part-time students), if the Supervisor so recommends. The recommendation shall be based on the work that has already been done by the student within the said period. The application must then be supported by a statement from the Supervisor describing progress and giving details of how the study is to be developed. The application must be submitted through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

###### 50.7.2 TRANSFER FROM PhD TO MPhil

50.7.2.1 A candidate registered for the PhD, may choose to transfer to the MPhil programme. The student's Supervisor may recommend that the student transfer to the MPhil programme. In both of these situations, the application for transfer must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the Supervisor and be submitted through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

##### 13.0 THESIS

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.8 with the following provisions:

###### 50.8.1 SUBMISSION OF TITLE AND ABSTRACT OF THE THESIS

The title and abstract (not exceeding 500 words) of the Thesis must be submitted through the Supervisor and the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee for approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board approximately three months before submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

##### 13.1 EXAMINATION

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.9 with the following provisions:

**50.9.1 ENTRY INTO THE EXAMINATION**

50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate must immediately beforehand inform the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and School of Graduate Studies Board in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.

50.9.1.3 In cases where the Supervision Committee has not approved the submission of the Thesis for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor's approval, through the supervision committee, after a successful appeal to the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee.

**50.9.2 APPOINTMENT AND FUNCTIONS OF INTERNAL EXAMINERS**

50.9.2.1 There shall be one External Examiner and one Internal Examiner appointed by School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

**50.9.3 BOARD OF EXAMINERS**

50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners

The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board. Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different (unattached) department of the relevant faculty, provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.3 In advisory capacity, at least one person may be recommended from the following. Such persons shall have no voting power on decisions to be made by the Board. One Senior Academic from a relevant Department. One Senior Academic from a cognate Department. One Expert in the relevant field from outside the University

50.9.3.4 In attendance: At least one from the following Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisor, or Head of the relevant Department(s).

12.10 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.10 with the following provisions:

50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by Senate.

50.10.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to

Senate on decisions taken under these regulations. The Appeal shall be made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, with a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results. The appeals procedure shall appear in the School of Graduate Studies handbook.

**13.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE**

A student should pass, at MPhil level, and before proceeding with research at PhD level, one course in research methodology from two such alternative generic courses, as recommended by the Faculty ISC.

**COURSES FOR MPhil/PHD STUDENTS**

In accordance with the General regulations, 50.5, all MPhil programmes would be a minimum of 2 years full time and 3 years Part time. The PhD would take a minimum of 3 years full time and 5 years part time. Attendance at students' re-search seminars and lectures by visiting scholars will be a non-credit requirement. Participation in conferences and publications will also be part of the programmes. Strong industrial links will be fostered including work and stay on site and with approved industrial partners, as envisaged by the faculty.

MPhil students take one of the two core courses on Research Methods, as appropriate to their background and intended topic of research, on the advice of the Faculty ISC. The two core courses on Research Methodology are as follows.

CEM603	Analytical Research Methods (3) (Dealing with Quantitative Research Methods)
IDR600	Design Research Methods (3) (Qualitative and Quantitative Research Methods)

## DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL ENGINEERING

### MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN CIVIL ENGINEERING

**5.1 PREAMBLE**

The Master's Programme in Civil Engineering (MSc) curriculum reflects national demands in design and construction and management, and conforms to global trends in graduate education. It consists of core and optional courses which are streamed into five areas of Civil Engineering specialization: Water Resources & Environmental Engineering, Structural Engineering, Construction Management, Geotechnical Engineering and Transportation Engineering.

**5.2 DURATION**

Full-time students can complete the Programme in four semesters while part-time students can complete in six semesters. The first year of full-time study (semesters 1 and 2) in the Masters Programme in Civil Engineering is based on coursework while the second year of study (semesters 3 and 4) on the supervised research of individuals leading to the presentation of their dissertation. Courses are normally offered at times to suit part time students.

**5.3 ADMISSION**

The entrance requirements are a Bachelor's degree in Civil Engineering or Construction Engineering and Management with at least second class, second division, or equivalent, from a recognized university or institution

of higher learning, with an average of at least grade C or equivalent in the relevant areas. An alternative is a Bachelor's degree in Civil Engineering or Construction Engineering and Management from this or any other university with two years of relevant work experience, or a 4-5 year Bachelor's degrees in Material Science, Physics or Mathematics with at least second class, second division, or the equivalent, from this or any other recognized university.

**5.4 EVALUATION**

Courses are evaluated from assignments and tests (40%) and exams (60%). A minimum of 55% is required to pass. Courses normally carry 3 credits.

**5.5 COURSE LISTING**

Semester 1 (all core courses)

Common courses;

MAT 691 Mathematical methods for engineers  
CEM 602 Introduction to project management  
CEM 603 Research methodologies

Specialization 1: Geotechnics

CEM 611 Advanced soil mechanics

Specialization 2: Transportation

CEM 611 Advanced soil mechanics

Specialization 3: Water & Environment

CEM 641 Water quality management, modeling

Specialization 4: Structural

CEM 651 Advanced structural analysis

Semester 2

Specialization 1: Geotechnics

Core courses

CEM612 Site Investigation and Soil Testing  
CEM613 Analysis & Design of Shallow & Deep Foundations

Optional courses

CEM 614 Slope stability and dams  
CEM 615 Clay mineralogy and expansive soils  
CEM 616 Earth pressure & retaining structures  
CEM 621 Pavement design  
CEM 622 Highway engineering materials  
CEM 655 Finite element analysis

Specialization 2: Construction management

Core courses;

MGT 744 Human resources management  
CEM 633 Construction planning & cost control

Optional courses

CEM 634 Total quality management  
CEM 636 Info. management in construction  
CEM 637 Strategic management construction  
LAW 615 Alternative dispute resolution

Specialization 3: Transportation

Core courses

CEM 621 Pavement design  
CEM 622 Highway engineering materials

Optional courses

CEM 623 Construction technology & equipment  
CEM 624 Highway rehabilitation & maintenance  
CEM 625 Transportation planning  
CEM 626 Transportation systems & safety

Specialization 3: Water & Environment

Core courses

CEM 642 Environmental engineering systems  
CEM 643 Integrated catchment modelling

### Optional courses

CEM 644	Water and wastewater treatment
CEM 645	Water services management
CEM 646	Solid, hazardous waste management
CEM 647	Water supply and conveyance
CEM 648	Water resources engineering
GEO 607	Integrated water management
ENV 623	Hydrology and water resources

### Specialization 4: Structural

#### Core courses

CEM 652	Reinforced concrete design
CEM 653	Design of steel structures

### Optional courses

CEM 654	Prestressed concrete design
CEM 656	Structural masonry design
CEM 657	Structural dynamics
CEM 613	Analysis and Design of Shallow & Deep Foundations
CEM 616	Earth pressure & retaining structures
CEM 655	Finite element analysis

### Semester 3 and 4

CEM 701	Dissertation 12 credits x 2 semesters
---------	---------------------------------------

## MASTER IN PROJECT MANAGEMENT (MPM)

### 3.1 PREAMBLE

The Department of Civil Engineering offers a Master in Project Management Pro-gramme with two options: Course work with MPM Dissertation and Course work with MPM Research Essay. The offering of two options simultaneously shall de-pend on the availability of resources in the Department. Currently the MPM Dissertation option is being offered.

### 3.2 SPECIAL REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of Academic General Regulation 00.0 and General Regulations for Master' degrees 40.1 and 41.0, the following Special Regulations shall apply to the MPM degree programme.

### 3.3 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

3.3.1. The minimum entrance requirement shall be as stipulated in regulations 41.3.1, 41.3.2 and 41.3.4 (41.3.3 is not applicable)

3.3.2. Subject to the Special Regulation 3.3.1, candidates who have studied a course in mathematics, statistics or quantitative methods and passed with at least with a grade of C or equivalent will have an added advantage during the selection process.

### 3.4 DURATION

The duration for the full-time and part-time MPM degree programme is as stipu-lated in regulations 41.5.1

### 3.5 REGISTRATION

The registration requirements of the MPM shall be as stipulated in regulation 41.6

### 3.6 MPM STRUCTURE

3.6.1. To complete the MPM programme, candidates taking course work with Dissertation option must accumulate 18 credits from core courses, at least 6 credits from optional courses, 9 credits for the Research Proposal and 15 credits for the Dissertation.

3.6.2. To complete the MPM programme, candidates taking course work with Research Essay option must accumulate 24 credits from core courses, at least 12 credits from optional courses and 12

credits for Research Essay.

3.6.3. Applicants will be required to indicate at registration the intended area of research to provide ample time for planning resources, such as, dissertation supervisors and also to assess the viability of the research. Admission of qualified applicants is dependent upon availability of an appropriate research supervisor

3.6.4. Subject to changes approved from time to time, the list of MPM courses shall be as indicated in Table 2 and 3.

3.6.5. The availability for registration of optional courses and the research essay option shall be subject to regulation 40.17.

### Course work with MPM Dissertation

#### COURSE LISTING

##### Semester 1

MGT 744	Human Resource Management	(3)
MPM 650	Project Planning	(3)
MPM 652	Project Environment Analysis	(3)

##### One of the following optional courses

MPM 653	Project Quality, Health and Safety Management	(3)
MPM 655	Project Impact Appraisal and Evaluation	(3)
MGT 641	Quantitative Analysis for Business	(3)
Sub-total semester 1		(12)

##### Semester 2

MPM 661	Project Resources Procurement & Administration	(3)
CEM 603	Research Methodologies	(3)
MPM 667	Project Finance, Cost Estimation and Control	(3)

##### One of the following optional courses

MPM 664	Project Risk Analysis	(3)
MPM 668	Project Leadership and Conflict Management Strategies	(3)
LAW 669	Project Legal Environment	(3)
Sub-total semester 2		(12)

##### Semester 3 & 4

MPM 700	Research Proposal	(3)
MPM 701	Dissertation 1	(5)
Sub-total for semester 3 & 4		(24)
Total for MPM programme		(48)

Type (C-core; O-optional)

### Course work with MPM Research Essay (currently not offered)

#### COURSE LISTING

##### Semester 1

MGT744	Human Resource Management	(3)
MPM650	Project Planning	(3)
MPM652	Project Environment Analysis	(3)
MPM653	Project Quality, Health and Safety Management	(3)
Sub-total semester 1		2

##### Semester 2

MPM661	Project Resources Procurement & Administration	3
CEM603	Research Methodologies	3
MPM667	Project Finance, Cost Estimation and Control	3
MPM664	Project Risk Analysis	3
Sub-total semester 2		12

### Semester 3

MPM655	Project Impact Assessmt., Monitoring, Evaluation	3	C
MGT641	Quantitative Analysis for Business	3	C
MPM668	Project Leadership and Conflict Management Strategies	3	C
LAW669	Project Legal Environment	3	C
Sub-total semester 3		12	C

Students take any four optional courses

### Semester 4

MPM702	Research Essay	12	C
Sub-Total for Semester 4		12	C
Total for MPM programme		48	

Type (C-core; O-optional)

### 3.7 Assessment

The General Regulation 41.7 governing assessment shall apply

### 3.8 DISSERTATION AND RESEARCH ESSAY

3.8.1. A student intending to write a Dissertation or Research Essay shall be required to submit a research topic to the Head of Department before the completion of coursework. The Dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.

3.8.2. Academic General Regulations 41.9 and 41.10 shall govern the supervision of the Dissertation and Research Essay.

### 3.9 ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATION

3.9.1. Course assessment shall be based on continuous assessment and examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken. The ratio between continuous assessment and examination is as stipulated in the individual course outlines.

3.9.2. Academic General Regulations 41.7 and 0.86 shall govern continuous assessment and the final examinations.

### 3.10 PROGRESSION FROM SEMESTER TO SEMESTER

3.10.1. Progression from one semester to the next shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 41.8.

3.10.2. In addition, for students to register for courses in Level 700 they should have completed and passed all Level 600 courses.

3.10.3. In order for a student to register for the course MPM 701 Dissertation, the course MPM 700 MPM Proposal must be completed in accordance with regulation 3.8.2.

### 3.11 MANAGEMENT AND ASSESSMENT OF THE DISSERTATION AND RESEARCH ESSAY

The management and assessment of the dissertation and research essay shall be as stipulated in regulations 41.9 and 41.10 respectively.

### 3.12 AWARD OF THE MPM

The Degree of Master in Project Management shall be awarded as per General Regulation 41.12.

## DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

### MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING

#### ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Applicants for MSc Programme should have obtained a relevant Bachelor's degree in Electrical/electronic Engineering with at least second class, second division (3.0 on 5.0 scale) or equivalent from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

#### ASSESSMENT

Each course shall be assessed by formal examination and continuous assessment. The ratio between formal examination and continuous assessment shall be 50:50.

#### AWARD OF DEGREE

The Degree of MSc in Electrical/Electronic Engineering (each stream) shall be awarded upon achieving a minimum of grade C in each course and upon successful completion and defence of the Research Dissertation (stream one-Electrical Engineering, Stream two-Electronics Systems Engineering)

#### COURSE LISTING

##### STREAM 1 – ELECTRICAL POWER ENGINEERING

###### Semester 1 – Core Courses (12 Credits)

MAT 691	Mathematical Methods for Engineers
CEM 603	Research Methods
EEM 601	Electric Power Systems Analysis
EEM 615	Computer Control Systems

###### Semester 2 – Core Courses (6 Credits)

EEM 611	High Voltage Transmission
EEM 612	Electrical Machines and Drives Optional Courses (Select 2 out of 5 Courses – 6 Credits)
EEM 610	Electrical Measurements and Control Engineering
EEM 613	Power Systems Economics and Management
EEM 614	Power Distribution Systems
EEM 615	Computer Control Systems
EEM 616	Electric Power System Operations

###### Semesters 3 and 4 – Core Courses (24 Credits)

EEM 701	Supervised Research and Dissertation
---------	--------------------------------------

##### STREAM 2 – ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

###### Semester 1 – Core Courses (12)

MAT 691	Mathematical Methods for Engineers
CEM 603	Research Methods
EEM 615	Computer Control Systems
EEM602	Digital Systems Design Using PLDs

###### Semester 2 – Core Courses (6 Credits)

EEM621	Digital Signal Processing
EEM622	Digital Communication

###### Optional Courses ( 9 Credits)

###### Select 3 out of 5 Courses

CSI 602	Computer Software Engineering
EEM610	Electrical Measurements and Control Engineering
EEM623	Image Processing
EEM624	VLSI Circuits Design
EEM625	Mobile and Wireless Communications
EEM626	Optical and Broad band Communications

###### Semesters 3 and 4 – Core Courses (24 Credits)

EEM 701	Supervised Research and Dissertation
---------	--------------------------------------

## DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

### MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

#### 7.0 Departmental Special Regulations for the MSc Degree Programme in Mechanical Engineering

##### 7.1 Preamble

The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers MSc degree programmes by course work and research thesis (Dissertation). Subject to the General Regulations for Master's and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees 40.0 and to General Regulations specific for Master's Degree Programmes 41.0 the following Departmental Special regulations shall apply:

##### 7.2 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Applicants for the MSc programme in Mechanical Engineering should have obtained a Bachelor's degree in Mechanical Engineering or related field, with a GPA of at least 3.0 (on a 5-point scale) from a recognized university or institution of higher learning.

##### 7.3 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

1.1.1. The MSc degree programme in Mechanical Engineering shall be a modular based programme offered as coursework and Dissertation. The degree will be offered through full-time or part-time study.

1.1.2. The programme shall consist of course work and Dissertation/thesis extending over 4 semesters of full-time study or 6 semesters of part-time study.

1.1.3. The course work will extend over two semesters and shall consist of three Departmental common courses, one core course and four optional courses. Each stream in the second semester shall consist of four optional courses, where all of them can be chosen from the same stream or two of them from the same stream, and the other two from any of the streams/department/faculty.

1.1.4. The Departmental common courses will be taken in the first semester and the remaining courses will be taken in semesters one and two

1.1.5. The course work structure shall comprise of Departmental common courses, Stream core courses and Optional courses as follows:

#### COURSE LISTING

##### Semester 1 (12 credits)

Two Departmental Common Courses (2 x 3 = 6 credits). One Common Course from other Departments (1 x 3 = 3 credits). One Stream Core Course (1 x 3 = 3 credits). Semester 2 (12 credits) Two out of four Stream Courses (2 x 3 = 6 credits). Two Courses from any stream/department/ faculty (2 x 3 = 6 credits) Semester 3 & 4 (12 + 12 = 24 credits) Dissertation Total number of credits = 48

The structures of the streams are as follows:

#### A. STREAM 1: MANUFACTURING

##### Semester 1

Three Common Courses plus One Core (2 credits)  
MAT691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers  
MEM602 Information Technology in Engineering

CEM603	Research Methodologies
MEM611	Advanced Topics in Manufacturing Methods

##### Semester 2 (12 credits)

Two out of the Four Stream Courses plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department/Faculty  
MEM612 Advanced Manufacturing Systems  
MEM613 Engineering Materials  
MEM614 Reliability and Maintainability  
MEM615 Manufacturing Productivity

#### B. STREAM 2: ENERGY AND PROCESS ENGINEERING SYSTEMS

##### Semester 1 (12 credits)

Three Common Courses plus One Core  
MAT691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers  
MEM602 Information Technology in Engineering  
CEM603 Research Methodologies  
MEM621 Transport Phenomena (core) 3

##### Semester 2

Two out of Four Stream Courses plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department/Faculty (12 credits)  
MEM622 Advanced Power Generation  
MEM623 Renewable Energy Systems  
MEM624 Process Engineering Systems  
MEM625 Energy Management and the Environment

#### C. STREAM 3 – ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT

##### Semester 1

Three Common Courses plus One Core (12 credits)  
MAT691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers  
MEM602 Information Technology in Engineering  
CEM631 Research Methodologies  
MEM632 Engineering Management Fundamentals (core)

##### Semester 2

MEM633 System Dynamics and Modelling  
MEM634 Project Administration Procedures  
MEM635 Operations Research  
MAT675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

#### D. STREAM 4 – CONTROL SYSTEMS

##### Semester 1

Three Common Courses plus One Core (12 credits)  
MAT691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers  
MEM602 Information Technology in Engineering  
CEM603 Research Methodologies  
MEM641 Modeling and Control (core)

##### Semester 2

Two out of Four Stream Courses plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department Faculty (12 credits)

MEM642	Simulation and Software Engineering
MEM643	Signal Processing and Estimation
MEM644	Non-linear Systems, Adaptive, Self-Tuning and Optimal Control
MEM645	State Space and Multivariable Systems

##### Semesters 3 and 4 – Core Courses (24 Credits)

MEM701	Supervised Research and Dissertation
--------	--------------------------------------

#### 7.4 ASSESSMENT

The ratio between formal examination and Continuous assessment shall be 50:50.





**FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES**

School of Nursing

55

# SCHOOL OF NURSING

## MASTER OF NURSING SCIENCE (MNS)

### 2.0 Special Regulations

Subject to the provisions of the General Regulations 000 and 200, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

### 2.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Entrance requirements to the Master of Nursing Science Degree Programme are:

- A Bachelor's Degree in Nursing, with at least a second class; second division or equivalent. Equivalent degrees from other recognized academic institutions will be considered on an individual basis. Candidates with a Pass at the under-graduate level in Nursing Programmes will be considered on an individual basis;
- A current and active nursing license in Botswana or transferable in Botswana through the Nursing and Midwifery Council for Botswana;
- A minimum of 2 years appropriate professional practice following the first Degree, which may be acquired concurrently with part-time study. Professional practice for students who have obtained a pass in their undergraduate programmes will be considered on an individual basis.

### 2.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURES

The Master of Nursing Science are 4-semester Degree Programmes consisting of coursework, a Research Dissertation, clinical practice courses and an internship. The Degrees are offered as full-time and part-time Programmes. The normal duration for the Master of Nursing Science Degree Programmes shall be as stipulated in Section 40.321 of the Master's Degree Regulations.

### 1. MNS in Adult-Gerontology Nursing (AGN) Programme

#### Year 1, Semester 1

MNS601	Theoretical Foundations of Nursing, Core (3)
MNS602	Research Methods in Nursing, Core (3)
MNS621	Advanced Pathophysiology, Core (3)
STA 683	Medical Statistics, Core (4)

#### Year 1, Semester 2

MNS617	Health Assessment for Advanced Practice Nursing, Core (4)
MNS619	Pharmaceutical Interventions for Advanced practice Nurses, Core (3)
MNS624	Acute and chronic health problems of the adult and older adult, Core (3)
MNS625	Acute and chronic health problems of the adult and older adult-Practice, Core (4)

#### Year One, Winter Semester

MNS771	Dissertation I Core (12)
--------	--------------------------

#### Year 2, Semester 1

MNS774	Advanced knowledge and skills in the management of complex conditions in the adult and older adult, Core (3)
MNS776	Advanced knowledge and skills in the management of complex conditions in the adult and older adult: Clinical Practice, Core (4)
MNS772	Dissertation II, Core (6)

#### Year 2, Semester 2

MNS73	Dissertation III, Core (6)
MNS764	Palliative Care for Advanced Practice Nurses, Core (3)

### Optional course (3)

#### List of Optional Courses

EFB743	Gender and Health Education (3)
LAW652	Ethics and Law in Health Care (3)
EFH646	Counselling of Persons with Special Needs (3)
ENT724	Governance and Entrepreneurship (3)
MNS731	Health Policy and Health Service Management (3)

#### Year 2, Winter Semester

MNS775	Adult- Gerontology Nursing Internship, Core (8)
--------	---

### 2. MNS in Child and Adolescent Health Nursing (CAHN Programme)

#### Year 1, Semester 1

MNS601	Theoretical Foundations of Nursing, Core (3)
MNS602	Research Methods in Nursing, Core (3)
MNS621	Advanced Pathophysiology, Core (3)
STA683	Medical Statistics, Core (4)

#### Year 1, Semester 2

MNS617	Health Assessment for Advanced Practice Nursing, Core (4)
MNS619	Pharmaceutical Interventions for Advanced practice Nurses, Core (3)
MNS636	Growth and Development of Children and Adolescents, Core (3)
MNS 731	Health Policy and Health Service Management, Core (3)

#### Year 1, Winter Semester

MNS771	Dissertation I Core (12)
--------	--------------------------

#### Year 2, Semester 1

MNS721	Management of Common Acute and Chronic Health Problems of Children and Adolescents, Core (3)
MNS743	Management of Common Acute and Chronic Health Problems of Children and Adolescents: Practice, Core (4)
MNS 772	Dissertation II, Core (6)

#### Year 2, Semester 2

MNS762	Management of Complex Health Conditions in Children and Adolescents, Core (3)
MNS768	Management of Complex Health Conditions in Children and Adolescents Practice, Core (4)
MNS 73	Dissertation III, Core (6)

#### Year 2, Winter Semester

	Internship in Child and Adolescent Health Nursing, Core (8)
--	---

### 3. MNS in Community Health Nursing (CHN) Programme

#### Year 1, Semester 1

MNS601	Theoretical Foundations of Nursing, Core (3)
MNS602	Research Methods in Nursing, Core (3)
MNS610	Theory and Principles of Community Health Nursing, Core (3)
STA683	Medical Statistics, Core (4)

#### Year 1, Semester 2

MNS606	Health Promotion across the life span, Core (3)
MNS609	Epidemiology, Core (3)
MNS611	Advanced community health nursing practice, Core (3)
MNS731	Health Policy development and Health service management Core (3)

### Optional course (3)

#### List of Optional Courses

MNS617	Health Assessment for Advanced Practice Nursing, Core (4)
EFB743	Gender and Health Education (3)
LAW652	Ethics and Law in Health Care (3)
EFH646	Counselling of Persons with Special Needs (3)
MGT743	Strategic Management & Entrepreneurship (3)

#### Year 1, Winter Semester

MNS771	Dissertation I Core (12)
--------	--------------------------

#### Year 2, Semester 1

MNS712	Health Assessment and Risk Reduction in Schools, Core (3)
MNS713	School Health Nursing Practice, Core (4)
MNS772	Dissertation 2, Core (6)

#### Year 2, Semester 2

MNS714	Principles of Occupational Health Nursing, Core (3)
MNS715	Occupational Health Nursing Practice, Core (4)
MNS772	Dissertation 3, Core (6)

#### Year 2, Winter Semester

MNS735	Internship in Community Health Nursing, Core (8)
--------	--

### 4. MNS in Family Nurse Practitioner (FNP) Programme

#### Year 1, Semester 1

MNS 601	Theoretical Foundations of Nursing, Core (3)
MNS 602	Research Methods in Nursing, Core (3)
MNS 621	Advanced Pathophysiology, Core (3)
STA 683	Medical Statistics, Core (4)

#### Year 1, Semester 2

MNS617	Health Assessment for Advanced Practice Nursing, Core (4)
MNS619	Pharmaceutical Interventions for Advanced Practice Nurses, Core (3)
MNS622	Adults and Older Adults Primary Health Care, Core (3)
MNS 626	Adult and older Primary Health Care Practice, Core (4)

#### Year 1, Winter Semester

MNS 771	Dissertation I, Core (12)
---------	---------------------------

#### Year 2, Semester 1

MNS701	Children and Adolescents Primary Health Care, Core (3)
MNS705	Children and Adolescents Primary Care Practice, Core (3)
MNS600	Sexual Reproductive Health and Rights Core (3)
MNS 772	Dissertation II, Core (6)

#### Year 2, Semester 2

MNS 773	Dissertation III, Core (6)
---------	----------------------------

### Optional Course (3)

#### List of Optional Courses

EFB 743	Gender and Health Education (3)
LAW 652	Ethics and Law in Health Care (3)
EFH 646	Counselling of Persons with Special Needs (3)
ENT724	Governance and Entrepreneurship (3)
MNS731	Health Policy and Health Service Management (3)

#### Year 2, Winter Semester

MNS 736	Internship in Family Nurse Practitioner (8)
---------	---



## 5. MNS in Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing (PMHN Programme)

### Year 1, Semester 1

MNS 601	Theoretical Foundations of Nursing, Core (3)
MNS 602	Research Methods in Nursing, Core (3)
MNS 621	Advanced Pathophysiology, Core (3)
STA 683	Medical Statistics, Core (4)

### Year 1, Semester 2

MNS 612	Trends in Psychiatric modalities, Core (3)
---------	--

### Optional (3)

#### Elective (3)

#### List of Optional Courses

MNS 606	Health Promotion Across the Life Span (3)
MNS712	Health Assessment and Risk Reduction in Schools (3)
EFH 646	Counselling of Persons with Special Needs (3)
MNS731	Health Policy and Health Service Management (3)
LAW652	Ethics and Law in Health Care (3)
ENT700	Introduction to Entrepreneurship and Innovation (3)

### Year 1, Winter Semester

MNS771	Dissertation I, Core (12)
--------	---------------------------

### Year 2, Semester 1

MNS 718	Child and Adolescent PMHN, Core (3)
MNS 750	Child and Adolescent PMHN Practice, Core (3)
MNS 772	Dissertation II, Core (6)

### Optional (3)

#### List of Optional Courses

MNS606	Health Promotion Across the Life Span (3)
MNS712	Health Assessment and Risk Reduction in Schools (3)
EFH 646	Counselling of Persons with Special Needs (3)
MNS731	Health Policy and Health Service Management (3)
LAW 652	Ethics and Law in Health Care (3)
ENT700	Introduction to Entrepreneurship and Innovation (3)

### Year 2, Semester 2

MNS 716	Adult and Older Adult PMHN, Core (3)
MNS 751	Adult and Older Adult PMHN Practice, Core (4)
MNS 773	Dissertation III, Core (6)

### Year 2, Winter Semester

MNS 737	Internship in PMHN (8)
---------	------------------------

## MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) IN MEDICAL SCIENCES DEGREE PROGRAMMES

### 1.0 AIM AND OBJECTIVES

#### 1.1 AIM

The principal aim of the MPhil/PhD programmes is to develop national and regional research capacity and competencies to enable knowledge generation that would guide national and regional interventions, ensuring that health research is aligned to the national health needs.

#### 1.2 OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the programme are to:

- promote scientific enquiry in medical sciences.
- develop medical scientists who can identify a research problem, conduct a critical scientific review

of literature, develop an appropriate study design, implement and manage a research project, analyze data, interpret scientific findings and write a scientific report.

- develop researchers capable of communicating scientific findings to scientific communities, stakeholders and the general public through publications in international peer-reviewed journals and in other forums.
- develop leaders in medical laboratory science who can influence policy and practice.
- support training of medical scientists seeking higher degrees.

### 2.0 CAREER PATHS

There are employment opportunities in academia for MPhil/PhD (Medical Sciences) graduates in the country and beyond. Some of the graduates can join academic programmes at UB and Institute of Health Sciences. Other opportunities are available at research centers in the country including the proposed Botswana Innovation Hub. Furthermore, the Ministry of Health has plans to establish a public health laboratory that will be mandated with detection and surveillance of known and emerging diseases. In order to carry out this mandate, the public health laboratory will require trained researchers in medical sciences. In addition, there are business opportunities for graduates from this programme. Manufacturing of laboratory diagnostic reagents is an attractive enterprise since most of the reagents used in medical laboratories are imported.

### 3.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The MPhil and PhD in Medical Sciences are research degrees. However, students may be required to take limited coursework as determined by the Department.

#### MPhil in Medical Sciences

MLS801	Critical Appraisal and Research Seminars (Core), 6 credits
MLS802	MPhil Thesis (Core) 24 credits
Total Credits for MPhil in Medical Sciences = 30	

#### PhD in Medical Sciences

MLS801	Critical Appraisal and Research Seminars (Core), 6 credits
MLS901	PhD Thesis (Core) 72 credits
Total Credits for PhD in Medical Sciences = 78	

### 4.0 REGULATIONS

#### 4.1 Admission into the Master of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) Degree Programme

Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations 50.1 and the Faculty of Health Sciences regulations the following Departmental regulations shall apply:

- 4.1.1 An applicant for the Master of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) degree shall normally hold a first degree in medical laboratory sciences, medicine or pharmacy, from this University or from other recognized university or equivalent institution. This should have been passed with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 on a 5-point scale.
- 4.1.2 An applicant with a first degree in pure or applied biological science subject or related science field obtained with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 or equivalent plus relevant experience in a clinical laboratory may also be considered.
- 4.1.3 In addition, a candidate must first discuss the proposed research topic with the designated MPhil

Supervisor or Supervision Committee constituted by the Department. The applicant must also submit an acceptable outline of the proposed research (concept paper), with relevant application forms obtained from the University. The applicant is expected to make a presentation of the research concept to the Department before the Department makes a final decision on the application.

#### 4.2 Admission into the Doctor of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) Degree Programme

In addition to General Academic Regulations 50.2, the following Departmental regulations shall apply:

- 4.2.1 A candidate with appropriate first degree or MSc by coursework shall register for MPhil studies at the first instance. He/she may apply to transfer his/her registration to a PhD programme according to GAR 50.7.1.
- 4.2.2 A candidate with an appropriate MPhil degree is eligible to apply for direct entry into the PhD programme. Such a candidate may be exempted from coursework, at the discretion of the Department.
- 4.2.3 The applicant with MPhil qualification must also submit an acceptable outline of research to be conducted, with application forms. Such an applicant is expected to make a presentation of the research concept to the Department before the Department makes a final decision on the application.

### 4.3 REGISTRATION

This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.3

### 4.4 TRANSFER FROM ANOTHER UNIVERSITY

This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.4

### 4.5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.5

### 4.6 PROGRAMME OF STUDY

This shall be as provided for in General Academic Regulations 50.6

### 4.7 TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

The procedure for transferring registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil is governed by General Academic Regulations 50.7.

### 4.8 PROGRESSION

A student's performance shall be reviewed every Semester by the Department. The review shall consist of:

- A written progress report by the student.
- A written commentary by the Supervisor on the student's progress. The Supervisor may be required to submit a supportive or corrective action plan being pursued to ensure that the student completes studies within the given time.

### 4.9 THESIS

This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.8. However, candidates are strongly recommended to publish their work in peer-reviewed journals before submission of the thesis in accordance to GAR 50.8.2.5.

### 4.10 EXAMINATION

In addition to GAR 50.9, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

- In the event the candidate to be examined holds an appointment in or has left the employ of the Department in the last three years, the Internal Examiner for his/her thesis, shall be appointed from another Department in the Faculty or other Faculties.

#### 4.11 NOTIFICATION OF RESULTS AND AWARD OF DEGREE

In accordance with General Academic Regulations  
50.10



## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Department of African Language and Literature	59
Department of English	60
Department of French	62
Department of History	64
Department of Library and Information Studies	65
Department of Theology and Religious Studies	67

# DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES & LITERATURE

## MASTER OF ARTS PROGRAMME IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

The Department of African Languages and Literature offers a two-year Master of Arts Programme by coursework and Dissertation. Subject to the provisions of General Regulation 400 governing such programmes, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

### 2.0 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.0.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for admission to the Master of Arts Programme in the Department of African Languages and Literature shall be a Major in African Languages and Literature in a Single or Combined Major Programme in a Bachelor of Arts Degree programme from the University of Botswana or other recognised institutions, with at least a second class, second division or equivalent (3.0 GPA on a 5-point scale) in the subject of African Languages and Literature.

2.0.2 The Department may admit candidates with other qualifications, which, in the view of Senate, are deemed to be acceptable from their academic or professional relevance.

### 2.1 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

2.1.1 In the Full Time offering of the Programme, students are required to complete two semesters of coursework and two semesters of Dissertation.

2.1.2 In the Part Time offering of the Programme, students are required to complete four semesters of coursework and four semesters of Dissertation.

### 2.2 MODE OF COURSEWORK OFFERING

The coursework will be offered in three streams: The students will be free to choose the stream they wish to follow.

2.2.1 Stream A consists of courses from both African Languages and Literature. The Programme comprises as follows:

- Six core courses from Language and Literature, including a course in research methods;
- Two optional courses from Language and Literature.
- Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.

2.2.2 Stream B consists of African Languages and Linguistics courses. The Programme comprises the following:

- Four core Linguistics courses, including a course in research methods;
- Four optional courses from the Language options, one of which may be taken as an elective from other departments;
- Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.

2.2.3 Stream C consists of African Oral and Written Literature courses. The Programme is comprised as follows:

- Four core Literature courses, including a course in research methods;
- Four optional courses from the Literature options, one of which may be taken as an elective from other departments;
- Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at provide special skills.

### 2.3 Requirement for Completion of Coursework

2.3.1 A student will usually be required to complete and pass 8 courses, obtaining a total of 24 credits.

2.3.2 Upon completion of coursework, a student will be expected to do Dissertation ALL701, which will normally be undertaken in two semesters (Full Time) and four Semesters (Part Time). The Dissertation will be 24 credits.

### 2.4 COURSEWORK AND RESEARCH ESSAY OPTION

2.4.1 In the Coursework and Research Essay option, candidates may do additional coursework in three semesters consisting of:

- Nine core courses including a course in Research Methods;
- Three optional courses from Language and Literature, one of which may be taken as an elective from other departments;
- Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.

2.4.2 The Research Essay ALL 702 will normally be written in one semester and will be equivalent to four courses or 12 credits.

### 2.5 ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATION

2.5.1 To proceed from Part One to Part Two of the Master of Arts Programme in African Languages and Literature, the candidate shall normally be expected to complete the coursework and pass all the courses in Part One.

2.5.2 Assessment shall normally be by continuous assessment. Where examinations are required, the weighting shall be as follows:

- Sixty per cent (60%) continuous assessment;
- Forty per cent (40%) end-of semester examination.

### 2.6 PROGRESSION FROM SEMESTER TO SEMESTER

2.6.1 The progression requirements shall follow General Regulation 40.6.

### 2.7 COURSE LISTING

#### STREAM A

#### SEMESTER I

##### Core Courses

- ALL 611 Phonetics and Language Transcription (3)  
ALL 612 Grammatical Theory and Analysis (3)  
ALL 613 African Literature and Literary Theory I (3)  
ALL 614 Poetics of Orality and Inter-textuality in Africa (3)  
ALL 665 Oral Traditions of the Khoesan and Cultures in Botswana (3)

##### Optional Courses

- ALL623 Studies in Historical and Comparative Linguistics (3)  
ALL624 Translation Theory and Practice in Africa (3)  
ALL 631 The Major Writers of Southern Africa (3)  
ALL 632 Advanced Creative Writing I (3)  
ALL 633 African Theatre and Drama (3)  
ALL 634 African Philosophical Thought and the Arts (3)  
ALL 635 Gender and Genre in African Literature (3)  
ALL 636 Pedagogical Approaches to Literary and Cultural Studies (3)  
ALL 661 Current Issues in Botswana Literature (3)  
ALL 662 Advanced Creative Writing II (3)  
ALL663 The Written Literature in Africa (3)  
ALL664 Literature, Ideology and Culture (3)  
ALL666 Metaphor and Interpretation (3)

##### Non -Credit Course

- ALL 671 Computer-Aided Learning and Research

#### Semester 2

##### Core Courses

- ALL601 Research Methods and Dissertation Planning (3)  
ALL 641 Phonological Analysis (3)  
ALL 643 African Literature and Literary Theory II (3)  
ALL 644 Myth and Ritual in Africa (3)  
ALL653 Bantu Linguistics (3)  
ALL654 Studies in Sociolinguistics (3)

##### Optional Courses

- ALL621 Current Approaches to Phonology (3)  
ALL622 Semantics and Pragmatics (3)  
ALL625 Theory and Practice in African Lexicography (3)  
ALL626 Linguistic Theory and the Teaching of African Language (3)  
ALL642 Grammatical Description (3)  
ALL651 Current Approaches to Morphological Analysis (3)  
ALL652 Discourse Analysis and Stylistics (3)  
ALL655 Language Acquisition and Pathology (3)  
ALL656 Descriptive Linguistics and the Teaching of African Languages (3)

##### Non-Credit Course

- ALL672 African Language Reading Proficiency (major SADC language, e.g. Swahili, Zulu, Shona, Lingala, etc.)

#### Semester 3

- ALL701 Dissertation  
ALL702 Research Essay

#### Semester 4

- ALL701 Dissertation  
ALL702 Research Essay

#### STREAM B

#### Semester I

##### Core Courses

- ALL611 Phonetics and Language Transcription (3)  
ALL612 Grammatical Theory and Analysis (3)

##### Optional Courses

- ALL623 Studies in Historical and Comparative Linguistics (3)  
ALL624 Translation Theory and Practice in Africa (3)  
ALL631 The Major Writers of Southern Africa (3)  
ALL632 Advanced Creative Writing I(3)  
ALL633 African Theatre and Drama(3)  
ALL634 African Philosophical Thought and the Arts (3)  
ALL635 Gender and Genre in African Literature(3)  
ALL636 Pedagogical Approaches to Literary and Cultural Studies (3)  
ALL661 Current Issues in Botswana Literature(3)  
ALL662 Advanced Creative Writing II(3)  
ALL663 The Written Literature in Africa (3)  
ALL664 Literature, Ideology and Culture (3)  
ALL666 Metaphor and Interpretation (3)

##### Non-Credit Course

- ALL671 Computer-Aided Learning and Research

#### Semester 2

##### Core Courses

- ALL601 Research Methods and Dissertation Planning (3)  
ALL641 Phonological Analysis (3)  
ALL653 Bantu Linguistics (3)  
ALL654 Studies in Sociolinguistics (3)

**Optional Courses**

ALL621	Current Approaches to Phonology(3)
ALL622	Semantics and Pragmatics (3)
ALL625	Theory and Practice in African Lexicography (3)
ALL626	Linguistic Theory and the Teaching of African Languages (3)
ALL642	Grammatical Description(3)
ALL651	Current Approaches to Morphological Analysis (3)
ALL652	Discourse Analysis and Stylistics(3)
ALL655	Language Acquisition and Pathology(3)
ALL656	Descriptive Linguistics and the Teaching of African Languages(3)

**NON-CREDIT COURSE**

ALL672	African Language Reading Proficiency (major SADC language, e.g. Swahili, Zulu, Shona, Lingala, etc.)
--------	--

**Semester 3**

ALL701	Dissertation
ALL702	Research Essay

**Semester 4**

ALL701	Dissertation
ALL702	Research Essay

**STREAM C****Semester I****Core Courses**

ALL613	African Literature and Literary Theory I (3)
ALL614	Poetics of Orality and Inter-textuality in Africa (3)
ALL665	Oral Traditions of the Khoesan and Cultures in Botswana (3 credits)

**Optional Courses**

ALL623	Studies in Historical and Comparative Linguistics (3)
ALL624	Translation Theory and Practice in Africa (3)
ALL631	The Major Writers of Southern Africa (3)
ALL632	Advanced Creative Writing I (3)
ALL633	African Theatre and Drama (3)
ALL634	African Philosophical Thought and the Arts (3)
ALL635	Gender and Genre in African Literature(3)
ALL636	Pedagogical Approaches to Literary and Cultural Studies (3)
ALL661	Current Issues in Botswana Literature(3)
ALL662	Advanced Creative Writing II (3)
ALL663	The Written Literature in Africa (3)
ALL664	Literature, Ideology and Culture (3)
ALL666	Metaphor and Interpretation (3)

**Non -Credit Course**

ALL671	Computer-Aided Learning and Research
--------	--------------------------------------

**Semester 2****Core Courses**

ALL601	Research Methods and Dissertation Planning (3 credits)
ALL643	African Literature and Literary Theory II (3)
ALL644	Myth and Ritual in Africa (3)

**Optional Courses**

ALL642	Grammatical Description(3)
ALL651	Current Approaches to Morphological Analysis (3)
ALL652	Discourse Analysis and Stylistics (3)
ALL655	Language Acquisition and Pathology (3)
ALL656	Descriptive Linguistics and the Teaching of

**African Languages (3)**

ALL621	Current Approaches to Phonology(3)
ALL622	Semantics and Pragmatics(3)
ALL625	Theory and Practice in African Lexicography (3)
ALL626	Linguistic Theory and the Teaching of African Languages (3)

**NON-CREDIT COURSE**

ALL 672	African Language Reading Proficiency (major SADC language, e.g. Swahili, Zulu, Shona, Lingala, etc.)
---------	--

**Semester 3**

ALL701	Dissertation
ALL702	Research Essay

**Semester 4**

ALL701	Dissertation
ALL702	Research Essay

**7.2.4 Course offering**

Not all the courses will be offered in any one year. The teaching of the courses shall normally depend on the availability of staff and interested students.

**7.2.5 Elective Courses**

Apart from the departmental optional courses, candidates may take up to the specified number of elective courses from other departments. Such courses are meant to broaden the candidates' horizons on the areas of study.

**8. MPhil AND PHD DEGREES IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE****Preamble**

The Department of African Languages and Literature offers MPhil/PhD degree programmes by supervised research only. Both programmes are covered under General Regulation 50.0.

**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

ALL 800: MPhil Programme

The following shall be the requirements for admission to the MPhil Programme ALL800:

A single major or honours B.A degree in a related field, with a First or Upper Second Class from a university or equivalent institution of higher learning recognized by Senate.

A Master's degree in language and/or literature or related studies, as long as such studies will correspond to the chosen area of study.

And at least one-year postgraduate qualification from a recognized University or equivalent institution of higher learning in any subject, which is deemed relevant to a proposed research project. Such admission shall be subject to the discretion of the Departmental Board.

**ALL 900: PhD Programme**

The following shall be the requirements for admission to the PhD Programme ALL 900:

- MPhil or equivalent degree in African languages and/or literature from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.
- A Master's Degree in African languages and/or literature or a cognate subject field with a weighted average of not less than 65% or equivalent from a recognized university or equivalent

institution.

- Applicants already registered for the MPhil Programme ALL 800 shall be permitted to transfer to the PhD Programme ALL 900, in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.2.2.

**THE PROGRAMME****DURATION OF PROGRAMME**

The duration of the MPhil and PhD programmes shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.5.

The courses are:

- ALL 800: Supervised Research and Thesis in ALL (MPhil)
- ALL 900: Supervised Research and Thesis in ALL (PhD).

**PROGRAMME OF STUDY**

The programme of study shall be as specified in General Regulation 50.6

**TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION**

Transfers from MPhil to PhD shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.2.2 (b), after making satisfactory presentation of the required seminar papers.

Transfers from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.7.2.

**THESIS**

The Thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.8.

No thesis shall be submitted for final examination without the prior approval of the respective supervisor and the Departmental Board.

**EXAMINATION**

The Thesis shall be examined in accordance with General Regulation 50.9.

**DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH  
MASTER OF ARTS PROGRAMME  
IN ENGLISH****MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMME**

The English Department offers a graduate programme leading to the award of MA in English in one of the following areas of specialisation:

- English Language and Linguistics
- English Literature
- African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora
- Theatre Studies

**DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MA IN ENGLISH****5.1.4 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Applicants must have the following minimum requirements to be considered:

- A major in English in a Single or Combined-major Bachelor degree programme, from this university or another recognized institution or
- A degree classification of 2(ii) with at least 60% in the subject English or
- Other qualifications that in the view of Senate are deemed equivalent to those in Graduate School Regulations. The Department shall interview candidates whom it deems worthy of admission

but who do not satisfy the requirements of the Regulations.

### 5.1.5 DEGREE STRUCTURE

Full-time: Four semesters of full-time study consists of:

Part I. Two semesters of full-time study during which the candidate shall undertake course work as prescribed for his/her programme, including the course on Research Methods which shall be a compulsory course taken at the beginning of the second semester of study.

Part II. Two semesters of full-time study during which the candidate shall undertake supervised research and prepare a Dissertation of not less than 20,000 words.

Part-time: Six to eight semesters, consisting of:

Part I. Four semesters of part-time study during which the candidate shall undertake course work as prescribed for his/her programme, including the course on Research Methods which shall be a compulsory (one semester) course.

Part II. Up to four semesters of part-time study during which the candidate shall undertake supervised research and prepare a Dissertation of not less than 20,000 words.

5.1.6 Specializations & their required course work for Part I:

**Specialization 1: English Language and Linguistics:**  
Semester 1 - Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the two core courses plus two optional courses.

ENG 601 Core: Grammatical Theory

ENG 611 Core: Advanced Phonology of English

#### Optional courses

ENG 621 Issues in Psycholinguistics

ENG 631 Advanced Pragmatics

ENG 641 Applied Linguistics and Language Teaching

ENG 651 Lexicographic and Translation Theory

ENG 661 Stylistics

ENG 671 English for Specific Purposes

Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.

ENG 600 Core: Research Methods

ENG 701 Core: Modern English Structure and Usage

ENG 711 Core: Advanced Morphology in English  
Optional courses

ENG 721 Topics in Sociolinguistics

ENG 731 Advanced Discourse Analysis

ENG 751 Methodology in Lexicography

ENG 761 Literary Stylistics

#### Semester 3

ENG 771 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Language and Linguistics

#### Semester 4

ENG 771 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Language and Linguistics

#### Specialization 2: English Literature

Semester 1 - Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the one core course plus three optional courses.

ENG 602 Core: A Period in English Literature: The Modern Age

#### Optional courses

ENG 622 Tradition and Continuity in English Poetry

ENG 642 The English Novel from Defoe to Joyce

ENG 652 Readings in World Literature

ENG 682 19th Century Novel in America

Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.

ENG 600 Core: Research Methods

ENG 612 Core: 20th Century Literature Theory and Criticism

#### Optional courses

ENG 632 Early 17th Century English Poetry: 1603-1660

ENG 662 Special Author in English Literature

ENG 672 Language in Literature in English Literature

ENG 692 20th Century Novel in America

ENG 702 The Modern British Novel

#### Semester 3

ENG 772 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Literature

#### Semester 4

ENG 772 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Literature

#### Specialization 3: African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

Semester 1 - Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the one core course plus three optional courses.

ENG 603 Core: Modern African Literature: A Historical Perspective

#### Optional courses

ENG 623 Oral Literature

ENG 633 Caribbean Literature

ENG 643 African Poetry

ENG 663 Special Author in African Literature I

Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.

ENG 600 Core: Research Methods

ENG 613 Core: The Criticism of African Literature

#### Optional Courses

ENG 653 African American Literature

ENG 673 Language and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

ENG 683 The African Novel: A Regional and In-Depth Approach

ENG 693 Special Author in African Literature II

ENG 715 The Contexts of Modern African Literature (to be offered online)

#### Semester 3

ENG 773 Supervised Research and Dissertation in African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

#### Semester 4

ENG 773 Supervised Research and Dissertation in African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

#### Specialization 4: Theatre Studies

Semester 1 - Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the two core courses plus two optional courses.

ENG 604 Core: Topics in Theatre History

#### Optional courses

ENG 624 Topics in Dramatic Literature

ENG 634 Acting I

ENG 654 Directing I

ENG 674 Technical Theatre I

ENG 694 Botswana Theatre

Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.

ENG 600 Core: Research methods

ENG 614 Core: Seminar in Dramatic Theory and Criticism

#### Optional courses

ENG 644 Acting II

ENG 664 Directing II

ENG 684 Technical Theatre II

ENG 704 Theatre Management

#### Semester 3

ENG 774 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Theatre and Theatre Studies

#### Semester 4

ENG 774 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Theatre and Theatre Studies

### 5.1.7 ASSESSMENT

To proceed from Part I to Part II of the programme, the candidate must complete the coursework and pass all the eight courses in Part I. In addition, the candidate must present a Dissertation proposal which should be approved by the Department. Assessment of each course in all programmes shall consist of: 50% continuous assessment and 50% final examination, except for:

- Research Methodology courses in which a 5,000-word research paper shall be required in place of the final examination. The research paper shall form the basis of the Dissertation proposal to be presented to the Department as stipulated above; and
- Practical Drama in which continuous assessment shall be 70%, made up of 40% Portfolio and 30% Practical; the final examination shall be 30%. A student who has failed not more than 4 courses will be required to retake the failed courses in subsequent semesters, according to the General Regulations.

## MPHIL AND PHD DEGREES IN ENGLISH

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the MPhil programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1.

Candidates must have obtained a single major or honours degree in English with an overall A or B average from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher education. Candidates who have obtained a First or Upper Second Class in a combined major degree may be considered provided that they have achieved at least a B average in the subject English. Candidates who have obtained degrees in English but do not meet the requirements above may be admitted to the programme provided they undergo a departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme in English.

Admission into the PhD programme. To register for the PhD degree a candidate must have obtained an MA or MPhil degree in English from a recognized university. Candidates already registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.7.1.1

### Duration of the Programme

The programme of study shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.5.

The programmes. The MPhil and PhD programmes shall consist of two courses in any of the Department's four areas of graduate specialization: English Language and Linguistics, English Literature, African Literature and the Literature of Africans in the Diaspora, and Theatre Studies.

### COURSE LISTING

ENG 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in English  
ENG 900 Supervised research and Thesis in English (PhD)

## DEPARTMENT OF FRENCH

### MA FRENCH STUDIES

#### GENERAL INFORMATION

Phenomena such as globalisation, integration and industrialisation have increased mobility within the world for economic, sociocultural and political motives hence the need for language competency. This need has equally cascaded to the professional arena whereby the world's economic market has become cross-cultural and needs a workforce that can meet the needs of their multicultural clients. Employers want a blend of academic achievement with well-balanced intercultural skills. This can be achieved through a language competency and French has over the years taken the lead in being this language of choice in Africa and the world. Regional and International economic blocks like SADC, AU, EU and the UN are such living testimonies of the importance of French in the many economic sectors. Today's students and professionals understand that they live in a global village and that the professional standards of excellence are now internationally shared. Acquiring the ability to speak foreign languages and to have multi/intercultural competencies are part of these standards, hence the need for French today.

This focused programme aims at producing professionals whose level of Proficiency in French is excellent and who are better equipped academically and professionally to integrate the regional and the international globalized job market.

#### 1 PROGRAMME REGULATIONS

Except as provided here, General Regulations for the Faculty of Humanities shall apply. Eligibility for admission to the programme shall be according to the General Regulations of the Faculty of Humanities and as follows:

##### 1.1 PRE-REQUISITE LEARNING AND QUALIFICATION

The profile of the students enrolling in the programme will be BA degree holders, in-service training personnel, and professionals such as teachers, translators, interpreters, journalists, diplomats, etc. from both private and public sectors, in Botswana, the Region and internationally. In accordance with the terms of the University's Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, applicants from other study and work-experience backgrounds shall be considered for admission.

##### 1.2 ELIGIBILITY FOR ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAMME

Eligibility for admission to the programme shall be in accordance with:

- The Entrance Qualification of the Academic General Regulations of the School of Graduate Studies (41.3): the normal minimum entrance requirement shall be

a Bachelor's degree of this or any other recognized University or equivalent institution with at least a second class, second division or equivalent (3.0 GPA, on a 5-point scale) in the relevant field. Applicants who have completed a post-graduate diploma are eligible for admission into a Master's programme. The number of credits to be allowed towards the Master's programme will be assessed on admission.

- The Departmental Special Regulations: a) A candidate must hold a Major in French in a Single Major or Combined-Major Bachelor degree programme, from this university or another recognized institution; or b) A degree classification of Second class second division/ 2(ii) with at least 65% in the subject French; or c) other qualifications that in the view of Senate are deemed equivalent to those in Graduate School Regulations.

#### 1.3 CREDIT TRANSFER

Students within an Exchange Programme shall benefit from the transfer of credits, as stipulated in the UB Regulations and/or Memoranda of Understanding.

#### 1.4 RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING

The Department shall interview candidates whom it deems worthy of admission but who do not satisfy the requirements of the regulations.

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

This NCQF level 9 two-year MA programme qualification is worth a minimum total of 63 credits (converted into 252 OBE credits) and offers three specialisations:

- Translation/ Interpreting
- Teaching of French as a Foreign Language
- Literature

#### The programme allocates credits as follows:

- 4 Core Curriculum Courses (Language, Culture And Research Methodology): 12 Credits;
- 10 Core courses in the chosen specialisation (Teaching French as a Foreign Language, Literature or Translation/ Interpreting): 30 credits
- 2 Optional courses (to be taken in any other two specialisations): 6 credits
- A Research Essay (Literature) or Teaching Practice + Report (Teaching of French as a Foreign Language) or Translation Placement + Report (Translation/ Interpreting): 15 credits.

#### COURSE LISTING

The structure of the proposed programme is as follows:

##### YEAR 1

###### Semester 1

Take both Core Curriculum courses + 3 courses in the chosen specialisation (total of 5 courses)

##### CORE CURRICULUM

FRE601 Advanced French Language C1.1  
Core Curr. (3)  
FRE602 Cultural Anthropology & Globalization  
in Francophone Core Curr. (3)

##### AFRICAN COUNTRIES

###### Specialisation in LITERATURE

FRE611 Linguistics Approach to the French Text  
Core Curr. (3)  
FRE612 Francophone Literary Theory  
Core Curr. (3)  
FRE613 Deconstruction of "Representation" in  
Literature Core Curr. (3)

###### Specialisation in METHODOLOGY OF FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

FRE621 French on Specific Purpose: Curriculum

Development Core Curr. (3)

FRE622 Didactics of Teaching French as a Foreign  
Language: Core Curr. (3)

An Introduction

FRE623 Teaching Oral & Written Skills in a French as  
a Foreign Core Curr. (3)

##### Language Classroom

###### Specialisation in TRANSLATION/INTERPRETATION

FRE631 Introduction to Translation Technology  
Core Curr. (3)  
FRE632 Theories of Translation & Interpreting  
Core Curr. (3)  
FRE633 Conference Interpreting 1 Core Curr. (3)  
TOTAL CREDITS 15

##### Semester 2

Take the Core Curriculum course + 4 courses in the chosen specialisation + minimum 1 option to choose among the other specialisation Core courses offered or any relevant MA programme (total of 6 courses minimum)

##### CORE CURRICULUM

FRE603 Research Methods & Dissertation Planning  
Core Curr. (3)

##### Specialisation in LITERATURE

FRE614 Postcolonial Literary Theory Core (3)  
FRE615 Literature, Gender & Sexuality Core (3)  
FRE616 Readings & Analysis of Francophone Literary  
Texts Core (3) FRE617

##### Popular & Mass Literatures in French Core Curr. (3)

###### Specialisation in METHODOLOGY OF FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

FRE624 Assessment Practices in French as a Foreign  
Language Core Curr. (3)  
FRE625 Teaching French Phonetics Core Curr. (3)  
FRE626 ICT in the French as a Foreign Language  
Classroom Core Curr. (3)  
FRE627 Workshop on French Language Curriculum  
Design 1 Core Curr. (3)

##### Specialisation in TRANSLATION/INTERPRETATION

FRE634 Public Service Translation & Interpreting 1  
Core (3)  
FRE635 Audio-visual Translation 1  
Core (3)  
FRE636 Legal Translation & Interpreting  
1 Core (3)  
FRE637 Conference Interpreting 2  
Core (3)

TOTAL CREDITS 18

##### YEAR 2

###### Semester 3

Take the Core curriculum course + 3 specialisation courses + minimum 1 option to choose among the other specialisation Core courses offered or any relevant MA programme (total of 5 courses minimum)

##### CORE CURRICULUM

FRE701 Advanced French Language C1.2  
Core Curr. (3)

##### Specialisation in LITERATURE

FRE711 Seminar in Theory of Literature  
Core Curr. (3)  
FRE712 Theory of Reception & Reading  
Core Curr. (3)  
FRE713 Comparative Study of the World Literature  
Core Curr. (3)

#### Specialisation in METHODOLOGY OF FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

- FRE721 Teaching French as a Foreign Language: Module Design Core Curr. (3)
- FRE722 Analysis, Assessment & Design of Teaching Resources Core (3)
- FRE723 Design of digital resources for the French Classroom Core Curr. (3)

#### Specialisation in TRANSLATION/INTERPRETATION

- FRE731 Public Service Translation & Interpreting 2 Core Curr. (3)
- FRE732 Audio-Visual Translation 2 Core Curr. (3)
- FRE733 Legal Translation & Interpreting 2 Core Curr. (3)

TOTAL CREDITS 15

#### Semester 4

##### Specialisation in LITERATURE

- FRE714 Research Essay. Core (15)

#### Specialisation in METHODOLOGY OF FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

- FRE724 Teaching Practice: Internship Core (15)

#### Specialisation in TRANSLATION/INTERPRETATION

- FRE734 Translation Placement Core (15)

TOTAL CREDITS 63

#### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

French Language courses

##### FRE 601 Advanced French Language C1.1 (Core)

This French Language course intends to develop students' advanced communication skills in French. At the end of the semester, students will achieve proficiency in the use of the French language at C1.1 level (Proficient User level).

##### FRE 602 Cultural Anthropology and Globalization in Francophone African Countries (core)

This course aims at giving students an opportunity to develop critical approaches to the representation of Africa and a critical appreciation of the relationship between scholarship on Africa and the political history of the continent. Cultural Anthropology can play a positive role in enhancing our understanding, appreciation and celebration of other cultures, ethnicities and religions or ideologies within and beyond our borders.

##### FRE 611 Linguistics Approach to the French Text (Core)

This course aims at introducing students to the analysis of literary texts. Focus will be laid more particularly on the contribution of two sub-disciplines of applied linguistics, namely Discourse analysis and Stylistics, in analysing literature.

##### FRE 612 Francophone Literary Theory (core)

The course aims at helping students capture the many dimensions of francophone culture and identity expressed through literary texts and see them through an individualized consciousness. It will also help students understand the francophone philosophy and in introspection help them have a deeper understanding of the self.

##### FRE 613 Deconstruction of "Representation" in Literature (core)

This course aims at introducing learners to the notions of "Deconstruction" and "Representation" and their relations in literature, hence putting forth a constant

advancement of new cultural paradigms. The act of deconstruction of meaning as well as representation calls for an in-depth critical analysis, therefore, this course will be used as a platform where students will apply their critical analysis skills.

##### FRE 614 Postcolonial Literary Theory (core)

The course on post-colonialism introduced through interaction with literature aims at creating awareness among students and giving them an opportunity to engage in debates with regard to their own cultural and historical experiences.

##### FRE 615 Literature, Gender and Sexuality (core)

This course aims at providing an understanding of gender issues prevailing in Africa such as: race, ethnicity, women's lives, sex roles, marriage, power relationships, hierarchies, inequalities, resistance and social statement and protest. It will provide a gendered understanding of prevailing discourses, ideologies, social practices and cultures as revealed in representative African literary works written in French. Moreover, this course will enable students to gain the following transferrable skills: Social awareness skills, Critical & creative thinking as well as Research & information skills

##### FRE 616 Readings & Analysis of Francophone literary Texts (core)

This course aims at helping students acquire in-depth knowledge in theories and literary critics (structural, linguistics, narrative and discursive analysis, just to name a few) in order to better their general knowledge, critical thinking and literary abilities. It essentially aims at applying literary theories and the functioning of the literary object and on the other hand the practical use of the discursive analysis.

##### FRE 617 Popular and Mass Literatures in French (core)

This course aims at introducing students to a wide range of popular literature and mass literature in France and Africa. The course will equally familiarise students with the problems inherent to para literature as well as the analysis methods and the different genres which are linked to it. They will eventually develop intellectual skills in the ability to identify, investigate, analyse, formulate and advocate for solutions to problems.

##### FRE 621 French on Specific Purpose: Curriculum Development (core)

The aim of this course is to equip students with mastery of the curriculum design process applied to French for Specific Purpose (hereinafter referred to as FSP). It will also enable them to deploy practical and efficient techniques to answer any FSP training request and design the appropriate training offer for any professional context: French for Tourism, Business, Diplomacy; Medical or Legal French, etc.

##### FRE 622 Didactics of Teaching French as a Foreign Language: An introduction (core)

This course aims to introduce learners to the theoretical foundations and methodological approaches of French as a Foreign Language. It is designed to help learners understand the sociolinguistic, institutional, historical and methodological aspects of language teaching in general and French as a foreign language in particular.

##### FRE 623 Teaching Oral and Written Skills in a French as a Foreign language classroom (core)

This course aims to equip learners with the necessary skills needed to teach oral and written skills in French as a Foreign Language. It is designed to help learners understand the difference between oral and written skills, different types of oral and written activities in a foreign language classroom as well as ways in which

they can develop such skills in their future learners.

##### FRE 624 Assessment Practices in French as a Foreign Language (core)

This course is intended for teachers-to-be or teacher trainers willing to master assessment in the French as a Foreign Language (hereinafter FFL) classroom. Based on the action-oriented approach and the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages, this course will train students to discover and appropriately employ existing assessment tools but also to design their own assessment material aligned with the learning outcomes of the course taught.

##### FRE 625 Teaching French Phonetics (core)

At the end of this course, the students will be able to integrate phonetics into their French as a Foreign Language classroom in an efficient manner and apply pedagogical techniques to prepare, teach, assess and remediate phonetics learning activities by employing a wide range of teaching resources.

##### FRE 626 ICT Integration in the French Classroom (core)

The aim of this course is to make learners master the French as a Foreign Language digital environment and grow into confident and effective Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) users. The upgrade of their skills and the acquisition of new ones will enable the students to integrate digital technology in the learning and teaching of French as a Foreign Language before, during and after class and thus enrich the learning and teaching. The students will also develop analytical skills and learn how to communicate, exchange and mutualise resources and good practice through ICT.

##### FRE 627 Workshop on French Language Curriculum Design 1 (core)

This is an advanced seminar aimed at introducing students to theories of curriculum design and equipping them with skills of designing a curriculum design for a foreign language. Students will acquire useful skills to design a learning programme suited to a particular context and elaborate pedagogical activities suited to specific objectives

##### FRE 631 Introduction to Translation Technology (core)

This course is designed to introduce and train students on the integration of an IT environment to their work with the aim of improving both the quality and the productivity of their work. Students will be introduced to computer-aided translation (CAT) tools for the construction and management of translation memory (TM), terminology database (TD), documentation and exploiting translation resources available on the Internet.

##### FRE 632 Theories of Translation and Interpreting (core)

The aim of this course is to equip students with skills, knowledge and understanding required to work as translators and/or interpreters in different cultural settings. It will enable them to develop the skills in translation, interpreting, analytical thinking, research and collaboration that are essential to today's workplace and will equip them with skills necessary to facilitate communication between different cultures.

##### FRE 633 Conference Interpreting 1 (core)

The aim of this course is to develop and refine students' conference Interpretation skills. Students will gain a solid foundation of both consecutive and simultaneous interpretation skills into and out of their languages.

##### FRE 634 Public Service Translation and Interpreting 1 (core)

The aim of this practical course is to train students with skills, knowledge and understanding required to work as public service interpreters in different settings.



**FRE 635 Audio-visual Translation 1 (core)**

This course aims at equipping students with skills in translating audio-visual texts and covers a range of areas, including accessibility (subtitling for the deaf and audio description for the hard of hearing, live surtitling) and dubbing.

**FRE 636 Legal Translation and Interpreting 1 (core)**

The aim of this practical course is to help students acquire knowledge and competence to interpret in courts or any other place where legal language is used and to translate legally binding documents.

**FRE 701 Advanced French Language C1.2 (core)**

This French Language course intends to develop students' advances communication and linguistic skills in French as well as mediation. The aim is to reach a proficiency level of C1.2 Proficient User level).

**FRE 711 Seminar in Theory of Literature (core)**

The objective of this seminar in Theory of Literature is to consider the epistemological presuppositions of theoretical discourses on literature.

**FRE 712 Theory of Reception Et Reading (Core)**

This course aims at introducing students to a version of reader-response literary theory: the theory of reception and reading emphasizes each particular reader's reception or interpretation in making meaning in a literary text. The end objective being to have students appreciate interpretation of a literary text from different perspectives. Students will learn the multiple ways to read a text, and the reader's interpretation can differ from what the artist intended.

**FRE 713 Comparative Study of the World Literatures (Core)**

This course aims at introducing students to the practice, methodology and theory of comparative literature from across the world, written in many different languages and belonging to different cultures and eras.

**FRE 714 Research Essay (Core)**

This course will introduce students to the study of translation techniques concerning texts in the areas of business, law, science, literature, tourism, technology, social science etc. These techniques include the following: summarising, editing, and proofreading, glossary-building etc.

**FRE 721 Teaching French as a Foreign Language: Module Design (Core)**

This course aims at helping learners acquire skills in the design and production of French as a foreign language lesson modules from relevant authentic material using the communicative and action-oriented approach.

**FRE 722 Analysis, Assessment Et Design of Teaching Resources Core)**

The aim of this course is to enable students to develop skills for analysing, designing and evaluating teaching and learning materials. It will also enable students to test the effectiveness and usefulness of the existing teaching and learning materials.

**FRE 723 Design of digital resources for the French Classroom (Core)**

Its aim is to develop the teacher's conceptual, technical and pedagogical mastery of digital tools and resources so as to enrich the E-learning experience of their French as a Foreign Language (hereinafter FFL) students. The course intends to turn ICT users into designers of digital resources, such as auto-corrective exercises or online course on a LMS, aligned with the FFL course Learning Outcomes.

**FRE 724 Teaching Practice (Core)**

This course is a follow up to FRE 552 Introduction to Specialised Translation. Its aim is to help students further develop their translation techniques concerning texts in the areas of business, law, science, literature, tourism, technology, social science etc. These techniques include the following: summarising, editing, and proofreading, glossary-building etc.

**FRE 731 Public Service Translation and Interpreting 2 (Core)**

The aim of this practical course is to cover in more depth and further develop the topics taught in the "Public Service Translation and Interpreting I".

**FRE 732 Audio-Visual Translation 2 (Core)**

The aim of this practical course is to cover in depth and further develop the topics taught in the "FRE 635 Audio-visual Translation I", that is to equip students with skills in translating audio-visual texts and covers a range of areas, including accessibility (subtitling for the deaf and audio description for the hard of hearing, live surtitling) and dubbing.

**FRE 733 Legal Translation Et Interpreting 2 (core)**

The aim of this practical course is to cover in more depth and further develop the topics taught in the "Legal Translation and Interpreting 1", that is to help students acquire knowledge and competence to interpret in courts or any other place where legal language is used and to translate legally binding documents.

**FRE 734 Practice of Translation and Interpreting (core)**

This course aims at confronting the students to the professional world, its challenges and obstacles. Through an individually negotiated professional practice project, students will work on real projects in a simulated environment and receive feedback from an experienced practitioner as well as from their supervisor. This project will synthesize students' knowledge and will enable them to connect theory and practice.

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY MASTER OF ARTS PROGRAMME IN HISTORY

**ENTRY REQUIREMENTS****MA DEGREES Et POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS**

Applicants should normally have either (a) a Bachelor's degree of the University of Botswana of at least second class, second division, with an average of at least 65% in History or Archaeology courses, or (b) a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, which in the opinion of the History Department is of the same standard, from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

Applicants who do not meet the above requirements may be considered for admission after the Department has satisfied itself that the candidate has the capability to complete the programme successfully. In all cases, the questions of whether an applicant is qualified, and of which applicants shall be given preference if there are more qualified applicants than can be admitted, shall be determined by the History Department on the basis of its judgment of the candidate's academic abilities. In making this determination the Department may take into account the applicant's academic record, the applicant's work experience, and any other information provided by the applicant; and may interview the applicant and require the applicant to undergo further assessment at the Department's discretion.

**MPhil and PhD Degrees in History****MPhil Programme**

The following candidates are eligible for admission:

- Applicants with a Master's Degree in History, Archaeology, or Museum Studies from a recognized university or equivalent or equivalent institution of higher learning, or with a First Class Bachelor's or equivalent degree.
- Applicants with at least a one-year graduate qualifications from a recognized university of higher learning in any subject which is deemed relevant to a proposed research Dissertation may be admitted subject to the discretion of the Department of History Board.

**PhD Programme**

The following candidates are eligible for admission:

- Applicants already registered for the MPhil Programme shall be permitted to transfer to the PhD Programme in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.2;
- Applicants with an MPhil or equivalent degree in History from a recognized university or institution of higher learning;
- Applicants with an MPhil or equivalent degree from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning in any subject which is deemed relevant to the proposed research topic by the Department of History; in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.31.2, applicants who do not satisfy the above qualifications shall initially register for the MPhil Programme

**PROGRAMME STRUCTURE**

The courses are:

HIS 800	Supervised Research and Thesis in History (MPhil)
HIS 900	Supervised Research and Thesis in History (PhD)

**DURATION**

MA:

Full-time: 2 years (i.e. 2 semesters of coursework and 2 semesters of Dissertation or 3 semesters of coursework and 1 semester of Research Essay).

Part-time: 3 years (i.e. 4 semesters of coursework and 2 semesters of Dissertation or Research Essay).

MPhil: 2 years (full-time minimum)

PhD: 3 years (full-time minimum)

**Course Structure**

MA Degree in History.

(all courses 3 credits, except Dissertation Courses HIS 662 Et HIS 751)

**Core courses**

HIS 601	History Research Methodology
HIS 602	Philosophy of History
HIS 603	Historiographical Issues in Pre-colonial Southern Africa
HIS 604	Historiographical Issues in Modern South Africa

**Optional courses**

HIS 611	Introduction to the Economic History
HIS 612	Case Studies in the Economic History of Africa
HIS 613	Political and Economic Aspects of Imperialism
HIS 614	Cultural and Environmental Approaches to the History of Imperialism
HIS 615	History of Religion in Africa

HIS 616	Religion and Power in Botswana
HIS 627	Archaeology for Teachers Special Topic courses (optional)
HIS 651	Special Topic I
HIS 652	Special Topic II
HIS 653	Special Topic III
HIS 654	Special Topic IV

#### SPECIAL TOPICS CURRENTLY APPROVED BY THE HISTORY DEPARTMENT BOARD:

Historiography of Conquest & Response in Africa  
 Historiography of the African Diaspora  
 Historiography of Labour Migration in Southern Africa  
 Khoesan History in Southern Africa  
 Impact of the Two World Wars on Botswana  
 History of Film with special Reference to Africa  
 The British South Africa Company and the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1888 - 1913  
 Seretse Khama and the Independence of Botswana, 1949 - 1980 Military History of Botswana

#### Other optional courses

With the approval of the History Department Board, candidates may take courses offered by other Departments which shall be counted as substituting for optional History courses. Appropriate courses from the Master's level programmes of the following departments will normally be approved: African Languages and Literature, Theology and Religious Studies, Sociology (Development Studies), Political and Administrative Studies, and Environmental Science. Courses from other departments may be approved especially in the case of courses relevant to particular research projects proposed by candidates.

#### Dissertation courses (core)

HIS 662 Research Proposal for Dissertation  
 The proposal must be accepted by the History Department Board before a candidate proceeds to HIS 750.

#### HIS750 DISSERTATION

Candidates conduct research under the supervision of a Supervisor or Supervisors assigned by the History Department Board. The Dissertation must conform to all guidelines laid down by the History Department Board concerning format, structure, etc. The length of the Dissertation shall be as laid down in General Regulation 40.714.

## DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

Degrees offered: Master's, MPhil and PhD in Library and Information Studies; Master's in Archives and Records Management

#### SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MASTER'S IN LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

Subject to the provisions of the Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

#### ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

The entrance requirements for the Master's Degree in Library and Information Studies are as follows:

- The normal minimum qualifications for entry into the MLIS shall be a first Degree in any subject obtained from this University or equivalent institutions with at least a minimum second class lower division or equivalent. Holders of degrees other than Library and Information Studies will also be considered.
- Applicants who have obtained a pass Degree at the undergraduate level and who have obtained a minimum of credit in the Postgraduate Diploma

in Library and Information Studies (PGDLIS) or its equivalent from this University or any recognized university may be admitted directly to Year Two of the MLIS Pro-gramme.

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The MLIS Programme extends over four semesters of full-time study and six semesters of part-time study in the single subject Library and Information Studies, leading to the award of a Master's in Library and Information Studies Degree. The MLIS Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 40.321. The Programme shall consist of a minimum of 57 credits.

The first year will consist mainly of coursework and developing a research proposal. The coursework consists of core courses in Library and information Studies, Information Science and courses specifically devoted to the theory and practice of Archives and Records Management, as well as optional courses. It is also possible to select other electives offered at the Master's level. However, such courses can only be chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department.

A two-month practical attachment will be undertaken after the first year, during the long vacation, leading to the development of a professional report under the auspices of LIS729.

In the second year, students will carry out their research and write a Dissertation. The Dissertation shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 40.74. Part-time MLIS students shall complete the MLIS in 6 semesters. A student shall be expected to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester.

#### Semester 1

##### Core Courses

LIS 600	Computers and Data Communications
LIS620	Foundations of the Information Profession
LIS 621	Theory and Practice of Cataloguing and Classification
REC 601	Theory and Practice of Records Management

##### Optional Courses

LIS 630	Technical Writing, Editing and Newsletter/ Magazine Production
LIS 634	Knowledge Management for the Information Professional
LIS 635	Business Information Systems
LIS 602	Database Systems
LIS 607	Web Design and Multimedia
LIS 628	Information Entrepreneurship Skills
REC 603	Advanced Course in Preservation and Conservation
REC 605	Legal Aspects of Information

#### Semester 2

##### Core Courses of Graduate Studies

LIS 622	Information Storage and Retrieval
LIS 623	Information Needs, Sources and Services
LIS 624	General Management in Information Services
LIS 627	Research Methods And Proposals
REC 602	Theory and Practice of Archives Management

##### Optional Courses

LIS 605	Concepts of Geographic Information Systems
LIS 626	Information Networks and Networking (Pre-requisite LIS600)
LIS 632	Special Topics in Library and Information Science and Archives and

#### Records Management

LIS 636	Cataloguing Electronic Resources (Pre-
---------	--

requisite LIS600)

REC 604	Electronic Records Management
---------	-------------------------------

#### Winter Vacation

##### Core Courses

LIS 729	Practical Placement
---------	---------------------

#### Semester 3

LIS 700	Dissertation (12, prerequisite LIS 627)
---------	---

#### Semester 4

LIS 700	Dissertation (12, prerequisite LIS 627)
---------	---

#### DISSERTATION SUPERVISION

Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 41.9.

#### ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS

Evaluation of students' performance in the MLIS Programme shall be based on continuous assessment and a formal examination at the end of each semester. The weighting between continuous assessment and formal examination shall be 1:1 except LIS729: Practical Attachment, which will be assessed by continuous assessment only. All examinations will be three hours' duration unless stated otherwise. The overall course grade will be computed as per General Regulation 40.532 and the GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Academic Regulation 00.86. The Dissertation will be examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner, both nominated by the Department.

#### AWARD OF DEGREE

To be awarded the Master's in Library and Information Studies Degree, a student must be credited with at least 57 credits, including all core courses: 27 credits in the first year, 6 credits in the winter vacation, and 24 credits in the second year. Regulation 00.85 shall apply.

## MASTER IN ARCHIVES AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT (MARM)

#### SPECIAL REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the academic General Regulations and Faculty of Humanities, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

#### ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

- The normal minimum entrance qualification shall be a Bachelor's degree in any subject obtained from this or any other recognized university or equivalent institution with at least a minimum of a second-class lower division or equivalent or a minimum of 3.0 GPA.
- Holders of a pass degree at undergraduate level in any subject with two years relevant work experience are eligible for admission into the MARM programme.

#### PROGRAM STRUCTURE

The programme shall extend over four semesters leading to the award of a Master's in Archives and Records Management. The programme shall extend over 6 semesters for part-time MARM students.

The program shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 40.321. The curriculum shall consist of credit units, that is, the number of course hours per week. The program shall consist of a minimum of 54 credits. The first year consists mainly of course work, developing research proposal and a practical attachment. In the second year students will carry out their research and

write a Dissertation. The coursework consists of core courses (common to Library and Information work coded LIS) and courses specifically devoted to the theory and practice of archives and records management coded REC. Optional courses can be selected from other departments and faculties at the Master's level. However, such courses can only be chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of Library and Information Studies.

A practical attachment will be undertaken after the first year, during the long-vacation, for a period of two (2) months leading to the development of a professional report under the auspices of REC 611.

In the second year students will carry out their research and write a Dissertation. The Dissertation shall be completed in accordance to the provisions of General Regulation 41.9.

Part-time MARM students shall complete the MARM in 6 semesters. A student shall be expected to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester.

#### Semester 1

##### Core

REC 601	Theory and Practice of Records Management
REC 603	Advanced Course in Conservation and Preservation
REC 606	Computer Applications for Archives and Records Management

##### Optional

REC 603	Advanced course in preservation & conservation
REC 605	Legal aspects of information
LIS 620	Foundation of the Information Profession
LIS 621	Theory & Practice of Cataloguing and Classification
LIS 630	Technical writing, editing and Newsletter Magazine production
LIS 634	Knowledge management for the information Professional
LIS 635	Business information systems
LIS 602	Database systems
LIS 607	Web design and multimedia
LIS 628	Information entrepreneurship skills

#### Semester 2

##### Core

REC 602	Theory & Practice of Archives management
REC 604	Electronic Records Management
LIS 627	Research Methods and Proposals

##### Optional

REC 607	Managing Audio-visual Archives
REC 608	Business Records Management
REC 609	Archival Public Services, systems and the Profession
REC 610	Management of specialized Records
LIS 624	General Management in Information Services
LIS 626	Information networks and networking (Pre: LIS 600)
LIS 632	Special topics in information science & archives and records management
LIS 636	Cataloguing Electronic Resources (PrLIS621)

#### Winter vacation (core)

REC 611	Practical Placement
---------	---------------------

#### Semester 3

REC 700	Dissertation (Pr LIS627)
---------	--------------------------

#### Semester 4

REC 700	Dissertation (Pr LIS627)
---------	--------------------------

#### ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS

Evaluation of students' performance in the program Shall be based on continuous assessment and a project or a formal examination at the end of each semester. The weighting between continuous assessment and formal examination shall be 1: 1. Continuous Assessment in year one shall comprise at least two assignments, practical exercises or tests in each course. Formal examination shall comprise one paper of three hours duration in each course. The overall course grade will be computed as General Regulation 40.532 and the GPA shall be computed in accordance with Academic General Regulation 00.86. The Dissertation will be examined by an internal and an external examiner, both of whom shall be nominated by the department.

#### DISSERTATION SUPERVISION

Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 40.50.

#### AWARD OF THE MASTER OF ARCHIVES AND RECORDS MANAGEMENT (MARM)

A student to be awarded the Master of Archives and Records Management degree must: be credited with 57 credits including all core courses distributed in the following manner: 12 credits in the first semester, 15 credits in the second semester of the first year and 6 credits of practical attachment carried out in the long vacation, and 24 credits in the second year. Regulation 41.6.2 shall apply.

## MPHIL AND PHD DEGREES IN LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY - LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

#### PREAMBLE

Subject to the provisions of the Academic General Regulations 50.2 and Faculty of Humanities, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply. The degree is carried out through supervised research, but with required coursework that is deemed necessary by the Departmental Board.

#### Entrance Requirements

The normal minimum qualifications for entry into the PhD shall be a:

- An appropriate Master's (MSc, MA, MEd, MPhil or equivalent)
- Applications shall initially have a provisional registration into the PhD, and subsequently transfer registration to the PhD degree after satisfying the requirements for such a transfer of registration.

#### DURATION OF PROGRAMME

The normal duration of the degree shall be as follows:

- A minimum of 6 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a full-time basis
- A minimum of 8 semesters and a maximum of 16 semesters on a part-time basis.
- Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 16 semesters

Further information on program structure are found in the Academic General Regulations 50.4- 50.5

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The courses are:

LIS 801	Seminar Paper
LIS 802	MPhil Proposal Defense
LIS 800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Library and Information Studies (MPhil)

LIS 900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Library and Information Studies (PhD)
---------	---

## DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA STUDIES

### MASTER OF ARTS IN MEDIA AND COMMUNICATION

The Department of Media Studies offers a graduate programme leading to the award of the Master of Arts in Media and Communication (MMS) in one of the following areas of specialization:

- Journalism
- Digital Media Production
- Public Relations

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The minimum entry requirement shall be a Bachelor of Arts Degree in Media Studies or related discipline from the University of Botswana or any other recognized university, with at least a second class, second division degree or equivalent, with a minimum GPA of 3.0 on a 5-point scale.

Candidates with a pass grade or equivalent, and who have at least two years of relevant work experience, may be considered for provisional admission.

Applicants who have completed a Post-graduate Diploma in media or related discipline are eligible for admission into the MMS Programme.

Subject to the approval of the Departmental Board and the Dean, School of Graduate Studies, students seeking to transfer from another recognized institution may be credited with up to a maximum of one-third of the total number of credits required for the MMS Programme. A transfer student must meet existing Departmental and Faculty requisites for the MMS Programme.

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The Programme shall extend four semesters for full time and at least six semesters for part-time students.

In each semester, courses shall be drawn from core, optional and approved additional non-media courses taken from Departments in other Faculties at the appropriate level, and with the permission of the Media Studies Board and the Department offering the course.

#### Year 1 / Semester 1

##### Core courses

MMS 601	Media & Communication Theories
MMS 602	Media Policy, Regulation & Law

##### Optional Courses

MMS 603	Advanced Reporting
MMS 604	Producing for Non-Broadcast Media
MMS 605	Strategic Public Relations
MMS 613	Advanced Data Journalism
MMS 614	Documentary Production
MMS 615	Advertising & Society

\*1 optional course to be taken as an additional non-media course from a Department in any other Faculty, at the appropriate level and with permission of the Media Studies Board and by the Department offering the course.

#### Year 1 / Semester 2

##### Core courses

MMS 611	Media & Communication Ethics
---------	------------------------------

MMS 612 Media Research Methods

#### Optional Courses

MMS 703 Issues in Print Journalism Editing  
MMS 704 Advanced Broadcast Programming  
MMS 705 Speech, Communication & Rhetoric  
MMS 713 Multimedia Reporting  
MMS 714 Applied New Media  
MMS 715 Communication, Globalisation and Cultural Diversity

\*1 optional course to be taken as an additional non-media course from a Department in any other Faculty, at the appropriate level, and with permission of the Media Studies Board and by the Department offering the course.

#### Year 2/ Semester 1

##### Core Courses

MMS 701 Supervised Media Project / Dissertation 1  
MMS 711 Media Management

#### Year 2/ Semester 2

##### Core Courses

MMS 702 Supervised Media Project / Dissertation 2  
MMS 712 Media, Society & the Global World

#### DEPARTMENT REGULATIONS FOR MA MEDIA AND COMMUNICATION (MMS)

The MMS shall be offered in both fulltime and part-time modes.

#### Full-time Mode

Enrollment in first year shall consist of four core courses (two in each semester), four optional courses from Media Studies (two in each semester), and two optional courses from a Department in any other Faculty, at the appropriate level, and with permission of the Media Studies Board and by the Department offering the courses (one in each semester).

Enrollment in the second year shall consist of four prescribed core courses (two in each semester).

#### Part-time Mode

Minimum duration for part-time study is six semesters. In each year, enrollment in each semester shall consist of a minimum of one core course and one optional course.

#### ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS

The overall course grade will be computed as per General Regulation 40.532 and the GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Regulation 00.86. An internal and an external examiner, both nominated by the Department, will examine each project/dissertation.

#### 6.2.1 MODES OF ASSESSMENT

Evaluation of students' performance on the MMS shall be based on continuous assessment that is both formative and summative, and deemed appropriate, fair, transparent and equitable, using a wide range of assessment modes. These will be designed to allow all students the opportunity to demonstrate their achievement of learning outcomes. During their studies, students will be provided with timely, detailed and quality feedback on their work in ways that promote learning and facilitate improvement and growth. The final course assessment for MMS 701 is a proposal for a research project/dissertation [minimum 10 000 words] supported with a verbal presentation.

Assessment for MMS 710 is a completed project [plus maximum 10 000 words exegesis], or dissertation [maximum 40 000 words].

#### AWARD OF DEGREE

To be awarded the Master of Arts in Media and Communication degree, a student must successfully complete 60 credits, including all core courses: 30 credits in the first year, and 30 in the second year. Subject to the Departmental and General Regulations, students who enroll and pass the prescribed minimum number of credits of core and optional courses from any specialization stream shall be awarded the Master of Arts in Media and Communication.

## DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY & RELIGIOUS STUDIES

### MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE IN THEOLOGY AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The normal entry requirement shall be as stipulated in the School of Graduate Studies General Regulation 41.0 and 50.0 and Departmental Regulations 4.0 to 4.4.

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The programme structure will be as prescribed under General Regulations 40.61 and Departmental Regulations 5.2 to 5.6; 7.1 to 7.4.

#### Semester 1

##### Core course:

TRS 600 Research Methods

##### Optional courses:

#### a. Christian Theology:

TRS 601 Systematic Theology: Methodological Reflections  
TRS 602 The Reformation and Counter-Reformation in Theological Perspective  
TRS 603 Liberation Theologies in Developing Countries  
TRS 604 Old Testament Hermeneutics  
TRS 605 Biblical Hebrew for Beginners  
TRS 606 New Testament Hermeneutics  
TRS 607 Biblical Greek for Beginners  
TRS 608 Christianity and African Culture  
TRS 609 Christian Ethics and Social Issues

#### b. Religion and Philosophy:

TRS 620 African Divinities and Cosmologies  
TRS 621 Hinduism :Its Essence and Development  
TRS 622 Buddhism: Its Social History and Thought  
TRS 623 Inter-Testamentary and Rabbinic Judaism  
TRS 624 A Critical Study of Islamic Sources  
TRS 625 History of Christianity in Africa  
TRS 626 Ethics and Religion  
TRS 627 Philosophical Reflections on God  
TRS 628 Religion and Society  
TRS629 Debates in African Philosophy

#### Semester 2

##### Core course:

LIS 627 Research Methods And Proposals

##### Optional courses:

#### a. Christian Theology:

TRS 611 Modern and Contemporary Theologies  
TRS 612 Major Themes in Reformation Theology  
TRS 613 Theologies of Gender and Identity  
TRS 614 Advanced Old Testament Hermeneutics  
TRS 615 Hebrew Grammar and Translation

TRS 616 Advanced New Testament Hermeneutics  
TRS617 Greek Grammar and Translation  
TRS618 Theologies of African Independent Churches  
TRS 619 Moral Theologies and Pluralism

#### b. Religion and Philosophy

TRS 630 African Traditional Religions in Contemporary Society  
TRS 631 Hinduism in Modern Society  
TRS 632 Buddhism in Modern World  
TRS 633 Judaism and Modernity  
TRS 634 Modern Muslim Society  
TRS 635 History of Christianity in Botswana  
TRS 636 Professional Ethics  
TRS 637 Critical Philosophical Themes on Religion  
TRS 638 Religion and Modernity  
TRS 639 Rational Psychology

#### Semester 3

TRS 700 Desertation

#### Semester 4

TRS700 Desertation

#### Assessment

Assessment shall be as per General Regulation 00.8 and Departmental Regulations 10.0.

## MPHIL/PHD IN THEOLOGY AND RELIGIOUS STUDIES

#### INTRODUCTION:

The Department of Theology and Religious Studies (TRS) is one of seven departments that constitute the Faculty of Humanities. It plays a crucial role as one of the key stakeholders within the University structures. At the undergraduate level, the TRS Department offers a Bachelor of Arts program. The TRS Department also offers a Master of Arts in Theology and Religious Studies on a full-time and part-time basis. The MA program was introduced during the 1980s. Since then a number of people have graduated.

#### AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

The TRS Department's mission statement, which falls in line with the university's mission, is "to advance the intellectual and human resource capability of the nation and the international community". One of the goals of the University's Strategic Plan, " A Strategy for Excellence", is to provide relevant and high quality academic programs with inspired academic confidence and leadership in the tertiary education sector. It intends to deliver excellence in all it does thereby acquiring a growing national, regional and international reputation. This, in turn, will position the University of Botswana as a leading university in Africa. For this mission to be actualized, the TRS Department has identified a number of Aims and Objectives. These are:

- To stimulate research in the area of Theology, Religious studies and Philosophy by explaining how these dimensions affect the day-to-day life of the individual and the nation as a whole.
- To contribute to the enhancement of undergraduate programs by absorbing into these programs relevant findings from postgraduate research.
- To provide an opportunity for Batswana citizens and others from SADC and beyond to obtain the highest level of professional qualification in Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy.
- To assist in the training of individuals in public service, the private sector, and religious institutions in order to develop the country's human resources.

- To enable students to acquire a better understanding of humanity in its totality via the process of thinking critically and creatively.
- To collaborate with other UB Departments and Faculties by mounting interdisciplinary programs to enhance and enrich the MPhil and PhD that will grant potential candidates better job opportunities.
- To cooperate with other university agencies such as the Centre for Continuing Education in upgrading the knowledge and skills of teachers, ministers of religion, and other public servants who may wish to acquire theological and philosophical training on part-time basis, or via distance learning, or who may wish to register for tailor-made study programs in different centres around the country.
- To strengthen the present MA program in Theology and Religious Studies through the sharing of resources and information with the MPhil/PhD program.
- To produce quality graduates who are equipped to critically interact with society in one of the four areas of specialization, namely Theology, Biblical Studies, Religious Studies and Philosophy.
- To enhance the knowledge and understanding of the religio-cultural heritage of the Botswana society, the SADC region, the rest of the African continent and the rest of the world through intensive research and analysis.
- To help to achieve the Vision and Mission of the Department and the University.

#### Rationale:

The University's Vision is to "be a leading academic centre of excellence in Africa and the world." The TRS Department sees itself contributing substantially and effectively through the introduction of MPhil/PhD programmes. The TRS Department also envisages that its programmes will add value to the University's priority areas of Teaching and Research. The introduction of these programs in the TRS Department will strengthen the postgraduate MA programme. The MPhil and PhD candidates will have the opportunity of specializing in one of the following areas (as well as their sub-areas): Theology, Biblical Studies, Religious Studies and Philosophy. The establishment of these programs, which fall in line with the strategic plans of the Department and the Faculty will assist in the production of a pool of qualified personnel that is needed in the private and public sectors. Although Botswana considers itself to be a secular, democratic state, the majority of its citizens are religiously oriented. The information at hand reflects that 'secularism' as a phenomenon is not followed in all sectors of Botswana society and that it does not have wide-spread support. Many people are deeply immersed in religious matters. This shows that there is a definite need to study religion scientifically at a higher level.

#### NEEDS ASSESSMENT

The TRS Department has been approached by numerous individuals from within the University of Botswana structures as well as from the region regarding its Doctoral studies programme (letters attached). The Department expects some of its own MA graduates and those currently registered to consider joining the MPhil/PhD programme. During the university-wide review of semesterised pro-programmes the External Assessors for TRS recommended as follows: "The introduction of a PhD programme in TRS must receive urgent attention. The Department needs to be proactive to draw outstanding postgraduates for the PhD programme. PhD students can provide the capacity for the department to appoint research and teaching assistants that will nurture a research environment in the department". Again the TRS Advisory Board (27/3/9) and the Humanities Faculty Executive (28/4/9) strongly supported the idea

of introducing the MPhil/PhD programme noting that it will enhance capacity building not only of people working in church related organizations, but also in other sectors of the Botswana economy. The Department has a cadre of scholars with a wide range of expertise and specializations. Potential MPhil/PhD students may therefore wish to enter programs that cover areas such as African Religious Traditions, African Philosophy, Cultural Studies, Gender/Feminist and postcolonial' Approaches to Biblical Studies, Pentecostalism, Ecumenism, Ethics, Religion/Theology and HIV&AIDS, Philosophies of African Religions, Religion and Society in SADC and Religion and International Relations. These areas have not been adequately dealt with by similar departments with which it competes in the region. The Department anticipates that it will, on average, attract three students annually and contribute to the development of Botswana's human resources.

#### DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR MPhil/PHD DEGREES IN THEOLOGY & RELIGIOUS STUDIES

##### PREAMBLE

The Department of Theology & Religious Studies offers MPhil and PhD degrees by supervised research only in accordance with UB General Regulation 50.0.

##### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR MPhil PROGRAMME

Admission into the MPhil (Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1 of the University General Regulations for Master's and MPhil.

- Candidates must have obtained a Single Major or Honours degree in Theology and Religious Studies with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; GPA of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized University or equivalent Institution of Higher Education or a Master's degree in order to do MPhil in TRS.
- Candidates must have obtained a Single Major or Honours degree in Philosophy with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; GPA of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized university or equivalent Institution of Higher Education in order to do MPhil in Philosophy.
- Candidates who have obtained an appropriate combined major degree with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average) may be considered, provided that have achieved at least an Upper Second Class performance (B average) in the subject Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy.
- Candidates who have obtained degrees in Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy, but who do not meet the requirements above may be admitted to the programme, provided they undergo a departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme in Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy. On the basis of this evaluation, the departmental board shall make recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies as to whether the candidate is admissible to the programme.

##### PhD Programme

Admission into the PhD (Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy) programme shall be in accordance with University Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for Master's and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees. Students with a first degree honours in TRS or equivalent (as stated in the University statutes) who apply for PhD, will be required to do one year of MPhil before they qualify for PhD. The following regulations shall also apply:

- To register for the PhD degree (Theology and Religious Studies) a candidate must have obtained an MA, MTh or MPhil degree or equivalent in Theology and Religious Studies from a recognized university.
- To register for the PhD degree (Philosophy) a candidate must have obtained an MA or MPhil degree or equivalent in Philosophy from a recognized university.
- Candidates already registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.7.1.1.

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

##### COURSE LISTING

- TRS 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Theology and Religious Studies (MPhil)  
 TRS 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Theology and Religious Studies (PhD)

##### SUBMISSION OF APPLICATIONS FOR ADMISSION

The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2.

##### REGISTRATION

The procedure for registration for the MPhil/PhD degree programmes shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.3.

##### PROGRAMME

The MPhil/PhD programme will be carried out through supervised research as specified in the University General Regulations for the degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

##### DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulation 50.5

##### PROGRAMME OF STUDY

The programme of study shall be as specified in the University General Regulation 50.6

##### TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

Transfers of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with University General Regulation 50.7

##### THESIS

Theses shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.8

##### EXAMINATIONS

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.9

##### NOTIFICATION OF RESULTS AND AWARD OF DEGREE

The notification of results and award of degree shall be in accordance with University General Regulation 50.10 (UB Calendar 2006-2007).



## FACULTY OF MEDICINE (FOM)

Master of Medicine	71
Internal Medicine	73
Anaesthesia & Critical Care	73
Emergency Medicine	74
Family Medicine and Public Health Medicine	74
Paediatrics and Adolescent Health	76
Anatomic Pathology	76
Clinical Pathology	76
Surgery	77
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	78
Psychiatry	78
Biomedical Sciences	79

## MASTER OF MEDICINE (MMED)

### BACKGROUND

The new Faculty of Medicine (FOM) at the University of Botswana (UB) offers both undergraduate (MBBS) and postgraduate degrees (MMed). The following 4 year long postgraduate training programmes (start in January) are available:

- Anaesthesia & Critical Care (Princess Marina and South African academic hospitals)
- Emergency Medicine (Princess Marina and University of Cape Town academic hospitals)
- Family Medicine (Mahalapye District Hospital, Letsholathebe II Memorial Hospital, Maun)
- Internal Medicine (Princess Marina and University of Cape Town and Stellenbosch Univ academic hospitals)
- Paediatrics and Adolescent Health (Princess Marina and Univ of Witwatersrand academic hospitals)
- Public Health Medicine (based in Gaborone with district rotations)
- Pathology (Anatomical and Clinical) UB, National Health Lab and South African academic hospitals

### TRANSFERS

Any Motswana who started postgraduate training elsewhere and for whatever reason has not been able to complete a programme and still wants to pursue their studies, may be eligible to transfer into UB programmes for the above specialties on a case-by-case basis.

### THE POSITIONS

MMed trainees will be in fulltime training though working in MOH facilities. Those on sponsorship from the government will receive compensation packages consistent with government policies and previous experience. Applicants not on Government sponsorship will have to arrange their own sponsorship to cover UB fees, books and related items, travel and living expenses.

### REQUIREMENTS

All applicants should have completed medical training at a recognized school of medicine and have been in active clinical practice for at least two years – one or more of which must have been in an approved internship programme. Whilst preference will be given to Botswana citizens, non-citizens with proof of sponsorship will be considered as well. It's the responsibility of the applicant to ensure they fulfill criteria for sponsorship by their prospective sponsor before applying.

### APPLICATION PROCEDURES

Completed applications must include: a. An up-to-date curriculum vitae listing education, work experience and relevant personal information. b. A statement of approximately 500 words indicating why the applicant is seeking postgraduate training in the particular specialty. c. Certified copies of qualifications and degrees as well as official transcripts from the applicant's medical school. d. Three letters of reference from professional contacts. e. Completed School of Graduate Studies application form.

### REGULATIONS

The Master of Medicine is offered as a medical post-graduate programme involving clinical rotations, course work and dissertation. Trainees will be working full time in health establishments and undertaking training as an integral part of their clinical workload.

### 1.0 SPECIAL REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the General Regulations 00, 40 and 41, the following Faculty of Medicine (FOM) regulations shall apply.

### 2.0 DEGREE PROGRAMME

All who successfully complete these programmes will be awarded an MMed degree from the University of Botswana and will qualify for specialty registration with the Botswana Health Professions Council.

### 3.0 ENTRANCE AND RESIDENTIAL REQUIREMENTS

- 3.1 Applicants must hold a first degree in Medicine or equivalent from recognized University and must have completed at least two years of clinical practice that must include at least 12 months in a recognized supervised internship programme.
- 3.2 Completed applications shall be received by the deadline set by the SOM immediately preceding the commencement of the academic year for which the application is made.
- 3.3 Applicants meeting basic entry requirements will be invited for an interview. Selection will be based on the candidate's competitiveness including the interview outcome. The overall assessment will be 30% for academic qualifications, 30% for relevant experience including supportive references and 40% for the interview.
- 3.4 The graduate student will commence her/his M. Med Programme on the date specified in the offer letter.
- 3.5 The applicants will be required to start as a class on pre-set dates. An applicant unable to take up her/his admission may however resubmit her/his application in subsequent years.
- 3.6 A student may withdraw from studies by requesting permission to withdraw from the Department and the SGS. When such a request is approved by the Department and the SGS the student's registration may be suspended for up to 24 months [4 semesters].

### 4.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

- 4.1 The specialised M. Med. Areas share a common format.
- 4.2 Each requires four years of full time study which is consistent with SADC and other international standards. Candidates will complete eight semesters of Level 600 and 700 courses.
- 4.3 A dissertation is required.

### 5.0 PROGRESSION AND RESEARCH REQUIREMENTS

- 5.1 Progress toward the M. Med. degree will be made through a balanced programme of study including didactic seminar instruction and supervised clinical apprenticeships in the specialty area of choice.
- 5.2 As an integrating capstone to this continuous learning process each student must write and defend a research-based dissertation. It is expected that the initial effort for this dissertation will begin early in the learner's career at UB and no later than the second semester courses GME 602 and 701; Introduction to Clinical Research & Introduction to Medical Literature respectively. Formal submission and examination of this work will occur at some point during the last two years of the M. Med programme. Academic credit structure to support the dissertation research may vary from specialty to specialty.
- 5.3 Students are generally required to progress through all the courses of the programme in sequence. However, in the early years of the programme there may be exceptional applicants who have completed one or more years of post-graduate training in other countries. Such candidates may apply to the Dean of FOM for special consideration in accordance with UB policy on prior learning.
- 5.4 Training shall be based on a tutorial and interactive learning model.
- 5.5 Supervision from clinical staff members shall be

provided at different levels depending on the progress of the student and the difficulty or risk involved with the service/ procedure.

- 5.6 By the end of the programme all trainees will be expected to function independently in the vast majority of clinical situations to be encountered by the average practitioner in their disciplines.
- 5.7 While the seminar-based subject material can in general be well defined and presented in an orderly progression, the learning process for the clinical base is less structured and predictable. Patients arrive, are cared for, and provide unique learning opportunities at different times and in different settings. Competency is, of course, measured and reported during the entire learning experience, but each learner's sequential progress is different depending on the presentation of clinical material to the wards and clinics. This is a distinguishing feature of postgraduate medical education and it requires a very close interactive relationship between learner and mentor(s) throughout the training programme.
- 5.8 In the end the faculty is obliged to confirm that all learners have reached competency levels in all relevant areas of the chosen specialty but the integration of the individual patient based learning experiences will be different for each candidate.
- 5.9 Students who demonstrate conduct appropriate to the profession of medicine throughout the four years duration of the programme and successfully complete all the academic requirements of the programme will be eligible to graduate with a Master of Medicine degree.

### 7.0 CONDUCT OF STUDENTS

- 7.1 Any conduct deemed inappropriate to the profession of medicine will be referred to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine in writing. If these allegations are of a serious nature, the Dean may convene a Disciplinary Committee to investigate the allegations and to determine any actions to be taken. The allegations may be dismissed, or the student may be given a written warning, placed on probation or dismissed after consultation with the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies and the DVCAA. Any student who appears before the disciplinary committee more than once for allegations of a serious nature which are proved to be true is likely to be dismissed.
- 7.2 The opinion of the BHPC will be sought in cases of serious professional misconduct.

### 8.0 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

#### 8.1 ROTATIONS EVALUATIONS

- 8.1.1 The resident's performance will be evaluated by the specialist/lecturer. A written evaluation will be completed at least once per rotation.
- 8.1.2 The record of evaluations of the residents will be maintained by the Faculty of Medicine. These written reports, completed on the evaluation form, will be kept in the resident's personal file. Residents will review their file any time he or she wishes.
- 8.1.3 Evaluations assess procedural skills, fund of medical knowledge, medical management ability, patient communication and relationship skills, acceptance of supervision, work ethic, patient-centred focus, understanding and application of socioeconomic principles, and medical record completion.
- 8.1.4 Verbal feedback will be given to the resident regarding the evaluation by the faculty.
- 8.1.5 The resident will be given a grade of P (progress), U (unsatisfactory) or I (incomplete) for each rotation.
- 8.1.6 The Faculty members of the relevant Specialty will



review residents' progress regularly.

8.1.7 The relevant Specialty Faculty members will meet the residents at regular intervals (at least quarterly), to evaluate their performance, give them feedback and listen to their concerns.

9.0 Attendance at formal teaching sessions: Attendance is expected at all teaching sessions, unless in case of unavoidable clinical responsibilities, sickness or personal emergency, subject to approval by the Head of Department. Mandatory minimum attendance requirement of 80%.

### 9.1 UNSATISFACTORY EVALUATIONS

9.1.1 Those residents who do not receive a satisfactory grade for a rotation will be allowed to repeat that rotation once without penalty.

9.1.2 A second poor showing will result in the resident being placed on probation which will include specific requirements which must be met before it can be lifted.

9.1.3 A resident who remains on probation for more than 6 months is liable to termination from the programme

### 9.2 DISSERTATION AND EXAMINATIONS

Candidates who have successfully completed Part 1 exam, dissertation, Part II exam and the rotations, shall be recommended by the FOM to Senate for award of the MMed degree of the University of Botswana

9.2.1 Residents shall be required to have a dissertation accepted by the examiners as well as pass Part I and Part II examinations prior to receipt of the MMed degree. The examinations shall be of similar standard as that of the College of Medicine of South Africa or similar international professional body for the respective specialties/disciplines. Where possible, desirable and advantageous, disciplines may use the South African College examinations which shall be accepted by the UB as equivalent to its own examinations and for purposes of meeting the academic requirements of the MMed programme.

#### 9.2.2 DISSERTATION

9.2.2.1 Residents will be required to take a course on clinical research and medical literature within the first two years as a prerequisite for their dissertation

9.2.2.2 Each resident will select their dissertation topic and supervisor by end of the first year. The resident will, with the assistance of the supervisor, develop an acceptable programme of the research project culminating in the submission and examination of the proposal by the seventh semester.

9.2.2.3 The dissertation will have to be 2500 to 10 000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices) and found to be of adequate standard by the examiners.

9.2.2.4 Examination of the Dissertation shall be in accordance with the UB regulations [41.11] and shall be assessed as follows:

- a. Accepted and passed;
- b. Accepted pending minor modifications;
- c. Referred for major amendments; or
- d. Failed

The completion of required minor amendments to the Dissertation shall be coordinated by the Supervisor and certified by the Internal Examiner [41.11.5]. Major amendments shall be approved by the External Examiner [41.11.6].

9.2.3 The M. Med Part I examination must be passed by the resident within the first two years of the MMed programme. Satisfactory evaluations of both the Rotations and by the relevant faculty members shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part I examination. Residents will be given a pass or fail grade for the MMed Part 1 examination.

9.2.3.1 A candidate who fails the MMed Part 1 exam shall be allowed to re-sit the Part I exam the following semester.

9.2.3.2 The Part I exam will be available once every semester. Therefore within the first two years of the M Med programme there will be a maximum of four potential opportunities for the resident to sit the exam.

9.2.3.3 A candidate who does not pass the MMed Part I exam within the first two years of the MMed shall have their future with the MMed programme reviewed by the Faculty of Medicine Board, with strong consideration given to the recommendation by the relevant supervising department.

9.2.3.4 If the Board decides that the candidate has otherwise performed well during their MMed and is worthy of further opportunities to pass the Part 1 exam, the candidate may remain in the M Med programme and re-sit the exam. Such a candidate will re-register for the MMed Part 1 examination preparation course and continue the clinical rotations of the fourth semester in Botswana. Once the candidate has successfully passed the part 1 exam they may commence third year (semester five) of the MMed programme.

9.2.3.5 If the Faculty of Medicine Board decides that the candidates overall performance during the M Med programme has been unsatisfactory, the Faculty of Medicine Board may decide to terminate the candidate's place in the M Med programme. A candidate shall commence rotations at external collaborating institutions only after successfully passing the Part-I M. Med examination and completing at least two years of the programme in Botswana.

9.2.3.6 This section on examinations may not apply to all programmes. Please refer to the section on each programme for specifics on examinations.

9.2.4 The MMed Part II examination will take place during fourth year of the MMed programme, and the candidates will be examined according to the training received. Satisfactory evaluations of the Rotations by the relevant faculty members shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part II examination. The Part II examination may be taken before or after acceptance of the dissertation, but the resident has to have successfully completed the dissertation and passed the Part II examination in order to be recommended by the Faculty Board to the Senate for conferment of an MMed degree. Individual MMed programmes may set additional pre-requisites for the sitting of the Part II examination, e.g., the submission of case logs or performance portfolios. Residents will receive a pass or fail grade for the M Med part II examination.

9.2.4.1 A candidate who fails the M Med Part II exam shall, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board be allowed to re-sit the exam the following semester.

9.2.4.2 Further attempts at the Part II exam may be possible, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board, providing the resident does not exceed the overall maximum duration of the M. Med programme.

9.2.4.3 The maximum duration of the MMed training programme is 6 years. Therefore a candidate who fails to pass the Part II exam within 6 years of commencing the MMed shall, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board be discontinued from the programme.

9.2.4.4 It is the responsibility of the resident to ensure that they have the requisite funding to cover training and welfare expenses during their time at UB. Where a resident's training goes beyond 4 years, they have to secure additional sponsorship to sustain them during this time as well.

### 10.0 LEAVE

10.1 Residents will be entitled to twenty (20) working days of leave per year, that must (except for extraordinary and unforeseen circumstances) be approved in writing at least four months in advance by the relevant University of Botswana Head of Departments. Leave approval must be granted by both the Head of Department of the residents Specialty, as well as the Supervising Clinician in whichever clinical rotation the resident is undertaking at the time of the leave. Leave cannot accumulate from one year to the next.

10.2 Residents will be entitled to ten (10) working days of conference/skills development/remedial work or similar extracurricular academic activities per year. Attendance at mandatory courses, examinations, etc. is NOT considered as study leave, as it is part of the study course. However, attendance at conferences will be considered study leave. Study leave must (except for extraordinary and unforeseen circumstances) be approved in writing at least four months in advance by the relevant University of Botswana Head of Departments. Leave approval must be granted by both the Head of Department of the residents Specialty, as well as the Supervising Clinician in whichever clinical rotation the resident is undertaking at the time of the leave. Leave cannot accumulate from one year to the next.

#### 10.3

- Unauthorized absences will be counted as annual leave, or study leave if no annual leave remaining. If no annual leave or study leave remaining, absenteeism must be made up for by working an extra shift.
- If there are concerns regarding persistent absenteeism, these concerns must be discussed with the trainee, and documented and placed in their file.
- Maternity leave, sick leave and so on will be granted according to Botswana Law. Time for maternity or any such extenuating circumstances shall be excluded in calculating the total duration that a resident has spent in the MMed Programme. Absence of one week or more because of sick leave: this time must be made up, in order to ensure residents have adequate exposure and education from the rotation. Study leave can be used to make up this extra time.

## DEPARTMENT OF INTERNAL MEDICINE

### MASTER OF MEDICINE IN INTERNAL MEDICINE

#### 11.1 COURSE LISTING

##### Semester One

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism 2(Prereq: MBBS degree)

GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I(2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)

GME 611 Introduction to Internal Medicine I  
GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature(2)

##### Semester Two

GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research(2)  
GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)

GME 612 Introduction To Internal Medicine II  
Credit total (14)

GME 790 Dissertation I (2) Credit total (20)

##### Semester Three

GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health (2)

GME 705 Principles & Techniques of Medical Education (2)

GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)  
GME 711 Intermediate Internal medicine I(14)

GME 791 Dissertation II (2) Credit total (22)

##### Semester Four

GME 704 M. Med Part I Exam preparation IV (2)

GME 712 Intermediate Internal Medicine II (14)

GME 792 Dissertation III (2) Credit total (18)

##### Semester Five

GME 713 Intermediate Internal Medicine III (16)

GME 793 Dissertation IV (2) Credit total (18)

##### Semester Six

GME 706 Presentation and defence of dissertation (2)

GME 714 Intermediate Internal Medicine (16)  
Credit total (18)

##### Semester Seven

GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)

GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation I(2)

GME 715 Advanced Internal Medicine I(18)  
Credit total(24)

##### Semester Eight

GME 716 Advanced Internal Medicine II (16)  
Credit total (16)

#### 11.1.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS FOR M. MED (INTERNAL MEDICINE)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part I examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the MMed degree. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Internal Medicine on a regular basis.

##### a) Part I M. Med

The examination must be passed within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

The Part I MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Physicians under the auspices of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of basic sciences and pathophysiology and their application to

Internal Medicine, fundamental principles of clinical , preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at [http://www.cmsa.co.za/view\\_exam.aspx?QualificationID=28](http://www.cmsa.co.za/view_exam.aspx?QualificationID=28)

##### b) Part-II MMed

The Part-II MMed examination will be taken during the final year of the programme.

In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

A candidate must attempt Part II MMed not later than 6 years from the start of their training.

The Part II MMed examination will be will be the Fellowship of the College of Physicians under the auspices of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of cover clinical Internal Medicine, community medicine, ethics, health policy and common Internal Medicine problems from other disciplines. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at: [http://www.cmsa.co.za/view\\_exam.aspx?QualificationID=28](http://www.cmsa.co.za/view_exam.aspx?QualificationID=28)

## DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA & CRITICAL CARE

### MASTER OF MEDICINE IN ANAESTHESIA

#### 11.2 COURSE LISTING

##### Semester One

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism. (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)

GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)

GME 631 Basic Science of Anaesthesia and the Practice of Anaesthesia I (16) (Prereq: MBBS degree)  
Credit total (20)

##### Semester Two

GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)

GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)

GME 632 Basic Science of Anaesthesia and the Practice of Anaesthesia II (16)  
Credit total (20)

##### Semester Three

GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)

GME 790 Dissertation I (2)

GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)

GME 731 Clinical Anaesthesia Practice I (14)  
Credit total (20)

##### Semester Four

GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health (2)

GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)

GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)

GME 732 Clinical Anaesthesia Practice II (14)  
Credit total (20)

##### Semester Five

GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)

GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical

Education (2)

GME 733 \*Advanced Anaesthesia Practice I (16)  
Credit total (20)

##### Semester Six

GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)

GME 706 Presentation and defence of dissertation (2)

GME 734 \*Advanced Anaesthesia Practice II (16)  
Credit total (20)

##### Semester Seven

GME 794 Presentation and defence of Dissertation (4)

GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)

GME 735 \*Advanced Anaesthesia Practice III (18)  
Credit total (24)

##### Semester Eight

GME 736 \*Advanced Anaesthesia Practice IV GME735 (16) Credit total (16)

#### 11.2.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS FOR MMed (ANAESTHESIA)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the MMed degree. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Anaesthesia on an annual basis.

##### a) Part I MMed

The examination must be passed within the first 2 years of the MMed programme. Satisfactory evaluations by both the rotation supervisors and the Residents Review Committee shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part I examination.

The details of the Part I M. Med examination will be finalised once agreement has been made between the UB SOM and other institutions, e.g. South African institutions offering M. Med or the respective Colleges of Medicine of South Africa or the Royal Colleges of Medicine of the United Kingdom. However this examination will assess the student's knowledge of basic sciences and their application to Anaesthesia and Intensive Care Medicine, fundamental principles of clinical care, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals.

##### b) Part-II MMed

The Part-II M. Med examination will be taken during the fourth academic year and it is the final exit examination upon which the student's final outcome depends.

The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the final examination if he/she is in good standing with satisfactory evaluations of both the rotations and the Assistant Programme Director.

A candidate must attempt Part II M. Med not later than two years after passing Part-I of the examination.

A candidate must attempt Part II M. Med not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training.

## DEPARTMENT OF EMERGENCY MEDICINE

### MASTER OF MEDICINE IN EMERGENCY MEDICINE

#### 11.3 COURSE LISTING

##### Semester One

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism

- (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)  
 GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)  
 (Prereq: MBBS degree)  
 GME 641 Principles of Emergency Medicine I (16)  
 (Prereq: MBBS degree)  
 GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)  
 Credit total (22)

**Semester Two**

- GME 790 Introduction to the Dissertation (2)  
 GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)  
 GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)  
 GME 642 Principles of Emergency Medicine II (16)  
 (Prereq: GME 641)  
 Credit total (22)

**Semester Three**

- GME 702 Public Health Principles Et International Health (2)  
 GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)  
 GME 741 Principles of Emergency Medicine III (14)  
 (Prereq: GME 642)  
 GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)  
 Credit total (20)

**Semester Four**

- GME 742 Principles of Emergency Medicine IV (14)  
 GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)  
 Credit total (16)

**Semester Five**

- GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)  
 GME 743 \*Advanced Emergency Medicine I (16)  
 GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)  
 Credit total (20)

**Semester Six**

- GME 706 Presentation of dissertation I (2)  
 GME 744 \*Advanced Emergency Medicine II (16)  
 Credit total (18)

**Semester Seven**

- GME 794 Presentation of Dissertation II (4)  
 GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)  
 GME 745 \*Advanced Emergency Medicine III (18)  
 Credit total (24)

**Semester Eight**

- GME 746 \*Advanced Emergency Medicine IV (16)  
 (Prereq: GME 745)  
 Credit total (16)

**11.3.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS FOR MMED (Emergency Medicine)**

Residents shall be required to successfully complete Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the M. Med degree. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Emergency Medicine on an annual basis.

**a) Part I MMed**

The examination will be taken within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended all of the planned activities (unless there is a valid excuse), satisfactorily rotated through clinical rotations and have been positively continuously assessed. A critical performance portfolio involving clinical cases, case write ups and logbook of procedures needs to be maintained by the EM resident and examined every six months by the Head of Department.

The Emergency Medicine residents will sit the Colleges of Emergency Medicine of South Africa (CEM (SA)) Part 1 exam. This examination will assess the student's knowledge of basic sciences and pathophysiology and their application to Emergency Medicine, fundamental principles of clinical, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. As of semester 2 2021, ALS courses: ATLS, ACLS; APLS/ PALS and BLS will be removed as pre-requisites to sit for the part 1 examination.

Full details of the curriculum, exam requirements and examination format can be accessed at: [https://www.cmsa.co.za/view\\_exam.aspx?QualificationID=8](https://www.cmsa.co.za/view_exam.aspx?QualificationID=8)

**b) Part 2 MMed**

The examination will be taken within the final year of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the appropriate number of clinical rotations and have been positively continuously assessed. The Resident will need to successfully submit a critical performance portfolio prior to the Part 2 exam. As a pre-requisite for undergoing the part 2 examination, candidates need to submit a letter from the School of Graduate Studies confirming that they have passed their dissertation (no outstanding issues or corrections).

A candidate must attempt Part II MMed not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training. The validity of the part 1 examination will also expire 6 years from the date it was written. Candidates still wishing to pursue their part 2 examinations beyond six years will have to first re-sit their part 1 examination.

The Part 2 MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Emergency Medicine (FCEM) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of clinical Emergency Medicine, ethics, health policy and common Emergency Medicine problems from other disciplines Full details of the curriculum, exam requirements and examination format can be accessed at: [https://www.cmsa.co.za/view\\_exam.aspx?QualificationID=8](https://www.cmsa.co.za/view_exam.aspx?QualificationID=8)

## DEPARTMENT OF FAMILY MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE

### MASTER OF MEDICINE IN FAMILY MEDICINE

#### 11.4 COURSE LISTING

**Semester One**

- GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)  
 GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)  
 GME 651 Introduction to Family Medicine I (16)  
 (Prereq: MBBS degree)  
 GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)  
 Credit total (22)

**Semester Two**

- GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)  
 GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)  
 GME 652 Introduction to Family Medicine II (16)  
 GME 790 Dissertation I (2)  
 Credit total (22)

**Semester Three**

- GME 702 Public Health Principles Et International Health (2)  
 GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)  
 GME 751 Intermediate Family Medicine I (14)  
 GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)  
 Credit total (20)

**Semester Four**

- GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)  
 GME 752 Intermediate Family Medicine III (14)  
 GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)  
 Credit total (18)

**Semester Five**

- GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)  
 GME 753 Intermediate Family Medicine III (16)  
 GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)  
 Credit total (20)

**Semester Six**

- GME 706 MMed Family Medicine Core Topics and Exam (Year 3) (2)  
 GME 754 Intermediate Family Medicine IV (16)  
 Credit total (18)

**Semester Seven**

- GME 794 Presentation of Dissertation II (4)  
 GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)  
 GME 755 Advanced Family Medicine (18)  
 Credit total (24)

**Semester Eight**

- GME 756 Advanced Family Medicine II (16)  
 Credit total (16)

#### 11.4.1 ADMISSION TO THE FAMILY MEDICINE EXAMINATION AND RESEARCH COMPONENT

**Final Part A**

A candidate may be admitted to the examination having:

- A post-internship registration to practice medicine which is registered or registrable with the Botswana Health Professions Council (BHPC) and
- Successfully completed three years fulltime post-internship training in Family Medicine in a training programme approved by the Department of Family Medicine and Primary Health Care, UB. Such training must also be certified by the Head of Department of Family Medicine, and
- Obtained a current CPR, ACLS or ATLS certificate of competence or its equivalent, and
- Submitted a successfully completed learning portfolio. The Head of the Department of Family Medicine and Primary Health Care must complete the certificate of completion of training when the candidate applies to write the examination.

e. Research Component (RC): MMed (FM)

**FINAL PART B**

Final Part B (exit exam)

A candidate may be admitted for the exit exam having:

- Completed the three years fulltime training in Family Medicine and passed the Final Part A examination, and
- Completed the Research Component as follows:
  - Assessed MMed (Family Medicine) research dissertation/ report, provided that such dissertation/ report was completed within the duration allowed by the Department of Family Medicine, University of Botswana, or
  - Accepted / published original article in a Family Medicine peer-reviewed journal as "first author", provided that such article was completed within the duration allowed by the Department of Family Medicine, University of Botswana and in accordance to the requirements of the Family Medicine peer-reviewed journal
  - Conforms to the suggested structure for dissertation/ report/accepted original article.
  - A declaration has been received that the research component is original work.
  - The Head of Department of Family Medicine must complete the certificate of completion of research component when the candidate applies for the Final part B.

#### 11.4.2 CONTENT OF THE EXAMINATION

The examination will test the diagnostic and patient management ability of the candidate with special reference to, but not limited to the following:

- Diagnostic ability against the background of family practice. Stress will be placed on early diagnosis, screening tests and special diagnostic methods such as laboratory and radiological investigations.
- Management, with special reference to medications in common usage, side effects and interactions. Preliminary management of emergencies of various types
- Psychosocial aspects concerning emotional and personality disturbances. Special emphasis in this regard is given to child behavioural problems, marriage guidance and problems of adolescence.
- Preventive medicine, e.g., immunization, genetic counselling, nutrition, mental health and environmental hygiene
- Knowledge of community services or organizations which might be complementary to the family physician's field of endeavour, e.g., government (including the district health system) and its welfare services, and NGOs such as the SOS, Alcoholics Anonymous, Cancer Society of Botswana, etc.
- Ability in practice management, including consulting room planning, programme for the routine day, clinical notes, accounting, health economics, human resource management, and requirements for ethical and legal practice.

#### 11.4.3. FORMAT OF THE EXAMINATION

The examination shall consist of

- Three written papers of two hours each (total 6 hours duration):
- Multiple choice paper (single best type A and extended matching questions) without negative marking (Paper I): forms 50% of the total.
- Modified essay questions (Paper II): forms 30% of the total
- Critical reading of a journal article (Paper III): forms 20% of the total.
- A candidate will be invited to the clinical examination if he/she obtains a minimum of 50% overall for the written component.
- Clinical examination, which will include a number of short cases and Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE): These will include:
- Traditional clinical patient consultations, including examination and presentation—at least 3 cases of 30 minutes each per candidate covering a variety of disciplines.
- Objective structured clinical examination (OSCE)—which will include the Management Interview.
- Conduct of the clinical examination:
- At least two examiners will participate in each station of the clinical patient consultations of each candidate.
- The examiners will submit their assessments in percentages. Candidates must achieve at least 50% of marks in each component of the clinical examination i.e. clinical patient consultations and OSCE

#### 1.4.4. RESEARCH COMPONENT ASSESSMENT (RCA)

A copy of the research dissertation/ report or accepted original article shall be submitted to the Department of Family Medicine and Public Health Assessment Committee for assessment at least 60 days prior to the date of the next graduation ceremony of UB.

If a candidate has failed to pass the clinical examination after three years of education and training, it is possible to present for the examination and the RC in the same MMed (FM) examination session in subsequent years.

## MASTER OF MEDICINE IN PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE

### 11.5 COURSE LISTING

#### Semester One

GME 601	Communication, Ethics and Professionalism. (Prereq: MBBS degree) (2)
GME 603	M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) Prereq: MBBS degree
GME 661	Introduction to Public Health I (Prereq: MBBS degree) (16)
GME 701	Introduction to Medical Literature (2) Credit total (22)

#### Semester Two

GME 602	Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 604	M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
GME 662	Introduction to Public Health II (16)
GME 790	Dissertation I (2) Credit total (22)

#### Semester Three

GME 703	M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 761	Intermediate Public Health I (14)
GME 791	Dissertation 2 (2)
GME 702	Public Health Principles Et International Health (2) Credit total (20)

#### Semester Four

GME 704	Introduction to Healthcare Management(2)
GME 762	Introduction to Public Health II (14)
GME 792	Dissertation 3 (2) Credit total (18)

#### Semester Five

GME 705	Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
GME 763	Intermediate Public Health III (16)
GME 793	Dissertation 4 (2) Credit total (20)

#### Semester Six

GME 706	Presentation and Defence of dissertation (2)
GME 764	Intermediate Public health IV (16) Credit total (18)

#### Semester Seven

GME 794	Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)
GME 707	M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 765	Advanced Public Health Medicine I (18) Credit total 24

#### Semester Eight

GME 766	Advanced Public Health Medicine II(16) Credit total (16)
---------	---

### 11.5.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS FOR MMED (PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations and research dissertation prior to receipt of the MMed degree in accordance with Regulation 8.0 of the Faculty of Medicine, Master of Medicine programme. A format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by faculty in the Department of Family Medicine Et Public Health on an annual basis

A candidate may be admitted to the examination having:

- A post-internship registration to practice medicine which is registered or registrable with the Botswana Health Professions Council (BHPC) and
- Successfully completed at least three years fulltime post-internship training in Public Health Medicine in a training programme approved by the Department of Family Medicine and Public Health, UB. Such training must also be certified by the Head of Department of Family Medicine and

### Public Health

#### a) Part I M. Med

The examination must be passed within the first 2 years of the MMED programme. Satisfactory evaluations by both the rotation supervisors and the Trainees Review Committee shall be a prerequisite for taking the MMed Part I examination.

This examination will assess the student's knowledge of preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. The examination will consist three (3) written papers as follows:

- Paper I- Multiple choice questions
- Paper II- Structured Essay Questions
- Paper III- Essay questions

A candidate who has failed one or more paper, but passed others, may re-sit the individual paper failed at the next offered examination date, without having to re-sit the passed papers.

#### b) Part II MMed EXIT ORAL examination

The MMed oral exit examination will be taken at the end of the fourth academic year and it is the final exit examination upon which the student's final outcome depends.

The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the final examination under the following conditions:

- Completed at least three (3) years full time training in Public Health Medicine at UB
- Successfully passed MMed Part I written examination
- Candidate is in good standing with satisfactory evaluations of both the rotations supervisors and the Assistant Programme Director.
- Submitted a successfully completed portfolio of learning as certified by the Assistant Programme Director
- Submitted their MMed dissertation to the department for examination provided that such dissertation was completed within the duration allowed by the Department of Family Medicine Et Public Health, University of Botswana
- OR an Accepted / published original article in a departmental approved peer-reviewed journal as "first author" provided that such an article was completed within the duration allowed by the Department of Family Medicine Et Public Health, University of Botswana

This examination will assess the student's competency in applying Public Health principles to the practice of Public Health Medicine. It will consist of two sections

- General Oral Examination which will assess the student's competency in applying Public Health principles to the practice of Public Health Medicine on any topic in Public health
- Oral discourse examination which will assess the student's competency in applying Public Health principles to the practice of Public Health Medicine in their area of specialty within Public Health Medicine
- The student must obtain a mark of at least 55% in each section to pass the examination iv.

A candidate who has failed one section, but passed the other, may re-sit the individual section failed at the next offered examination date, without having to re-sit the passed sections

## DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS AND ADOLESCENT HEALTH

### MASTER OF MEDICINE IN PAEDIATRICS AND ADOLESCENT HEALTH

#### 11.6 COURSE LISTING

All courses are required except for the exam preparation whose requirement ceases once the candidate passes the exam. The sequence outlined should be followed, but exceptions in sequencing and prerequisites may be possible by written approval of the Dean of FOM.

#### Semester One

- GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism. (2)  
(Prereq:MBBS degree)
- GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) (Prereq:MBBS degree)
- GME 621 Introduction to Paediatrics and Adolescent Health I (Prereq: MBBS degree) (16)  
Credit total 20

#### Semester Two

- GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
- GME 701 Introduction to the Medical Literature
- GME 622 Introduction to Paediatrics and Adolescent Health II (16)  
Credit total (20)

#### Semester Three

- GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
- GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
- GME 790 Dissertation I (2)
- GME 721 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent Health I(14)  
Credit total 20

#### Semester Four

- GME 702 Public Health Principles and International Health (2)
- GME 791 Dissertation II (2)
- GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
- GME 722 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent Health II (14)  
Credit total (20)

#### Semester Five

- GME 792 Dissertation III (2)
- GME 723 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent Health III (16)  
Credit total (18)

#### Semester Six

- GME 793 Dissertation IV (2)
- GME 724 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent Health IV (16)
- GME 706 Presentation And Defence Of Dissertation (2)  
Credit total (20)

#### Semester Seven

- GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)
- GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
- GME 725 Advanced Paediatrics and Adolescent Health I (18)  
Credit total (24)

#### Semester Eight

- GME 726 Advanced Paediatrics and Adolescent Health II GME 725 (16)  
Credit total 16

NB:GME 704 – Not a required module

#### 11.6.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS FOR MMed (PAEDIATRICS AND ADOLESCENT HEALTH)

Residents shall be required to successfully complete Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the M. Med degree. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Paediatrics and Adolescent Health on an annual basis.

##### a) Part I MMed

The examination will be taken within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

The Part I MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Paediatricians (FCPaed) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of basic sciences and their application to Paediatrics and Adolescent Health, fundamental principles of clinical child care, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at [http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view\\_exam.aspx?examid=31](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=31)

##### b) Part 2 MMed

The examination will be taken within the final year of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

The Part 2 MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Paediatricians (FCPaed) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of Paediatrics and Adolescent Health, fundamental principles of clinical child care, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at [http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view\\_exam.aspx?examid=31](http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view_exam.aspx?examid=31)

- GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
- GME 771 Intermediate Anatomic Pathology I (14)
- GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)  
Credit total (20)

#### Semester Four

- GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
- GME 772 Intermediate Anatomic Pathology II (16)
- GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)  
Credit total (20)

#### Semester Five

- GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
- GME 773 Intermediate Anatomic Pathology III (16)
- GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)  
Credit total (20)

#### Semester Six

- GME 706 Presentation and Defence of dissertation (2)
- GME 774 Intermediate Anatomical Pathology IV (16)  
Credit total (18)

- GME 706 Presentation And Defence Of Dissertation

#### Semester Seven

- GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)
- GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
- GME 775 Advanced Anatomic Pathology I (18)  
Credit total (24)

#### Semester Eight

- GME 776 Advanced Anatomic Pathology II (16)  
Credit total (16)

### MASTER OF MEDICINE IN CLINICAL PATHOLOGY

#### 11.7.2 COURSE LISTING

##### Semester One

- GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (2)  
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
- GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)  
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
- GME 681 Introduction to Clinical Pathology I (16)  
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
- GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)  
Credit total (22)

##### Semester Two

- GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
- GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
- GME 682 Introduction to Clinical Pathology II (16)
- GME 790 Dissertation I (2)  
Credit total (22)

##### Semester Three

- GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
- GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
- GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
- GME 781 Intermediate Clinical Pathology I (14)
- GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)  
Credit total (22)

##### Semester Four

- GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
- GME 782 Intermediate Clinical Pathology II (14)
- GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)  
Credit total (18)

##### Semester Five

- GME 783 Intermediate Clinical Pathology III (16)
- GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)  
Credit total (18)

##### Semester Six

- GME 706 Presentation and Defence of dissertation (2)
- GME 784 Intermediate Clinical Pathology IV (16)  
Credit total (18)

##### Semester Seven

- GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)
- GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
- GME 785 Advanced Clinical Pathology I (18)  
Credit total (24)

## DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

### MASTER OF MEDICINE IN ANATOMIC PATHOLOGY

#### 11.7.1 COURSE LISTING

##### Semester One

- GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)
- GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)  
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
- GME 671 Introduction to General Pathology I (16)  
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
- GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)  
Credit total (22)

##### Semester Two

- GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
- GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
- GME 672 Introduction to General Pathology II (16)
- GME 790 Dissertation I (2)  
Credit total (22)

##### Semester Three

- GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health (2)

## Semester Eight

GME 786 Advanced Clinical Pathology II (16)

Credit total (16)

### 11.7.3 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS FOR M. MED (CLINICAL PATHOLOGY)

The programmes assessment strategy in relation to Clinical Pathology:

1. Include monthly tests, regular weekly supervisor assessments, end of semester exams, case studies and practical tests (OSPE) and continuous formative feedback will be given to each resident.
2. Formative and Summative Assessments will be undertaken, and this will be complemented by giving regular feedback to the residents.

### 11.7.4 The Structure

At present the examination is in two parts.

### 11.7.5 Part I M. Med Examination

There will be a Part 1 examination at the end of each rotation (12 months) in the three disciplines (Microbiology, Hematology, Chemical Pathology) which will be conducted by the concerned training Faculty.

In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the required benches and have been positively continuously assessed.

Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination.

The candidate shall be eligible to continue with training in the next discipline if he/she has successfully completed the Part 1 examination for the previous discipline.

Failure to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a six-month extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination.

#### 11.7.5.1 Conduct of the Examination

Part 1 exam consists of written, practical and oral examinations in each discipline.

The Part I examination with an overall pass mark of 50% shall comprise of:

- A 3-hour closed book written examination paper, with a subminimum of 50%
- The format shall be a mixture of essay questions to demonstrate integrative skills, short answer questions and multiple choice questions. A candidate will be required to answer all questions.
- Practical examination: There will be a practical examination for each discipline. The practical examination in Microbiology will last over 3 days. The sub minimum for each practical is 50%.
- Oral examination: There will be an oral examination along with the practical examination in each discipline. The sub minimum for the oral examination is 50%.

A candidate will be admitted to the part II examination after completing a minimum of 4 years (48 months) of approved training in pathology by the time of the written examination. At least 14 months of the 48 months (4 years) must have been spent in each department of Chemical Pathology, Haematology and Microbiology and six months in Virology. The submission of portfolio/ Logbook of training must be submitted for assessment to confirm that the above have been adequately and satisfactorily completed at the time of making the application.

### 11.7.6 PART-II M. MED EXAMINATION

Part II M. Med examination (Exit examination) will be taken at the end of the fourth academic year.

- The candidate's dissertation should be subject to examination as per UB guidelines.
- Successful completion of the dissertation will be a

prerequisite to sitting the Part II examinations.

- The candidate shall be allowed to sit the Examination only if the continuous in-training evaluation is satisfactory.

#### 11.7.6.1 CONDUCT OF THE EXAMINATION

The part II examination with overall pass mark of 50% shall comprise:

i. Three 3-hour closed- book written examination papers each: one in each of chemical pathology, haematology and medical microbiology. The sub minimum is 50% in each paper.

Practical examination: The practical examination in clinical pathology will last over 3 days with an examination in each of the three disciplines. The sub minimum for each practical is 50%.

An oral examination: This will be a single oral examination with examiners from each discipline. The sub minima for the oral examination is 50%.

## DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY

### MASTER OF MEDICINE IN SURGERY

#### 11.8 COURSE LISTING

##### Semester One

GME 601	Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (2)
GME 705	Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
GME 709	General Surgery IB (20)
GME 701	Introduction to Medical Literature (2)
	Credit total (26)

##### Semester Two

GME 602	Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 603	M. Med intermediate exam preparation (2)
GME 702	Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
GME 704	Introduction to Health Care Management (2)
GME 790	Dissertation I (2)
GME 708	General Surgery IA (12)
	Credit total (22)

##### Semester Three

GME 747	Intermediate - Trauma (A&E) Surgery (12)
GME 718	Intensive Care Unit - Surgical (12)
	Credit total (24)

##### Semester Four

GME 719	Introduction to Paediatrics Surgery (12)
GME 767	Advanced -Acute Surgical Care (12)
GME 737	Intermediate Exam (-)
	Credit total (24)

##### Semester Five

GME 791	Dissertation II (2)
GME 727	General Surgery IIA (General Surgery) (12)
GME 728	General Surgery II B (Ortho/GU/etc.) (10)
	Credit total (24)

##### Semester Six

GME 792	Dissertation III (2)
GME 729	General Surgery IIC (Ortho/GU/etc.) (10)
GME 757	General Surgery IID (General Surgery) (12)
	Credit total (24)

##### Semester Seven

GME 758	Hepato-biliary-pancreatic Surgery (12)
GME 759	Vascular Surgery (12)
	Credit total (24)

##### Semester Eight

GME 768	Colorectal Surgery (12)
GME 717	Trauma (Operative) Surgery (12)
	Credit total (24)

##### Semester Nine

GME 769	Breast and Endocrine (12)
GME 771	608 & 777 Introduction to - Upper GI Surgery (GME 771 608) and/or Paediatric

Surgery (GME 777) (12)

GME 779 Fellow of Collage of Surgeons (FCS) exam (-)  
Credit total (24)

## Semester Ten

GME 778 General Surgery III (22)

GME 794 Presentation & Defence Dissertation (2)  
Credit total (24)

### 11.8.1 DISSERTATION AND EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for M. MED (Surgery)

#### 11.8.1 Dissertation and Examinations

Candidates who have successfully completed Parts I & II exams and the rotations and the dissertation shall be recommended by the Faculty of Medicine to Senate for award of the MMed Surgery degree of the University of Botswana.

Residents shall be required to have a dissertation accepted by the examiners as well as pass intermediate and FCS examinations prior to receipt of the MMed Surgery degree. The examinations shall be initially via College of Surgeons of South Africa (CSSA) and subsequently of similar standard as that of the CSSA or similar international professional body, which shall be accepted by UB as equivalent to its own examinations and for purposes of meeting the academic requirements of the MMed Surgery programme.

#### 11.8.1.1 Dissertation

Residents will be required to take a course on clinical research and medical literature within the first year as a prerequisite for their dissertation.

Each resident will select his/her dissertation topic and supervisor by end of the first year. The resident will, with the assistance of the supervisor, develop an acceptable subject for the research project culminating in the submission by the end of the eighth semester for defence subsequently in year five. The dissertation must be accepted and passed before a resident shall be approved to sit for the Board examination.

The dissertation will be in the format of a manuscript for publication in a medical journal with 2,500 to 10,000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices) and found to be of adequate standard by the examiners. Residents will be strongly encouraged to submit their manuscript for publication in a medical journal. Presentation at a national, regional, or international meeting will be encouraged.

Examination of the dissertation shall be in accordance with the UB regulations and shall be assessed as follows:

- Accepted and passed;
- Accepted pending minor modifications;
- Referred for major amendments; or
- Failed

The completion of required minor amendments to the dissertation shall be coordinated by the Supervisor and certified by the Internal Examiner. Major amendments shall be approved by the External Examiner.

The dissertation shall be assessed as accepted and passed before a resident shall be approved to sit for the Board examination.

#### 11.8.1.2 Examination

The South Africa intermediate examination must be passed by the resident within the first 18 months, part 1b in 42 months and FCS (Final) in 60 months of the MMed Surgery programme. Satisfactory evaluations of resident performance on rotations by the relevant faculty members shall be a prerequisite for taking all examinations.

A candidate who fails the intermediate exam shall be allowed to re-sit the intermediate exam within the specified 18 months.

A candidate, who does not pass the intermediate exam within the first 18 months of the MMed Surgery shall have their future with the MMed Surgery programme reviewed by the Faculty of Medicine Board, with strong consideration given to the recommendation by the department of surgery.

If the Board decides that the candidate has otherwise performed well during their MMed Surgery and is worthy of further opportunities to pass the intermediate exam, the candidate may remain in the MMed Surgery programme and resit the exam. Such a candidate will re-register for the fourth semester units and continue the clinical rotations of the fourth semester. Once the candidate has successfully passed the intermediate exam, they may commence third year (semester five) of the MMed Surgery programme.

If the Faculty of Medicine Board decides that the candidate's overall performance during the MMed Surgery programme has been unsatisfactory, the Faculty of Medicine Board may decide to terminate the candidate's place in the MMed Surgery programme.

FCS South Africa examination will take place during fourth or more usually the fifth year of the MMed Surgery programme, and the candidates will be examined according to the training received. Satisfactory evaluations of resident performance on rotations by the relevant faculty members as well as acceptance of the dissertation shall be a prerequisite for taking the FCS examination. The submission of a satisfactory case log and learning and performance portfolios will be required.

A candidate who fails the FCS exam shall, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board be allowed to resit the exam the following semester. The Faculty Board is a quarterly meeting of all Faculty staff. It is a statutory committee and the final decision making/approval body of Faculty policy and major changes in the way the Faculty works. It also has to approve year-end marks for students.

Further attempts at the FCS exam may be possible, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board, providing the resident does not exceed the overall maximum duration of seven years for the MMed Surgery programme.

In general, the maximum duration of the MMed training programme is 7 years. Therefore, a candidate who fails to pass the FCS exam within 7 years of commencing the MMed Surgery programme shall, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board, be dismissed from the programme. Decisions and exceptions to the maximum of 7 years' duration can be made on an individual basis, as per health issues, etc.

It is the responsibility of the resident to ensure that they have the requisite funding to cover training and welfare expenses during their time at UB. Where a resident's training goes beyond 5 years, they must secure additional sponsorship to sustain them during this time as well.

## DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

### MASTER OF MEDICINE IN OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

#### 11.9 COURSE LISTING

##### Semester One

- GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (2)  
 GME 692\* Introduction to Obstetrics and Gynaecology I (22)  
 GME 701 Introduction to the medical literature (2)  
 Credit total (26)

##### Semester Two

- GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)  
 GME 693\* Introduction to Obstetrics and Gynaecology II (18)  
 GME 790 Dissertation I (2)  
 Credit total (22)

##### Semester Three

- GME 694\* Intermediate Obstetrics and Gynaecology I (22)  
 GME 702 Public Health Principles and International Health (2)  
 GME 705 Principles and techniques of medical education (2)  
 GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)  
 Credit total (26)

##### Semester Four

- GME 695\* Intermediate Obstetrics and Gynaecology II (18)  
 GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2) Credit total (20)

##### Semester Five

- GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)  
 GME 696\* Advanced Obstetrics and Gynaecology I (20)  
 GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)  
 Credit total (26)

##### Semester Six

- GME 706 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (2)  
 GME 697\* Advanced Obstetrics and Gynaecology II (22)  
 Credit total (24)

##### Semester Seven

- GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (2)  
 GME 698\* Advanced Obstetrics and Gynaecology III (22)  
 Credit total (24)

##### Semester Eight

- GME 699\* Advanced Obstetrics and Gynaecology IV (24)  
 Credit total (24)

#### EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for M. MED (Obstetrics and Gynaecology)

Candidates who have successfully attained appropriate competencies on continuous assessment, passed annual examinations and passed their dissertation, shall be recommended by the FOM to Senate for award of the MMed degree in OBGYN from UB.

The continuous assessment of residents will include the Milestone evaluation of competencies and the evaluation of the student portfolio. The residents' portfolio, includes: log book, mini clinical exams, seminar presentations, journal club contributions, case presentations and management plans which will be evaluated each semester. The portfolio and milestone frame work assessment will each contribute 20% to their continuous assessment (total 40%). A minimum attendance of 80% will be required to sit for the annual exam.

Residents who do not receive a satisfactory grade (at least 70% of the continuous assessment) each semester will be given feedback and the opportunity to improve the following semester. Because the continuous assessment is of practical, clinical performance which is essential for competency in the field, demonstration of a high degree of performance is required to sit the final written examination.

If a resident who received a prior unsatisfactory grade does not improve to a satisfactory grade the following

semester (at least 70% of the continuous assessment) they will not be allowed to take the written examination. They will be placed on probation and will be given the opportunity to repeat the year. A resident who remains on probation for more than 6 months is liable to termination from the programme

A written annual examination will contribute the remaining 60% of the residents' grade. The examinations shall be of similar standard as that of CMSA or similar international professional body in OBGYN. The written annual examination will comprise Paper 1 (Multiple answer questions and extended matching questions) and Paper 2 (Essay questions). An OSCE will be included in the final exit examination. The examinations shall be of similar standard as that of the College of Medicine of South Africa or similar international professional body in OBGYN. The grading of the annual examinations shall follow standard UB MMed regulations with a pass grade at 55% (see MMed regulations, SGS calendar). The exams shall be internally and externally moderated. An external examiner will participate in the final exit examination of residents.

A candidate who fails the annual examination shall be allowed to re-sit a supplementary examination the following semester. If they fail the supplementary examination the following semester, they will be put on probation and must repeat the year of residency training. If they fail the examination the third time, they will be terminated from the programme.

Each candidate will develop an original research thesis as per UB SGS MMed regulations. The programme requires that the candidate submits this in a format of a manuscript for publication in a medical journal with 2500 to 5000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices). Residents will be strongly encouraged to submit their manuscript for publication in a medical journal.

Attendance at formal teaching sessions: Attendance is expected at all teaching sessions, with considerable exceptions in the event of unavoidable clinical responsibilities, sickness or personal emergency, subject to approval of the Head of Department. Mandatory minimum attendance requirement will be 80%.

Individual feedback will be given every 6 months in regard to student performance and progress. Verbal feedback will be given to the resident regarding the evaluation by the faculty. Opportunities for improvement will be outlined with each resident. The record of evaluations of the residents will be maintained by the Department. These written reports will be kept in the residents' personal file. Residents may review their file any time he or she wishes.

A candidate who is required to repeat a year of residency in OBGYN shall have their future with the programme reviewed by the FOM Board, with strong consideration given to the recommendation by the relevant supervising faculty member and board of the department.

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY

### MASTER OF MEDICINE IN PSYCHIATRY

#### 11.10 COURSE LISTING

##### Semester One

- GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism (2)  
 GME 603 M. Med Part I Exam preparation (2)  
 GME 624 Introduction to Psychiatry I (16)  
 GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)  
 Credit total (22)

##### Semester Two

- GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)

- GME 627 Introduction to Psychiatry II (16)
- GME 604 M. Med Part I Exam preparation II (2)
- GME 790 Dissertation I (2)  
Credit total (22)

#### Semester Three

- GME 738 Intermediate Psychiatry I (14)
- GME 702 Public Health Principles & Global Health (2)
- GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)
- GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)  
Credit total (20)

#### Semester Four

- GME 767 Intermediate Psychiatry II (16)
- GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)  
Credit total (18)

#### Semester Five

- GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare management (2)
- GME 748 Intermediate Psychiatry III (16)
- GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)  
Credit total (20)

#### Semester Six

- GME 770 Advanced Psychiatry 1 (18)  
Credit total (18)

#### Semester Seven

- GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)
- GME 707 M. Med II Examinations preparation III (2)
- GME 795 Advanced Psychiatry II (18)  
Credit total (24)

#### Semester Eight

- GME 799 Advanced Psychiatry III (16)  
Credit total (16)

### 11.10.1 ASSESSMENT FOR PART I AND II EXAMINATION FOR M. MED (PSYCHIATRY)

#### a) Mode of Assessment for Part I examination

Continuous assessments through logbooks and the end of Part 1 examination which shall consist of three written papers:

Paper I: clinical neurosciences which constitute 10%, paper II behavioural sciences, 10%, Paper III general psychiatry, 20%. Each of the papers will comprise MCQ, EMQ, 4 essay questions and will be completed in 3hours. Each of the papers must cover all the modules as indicated in curriculum.

The practical examinations which comprise of 12 CASC stations will be 30% of the total marks and will assess competence in both the modules in neuroscience and general psychiatry rotation.

Progressive assessments (30%): these consist of logbook assessment, seminars, journal club; performance on the ward, assignments, tutorials, and problem-based learning (10%) and continuous assessment tests (20%). Both components of the progressive assessments have a compulsory pass mark of 55%.

The overall pass mark is 30%, with a compulsory pass in all papers. Candidates are expected to pass the part I examination after the first 2 years. Candidates who fail part one will be required to repeat the examination after 6 months (i.e., next semester) and those who fail to pass the examination after 4 opportunities may be discontinued subject to the decision of the Senate. Only those candidates who pass part one are eligible to sit for part two examinations.

Requirements for part one examination, candidate must have:

- Gone through the general psychiatry posting (year 1 and 2) or the equivalent subject to the approval of the senate.
- Must make 80% attendance of the general psychiatry (years 1 and 2) postings.

- Must score a minimum of 55% in the progressive assessment of general psychiatric (years 1 and 2) postings.
- Must have presented and submitted his/her proposal to the department of psychiatry and University of Botswana Institutional Review Board (UBIRB).

#### b) Mode of Assessment for Part II examination

Part II examination consists of 3 parts: the Written, Orals and the Clinical parts.

The written examination consists of 2 papers, which will be written in two days:

- Paper I: Neurology relevant to psychiatry and Consultation-liaison psychiatry, 3hours, 10%.
- Paper II: Psychiatry subspecialty, 3hours, 10%.

Clinical part: consists of Long case and CASC. Candidates will be given 1hour to take a clinical history, carry out a mental state and relevant physical examination. Additional 15minutes will also be allowed to do a formulation and draw up their management plans for the patients, after which he/she will be examined by at least 2 examiners (including an external examiner) over 30minutes. The mark allocated for this exercise is 30%.

Progressive assessments (30%): these consist of logbook assessment, seminars, journal club; performance on the ward, assignments, tutorials, and problem-based learning (10%) and continuous assessment tests (20%). Both components of the progressive assessments have a compulsory pass mark of 55%.

The oral part: examination of the Dissertation by a panel of external and internal examiners 20% (at least two examiners). This part also consists of questions on any related topics and will be conducted over a minimum period of 30minutes.

The overall pass mark is 55% and candidates are expected to obtain a pass mark in all parts of the examinations.

Requirements for part two examination, candidate must have:

- Gone through the subspecialty postings (year 3 and 4) or the equivalent subject to the approval of the senate.
- Must make 80% attendance of the subspecialty postings (years 3 and 4).
- Must score a minimum of 55% in the progressive assessment of subspecialty postings (years 3 and 4).
- Must have presented and submitted his/her dissertation to the department of psychiatry and school of graduate studies.

## MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) and DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) IN BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES PROGRAMMES

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

In general, entry into the programmes is governed by subject to Academic General Regulations of the University of Botswana. The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the MPhil PhD programme shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2. The procedure for registration for the MPhil/PhD degree programme shall be as prescribed in University General Regulation 50.3. Additional specifications are noted below.

### 1.0 ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

It should be noted that MPhil or PhD master training

in Biomedical Science does not require a first degree in a clinical area. Clinicians who want to become biomedical scientists will, however, be eligible to apply into the programme.

### 1.1.1 MPhil PROGRAMME

Admission to the programme shall be in accordance with University General Regulation 50.1

- i. Candidates must have obtained a Single Major or Honours degree in any Biomedical Science, health science, or related subject with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; cumulative grade point average (cGPA) of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher education; or a Master's degree in a relevant field in order to enrol for the MPhil programme in Biomedical Sciences.
- ii. Candidates who have obtained an appropriate combined major degree with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average) may be considered, provided that they have achieved at least an Upper Second-Class performance (B average) in any Biomedical Science, health science, or related subject.
- iii. Candidates who have obtained degrees in any Biomedical Science, health science, or related subject, or other qualifications and have relevant experience may be admitted to the programme (University General Regulation 50.1.3 – see Appendix 1), provided they undergo a departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme in Biomedical Sciences.

### 1.1.2 PHD PROGRAMME

University General Regulation 50.2 shall apply. To be admitted to undertake the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a candidate must hold an MSc/MPhil degree, or equivalent qualification, in a subject relevant to the proposed field of research

### 1.2 FULL AND PART-TIME ADMISSIONS

Students may register in a full-time or part-time capacity (University General Regulation 41.6 – see Appendix 1). Those in full-time employment must register as part-time students.

1.3 Evidence of motivation and social accountability  
Such evidence is gathered by means of an interview preceding admission to the programmes and by scrutiny of the student's previous academic record. Evidence of commitment to the programme and the necessary academic ability is required. The fact that the student has selected a programme in the health sciences is taken as evidence of social accountability.

### 1.4 MINIMUM AGE

There is no minimum age for admission to the MPhil/PhD programme.

### 1.5 DIVERSITY REQUIREMENTS

To comply with its social accountability mandate students from communities known to be underprivileged and underserved will receive priority consideration in cases where the number of applicants exceeds the allowed maximum. The same applies to students with disabilities. Within each group of applicants efforts will be made to achieve gender equality.

### 1.6 INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

In keeping with the University's Strategic Plan (Priority Area 4) international students who qualify



may be admitted in numbers up to 10% of the total intake.

1.7 Transfers from other programmes and institutions  
University General Regulation 50.4 sets out the regulations governing transfer of students from another university to the MPhil and PhD programmes. In addition students may transfer from the MPhil programme in the Department to the PhD programme; the exact circumstances under which this is allowed are set out in University General Regulation 50.7.1.1 (see Appendix 1)

1.8 Other unique but reasonable situations  
There are application scenarios that may not be covered completely by the instances listed above. Such unique cases will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

2.0 Protection of enrolled learners' policy  
There is at present no policy of this nature at the University of Botswana. However official documents at University level set out ways in which enrolled learners are protected:

## 2.1 ACADEMIC PROTECTION

2.1.1 In the document "A Strategy of Excellence: The University of Botswana Strategic Plan to 2016 and beyond" commits itself to protection of enrolled students. The document's Priority Area 5: "Improving the student experience" lists a number of measures that will promote student welfare, under then headings "To provide an integrated and holistic approach to equipping students with the necessary skills to succeed at university and in life, work and citizenship" and "To continuously innovate and change to meet identified student needs".

2.1.2 The Revised Academic Honesty Policy for Students (November 2006) describes detailed processes for dealing with alleged dishonesty which ensures that fair processes of enquiry and support will be followed.

2.1.3 The Learning and Teaching Policy of 2008 (Teaching, p.6) includes a commitment to "ensure learning and teaching support is inclusive and does not discriminate or marginalise students, allowing everyone the same opportunity to succeed".

2.1.4 The Academic Quality Management Policy in Paragraph 5.1 "Quality in Student Assessment: Internal Moderation" mentions protection of students by ensuring the quality of assessment: "These systems shall include a minimum of internal moderation procedures that ensure validity of student assessment and reliability of marking".

2.1.5 In exceptional circumstances, a student may request a change of supervisor. This may be recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board (University General Regulation 50.6.4 – see Appendix 1).

2.1.6 University General Regulation 50.5 (see Appendix 1) makes provision for the period of study to be lengthened, in cases where students experience delays in completing their thesis.

## 2.2 OTHER PROTECTIVE MEASURES

2.2.1 The University provides group accident cover to all enrolled students. All students have free access to the 24-hour Campus Health Clinic.

2.2.2 Security measures in hostels include placement of security personnel and fire regulations. Hostel wardens supervise the overall safety of students in hotels.

3.0 Outline of the Learning Programme structure  
The programme of study shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulation 50.6 (see Appendix 1). The normal duration of these degree programmes is as follows:

3.1 For the MPhil programme:  
3.1.1 A minimum of 2 semesters and a maximum of 4 semesters on a full-time basis.

3.1.2 A minimum of 4 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.

3.1.3 Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 8 semesters.

3.2 For the PhD programme:  
3.2.1 A minimum of 6 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a full-time basis.  
3.2.2 A minimum of 8 semesters and a maximum of 12 semesters on a part-time basis.  
3.2.3 Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 12 semesters.

3.3 The MPhil Learning Programme is normally divided into the following phases:  
3.3.1 Identifying learning topics and undertaking a comprehensive literature review in that area of knowledge.  
3.3.2 Preparing a complete research protocol and submitting it to IRB for approval. Changes are made if indicated.

3.3.3 Collecting data and analysing it.  
3.3.4 Writing up the research thesis and submitting it for examination.

3.4 The PhD Learning Programme follows substantially the same sequence but is more intense and of longer duration since the student is expected to generate knowledge that is substantially new in the world of science.

## 4.0 LEARNING PROGRAMME AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

The aim of the proposed programmes is to develop human resource in the biomedical sciences. The proposed programmes aim to train students to become research scientists and not clinicians.

The objectives of the proposed programmes are to:

4.1 Motivate and promote a climate of quality research in the basic biomedical sciences so as to help advance science and healthcare in the national and regional context. This objective addresses the University's priority area of "intensifying research performance."

4.2 Provide clinicians, teachers, and other individuals from various professional backgrounds with opportunities for post-graduate training in the biomedical sciences, thus helping increase the number of individuals prepared for teaching and research in clinical and other science areas at tertiary level. This objective addresses the University's priority areas of "providing relevant and high-quality programmes" and "enhancing human resources for excellence in delivery."

4.3 Address the shortage of citizen research scientists and educators in the biomedical sciences cost effectively. This objective addresses the University's priority area of "enhancing human resources for excellence in delivery."

4.4 Create a platform for establishing collaborative partnerships in teaching, research, and service with national and international institutions.

The DBS will achieve the above objectives by

collaborating or partnering with local, regional, and international entities interested in developing healthcare delivery systems and post-graduate education in Botswana and the region. Furthermore, the DBS will seek to strengthen opportunities for collaborative research between basic scientists and clinicians desiring to tackle healthcare challenges faced by Botswana and other nations. These efforts will help address the University's priority area of "strengthening engagement."

## 5.0 LEARNING PROGRAMME CONTENT

Duration of the MPhil/PhD programme shall be as stipulated in University General Regulation 50.5 and the programme of study shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulation 50.6

As is the case in postgraduate programmes the learning strategy is self-directed learning under supervision. The duration of the programme and of each step in the programme sequence of events therefore varies from student to student. The information below is based on the average maximum duration of the two programmes.

5.1 MPhil programme: 2 years

### Semester 1

Student identifies research topic, does literature search, prepares full research protocol, submits it to IRB.

PREREQUISITE: None; NCQF LEVEL: 9; CREDITS: 25

### Semester 2

Student starts collecting data.

PREREQUISITE: Research protocol approved by supervisor(s) and IRB; NCQF LEVEL: 9; CREDITS: 25

### Semester 3

Student completes data collection and undertakes data analysis.

PREREQUISITE: Data collection substantially completed; NCQF LEVEL: 9; CREDITS: 25

### Semester 4

Student writes thesis.

PREREQUISITE: Data analysis completed; NCQF LEVEL: 9; CREDITS: 25

The MPhil programme constitutes of 36 weeks per year, having 50 hours per week, for 2 years

5.2 PhD programme: 4 years

### Semester 1&2

Student identifies research topic, does literature search, prepares full research protocol, submits it to IRB.

PREREQUISITE: None; NCQF LEVEL: 10; CREDITS: 50

### Semester 3&4

Student starts collecting data.

PREREQUISITE: Research protocol approved by supervisor(s) and IRB; NCQF LEVEL: 10; CREDITS: 50

### Semester 5&6

Student completes data collection and undertakes data analysis.

PREREQUISITE: Data collection substantially completed; NCQF LEVEL: 10; CREDITS: 50

### Semester 7&8

Student writes thesis.

PREREQUISITE: Data analysis completed; NCQF LEVEL: 10; CREDITS: 50

The PhD programme constitutes of 36 weeks per year, having 50 hours per week, for 4 years

6.0 Programme learning outcomes

The graduates of the Department of Biomedical Sciences MPhil/PhD programme at the University of Botswana's Faculty of Medicine will demonstrate:

### 6.1 KNOWLEDGE

6.1.1 Competency in the graduate's biomedical science specialty: substantial and up-to-date core knowledge of broad areas in basic biomedical, translational, or clinical research applicable to their area of study.

6.1.2 Application of the essential elements of core scientific principles to analyse and evaluate problems, and to construct and implement practical solutions in the biomedical environment.

6.1.3 The ability to evaluate their own scientific work and the work of others accurately and critically.

### 6.2 SKILLS

6.2.1 Critical thinking, specifically employing appropriate analytical models and applying critical reasoning processes to evaluate biomedical needs and evidence; selecting among alternatives; and generating creative options in furtherance of effective and evidence-based decision making.

6.2.2 Advanced understanding of a range of technical and conceptual approaches used in biomedical research.

6.2.3 The ability to design, carry out, and interpret research projects that generate new knowledge that advances the biomedical sciences and human health.

### 6.3 PROFESSIONAL BEHAVIOUR

6.3.1 Teamwork and leadership skills, specifically functioning in a variety of work groups using appropriate leadership skills and styles; collaborating with the medical fraternity and a variety of other professionals and scientists; and using elements of effective team dynamics to structure team work effectively and appropriately.

6.3.2 The ability to apply the highest standards of ethics to their research (data management, research subjects, stewardship of research funds), and to their interactions with colleagues and the public.

### 6.4 CAREER DEVELOPMENT

6.4.1 The ability to articulate an appropriate set of desired potential career paths, and are aware of the preparation and initiative required to pursue these paths.

## 7.0 LEARNING OPPORTUNITIES FOR OUTCOMES IN THE PROGRAMME

### 1. KNOWLEDGE

- i. Competency in biomedical science specialty; substantial up-to-date core knowledge applicable to area of study (For MPhil programme: At semester 1. For PhD programme: At semester 1 & 2).
- ii. Application of the essential elements of core scientific principles to analyse and evaluate problems (For MPhil programme: At semester 1, 3 & 4. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 & 8).
- iii. Ability to evaluate their own scientific work and the work of others accurately and critically (For MPhil programme: At semester 1 & 4. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 7 & 8).

### 2. SKILLS

- i. Critical thinking, using appropriate analytical models, applying critical reasoning processes generating creative options in furtherance of effective and evidence-based decision making (For MPhil programme: semester 1, 2 & 3. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6).
- ii. Advanced understanding of technical and conceptual approaches used in biomedical research (For MPhil programme: At semester 1, 2 & 3. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6).
- iii. Design, carry out, and interpret research projects that generate new knowledge (For MPhil programme: At semester 1, 2, 3, & 4. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 & 8).

### 3. PROFESSIONAL BEHAVIOUR

- i. Teamwork and leadership skills collaborating with the medical fraternity using elements of effective team dynamics to structure team work effectively (For MPhil programme: At semester 1, 2, & 3. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6).
- ii. Apply the highest standards of ethics to their research and to their interactions with colleagues and the public (For MPhil programme: At semester 1. For PhD programme: At semester 1 & 2).

### 4. CAREER DEVELOPMENT

Throughout the programmes, the students shall be able to articulate an appropriate set of desired potential career paths, and shall be aware of the preparation and initiative required

## 8.0 TEACHING, LEARNING AND ASSESSMENT STRATEGIES

### 8.1 TEACHING AND LEARNING STRATEGIES

8.1.1 As is the case in postgraduate programmes the learning strategy is self-directed learning under supervision, all based around the students' research topics as they develop them from start to finish. Students make use of a large variety of relevant learning resources in this process, according to the domain of the learning that they have to master.

#### I. COGNITIVE DOMAIN

- For the knowledge the student has to find and master the main resource is the library's books and journals and other material.
- Senior colleagues in the department and peer colleagues are another useful resource.
- If students attend relevant conferences during their period of study they will also learn much that is relevant to their research.

#### II. PSYCHOMOTOR DOMAIN

- The main resource for learning motor skills (e.g. using sophisticated equipment) is experienced senior colleagues who are able to demonstrate skills, to observe them being practised and to give feedback – all until students have mastered the skills they need.
- Reasoning and design skills are similarly learnt from experienced senior colleagues, in discussion and by getting feedback on written work.

#### III. AFFECTIVE DOMAIN

- The principles of teamwork and research ethics may be learnt from documentary sources.
- The practice of teamwork and ethical research will principally learnt from the examples of senior colleagues and also peers, and also in discussions with them and feedback from them.

### IV. CAREER DEVELOPMENT

- In their interactions with colleagues and peers, and by attending conferences, students become aware of career possibilities following on completion of their studies.

8.1.2 Consistent with University policy for MPhil PhD, coursework will generally not be required. However, the Departmental Board may, consistent with University General Regulation 50.0, require a student to take or audit certain relevant courses and or guided independent study where a gap in the student's knowledge base was identified.

### 8.2 ASSESSMENT STRATEGIES

8.2.1 Thesis supervision constitutes a regular process of continuing assessment. Theses are supervised in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.9.

- i. Registered candidates will be allocated a supervisory (thesis) committee consisting of their supervisor(s) and at least two independent members as deemed appropriate by the Department (University General Regulation 50.6)
- ii. The supervisor(s) monitor(s) student progress and advise(s) on the direction of the research.
- iii. Students meet with their supervisor(s) formally on a monthly basis and with the supervisory committee periodically.
- iv. From time to time, the supervisor/student will be asked to report through the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies on the progress of the candidate.

8.2.2 The sole summative assessment consists of the examination of students' theses.

- i. The MPhil/PhD thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.8.
- ii. The thesis may be submitted in the format specified in University General Regulation 41.9.6 (see Appendix 1) or as a collection of papers published in peer-reviewed journals or books, provided the overall thesis forms a logical and linked development of ideas (University General Regulation 50.8.2.5).
- iii. Examination shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of the University General Regulation 50.9. An oral examination is mandatory for MPhil and PhD submissions (University General Regulation 50.9.5.1).

### 9.0 PROGRESSION PATHWAYS

1. Students must receive IRB approval before they can start data collection.
2. Permission must be obtained from a supervisor before a thesis may be submitted for examination (University General Regulation 50.8).
3. As mentioned above individual students may be required to undergo specific remedial training in areas in which supervisors note that they lack knowledge and/or skills that they need to complete their research successfully.
4. The notification of results and award of degree shall be in accordance with University General Regulation 50.10.



## FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Department of Biological Sciences	83
Department of Chemistry	83
Department of Computer Science	85
Department of Environmental Sciences	87
Department of Geology	90
Department of Mathematics	91
Department of Physics	93

### Special Regulations for the Master of Science Degree

The Faculty of Science offers the Master of Science Degree in Departments for which such programmes have been approved. General Regulation 40.0 and Special Departmental Regulations shall apply.

### Special Regulations for the MPhil and PhD Degrees

The Faculty of Science offers the MPhil and PhD Degrees in Departments for which such programmes have been approved. General Regulation 50.0 and Special Department Regulations shall apply.

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

### MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN APPLIED MICROBIOLOGY

#### 3.0 DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MSC (APPLIED MICROBIOLOGY)

##### 3.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Applicants intending to study for the Master of Science Degree in Applied Microbiology should normally have a first degree in a pure or applied Biological subject from this University or from any other recognised university or equivalent institution, as single or combined major or equivalent. This should be passed with a minimum of lower second class overall and in the Biological component, which should normally include passes in at least 1 course in Microbiology and 1 course in Biochemistry.

##### 3.2 DEGREE STRUCTURE

The Master of Science Degree Programme shall consist of course work and Dissertation extending over 4 semesters of full-time study, which include the long vacation period between the semesters. All courses are 3 credits each. The Dissertation shall be based on a supervised original research project extending over the second year of study (Semesters 3 and 4) and shall normally be presented at the end of that year. Extensions beyond this can only be made with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies

##### 3.3 RESEARCH SEMINAR

BIO 614: Research Seminar will be assessed based on assignments related to data analysis and project formulations, write-ups of project proposals and oral presentations of reports including proposals. BIO 614 will be assessed with 30 per cent based on the seminar and 70 per cent based on the final report.

##### 3.4 COURSEWORK

The coursework shall extend over the first 2 semesters of study and shall consist of 4 core courses (12 credits) taken in the first semester and 1 in the second semester (3 credits). In the second semester, candidates will choose to specialize in either Food Microbiology or Environmental Microbiology. There are 4 courses for each stream with a total of 12 credits.

##### 3.5 Course Listings

All students enrolled for the Master of Science Degree in Applied Microbiology must take and Pass the following courses in the first and second semesters of study:

##### Semester 1 (Core Courses)

BIO610	Bacteriology
BIO611	Mycology
BIO612	Virology

BIO613	Molecular Genetics
--------	--------------------

##### Semester 2

BIO 614	Research Seminar (core)
---------	-------------------------

##### Stream 1: Food Microbiology

BIO620	Industrial Microbiology
BIO621	Food Microbiology and Hygiene
BIO622	Food Toxicology
BIO623	Food Science and Technology

##### Stream 2: Environmental Microbiology

BIO630	Microbial Ecology
BIO631	Environmental Toxicology
BIO632	Phycology
BIO633	Soil Microbiology

##### Semesters 3 and 4

BIO700	Master of Science Dissertation
--------	--------------------------------

#### 3.6 SUPERVISION

Supervision will be as specified in General Academic Regulation 40.7.

#### 3.7 PERIOD OF STUDY

The period of study shall be as specified in General Academic Regulations and shall include the long vacation period between the semesters.

#### 3.8 ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATION

- 3.8.1 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of assignments, written tests and practical exercises as approved by the Department Board.
- 3.8.2 The grading of BIO 614: Research Seminar will be based upon the assessment of the written and oral reports.
- 3.8.3 The formal written examination of each course except BIO 614 shall take the form of a final exam paper of 2 hour's duration. The ratio between continuous assessment and examination shall be 1:1.

#### 3.9 PROGRESSION FROM YEAR 1 TO YEAR 2

In order to proceed to the second year, a student must pass all courses taken during Semesters 1 and 2.

#### 3.10 DISSERTATION

The regulations regarding the Dissertation shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

## MPhil AND PHD DEGREES IN BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

#### 4.0 DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR MPhil/PHD DEGREE PROGRAMMES

##### 4.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

The Department of Biological Sciences offers the MPhil and the PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulations shall apply.

##### 4.2 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 4.2.1 Entrance requirements are in accordance with General Academic Regulation 50.0.
- 4.2.2 When applying for the MPhil/PhD Degree Programme, a candidate must first discuss the proposed programme with the Department. The applicant must also submit an acceptable outline of research to be conducted with application forms. Applicants may be expected to present themselves for an interview before the Department makes a final decision on their applications.

#### 4.3 PROGRAMME OF STUDY

The programme of study shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

- 4.4. Thesis regulations and examinations shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

#### 4.5. PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

BIO800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Biological Sciences (MPhil)
BIO900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Biological Sciences (PhD)

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

### MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN CHEMISTRY, MPhil AND PHD DEGREES IN CHEMISTRY

#### 1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations and the School of Graduate Studies Special Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

#### 1.2 QUALIFICATION TITLES

The Department offers the following programmes:

- Master of Science Degree in Chemistry
- Master of Philosophy Degree in Chemistry (Analytical, Inorganic, Organic or Physical Chemistry)
- PhD Degree in Chemistry (Analytical, Inorganic, Organic or Physical Chemistry)

#### 1.3 PROGRAMME OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Graduate and Postgraduate Degree programmes in Chemistry are the following:

- (a) To train students to acquire advanced skills and knowledge in the chemical sciences required by government, parastatals and the private sector
- (b) To develop in students the creative flair and patience necessary to independently undertake and execute research work
- (c) To kindle in students the desire to investigate indigenous natural resources derived from plants, animals, and minerals for development
- (d) To enhance the training capacity of the Chemistry Department by developing economically and socially relevant curricula in the chemical sciences.

#### 2.0 DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE

##### 2.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

To enter into any of the Master of Science degree programmes, a student must satisfy one of the following requirements:

- (a) A Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning with a minimum achievement of 3.0 GPA on a 5- point scale;
- (b) A Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry with a pass (GPA of 2.00-2.99 on a 5-point scale) from a recognised university or equivalent institution of higher learning. In addition, applicants must also have at least two years of relevant experience in Chemistry.

## 2.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

### 2.2.1 THE MASTER OF SCIENCE

Degree programmes in chemistry are by coursework and dissertation, extending over two years, including the intervening long vacation period. The coursework is normally conducted during the first academic year and is followed by a supervised original research project extending over the second year of study.

2.2.2 Students enrolled in the Master of Science programmes must take and normally pass 24 credits in the core and specialization courses before proceeding to the dissertation. The duration of the Master of Science programmes shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 40.32.

## 3.0 REGULATIONS FOR THE MPhil AND PHD PROGRAMMES

### 3.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 To be eligible to register for the MPhil Degree in Chemistry, applicants must satisfy one of the following requirements:

- A Single Major or Honours Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning with a minimum achievement of 3.5 GPA on a 5-point scale;
- A Combined Major Bachelor of Science Degree or allied fields in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning with a minimum achievement of 4.0 GPA on a 5-point scale;
- A Master of Science Degree in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

3.1.2 To be eligible to register for the PhD Degree, applicants must have a Master's Degree in Chemistry, i.e. Master of Science or MPhil, or a Bachelor of Science Degree (Chemistry Single Major) with minimum achievement of 4.2 GPA on a 5-point scale from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning. In addition, the candidate may be required to take and pass a qualifying examination as prescribed by the Departmental Board. In all cases the provisions of General Regulation 50.21.2 shall apply.

### 3.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

#### 3.2.1 MPhil and PhD

Degrees shall normally consist of seminar(s), research work and thesis. The duration of the MPhil and PhD programmes shall be in accordance with General Regulations 50.41.1 and 50.41.2.

3.2.2 In addition to the provisions of General Regulation 50.12, the following departmental regulations shall apply:

- A candidate may be required to undergo a Departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not he/she is qualified to undertake the MPhil or PhD programme of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, a candidate may be required to register and pass some or all of the Master of Science courses currently offered by the Department;
- All MPhil and PhD candidates shall be required to register for seminar topics chosen from CHE801 through CHE808. The topics chosen shall not be related to, but shall be in support of the candidate's programme of research work (c) Each seminar in courses CHE801 through CHE808 consists of a written report on a directed study of a selected topic as well as a presentation of a

seminar to a sectional Committee/ Departmental Board. The study shall be carried out under the supervision of a member of staff and the Departmental Board shall assess the report (d) MPhil candidates shall be required to achieve satisfactory performance in one seminar.

- PhD candidates shall be required to achieve satisfactory performance in two seminars
- In addition to the seminar presentations of courses CHE801 through CHE808, all candidates shall be required to make two formal oral presentations on their research. The first oral presentation shall be made midway through the research, and the second presentation shall be made at the end of the research project, before submission of the thesis.

### 3.3 TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

Transfers from MPhil to PhD or from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.43.1 and 50.43.2, respectively. In addition to the above provisions, a candidate requesting transfer from the MPhil to the PhD programme must satisfy the following Departmental Requirements:

- Candidates must achieve satisfactory performance in both the oral presentation and written report in one of the seminar courses (CHE801 through CHE808) as assessed by the Departmental Board or a sectional committee constituted by it
- Candidates must achieve satisfactory performance in both the oral presentation of and the written report on his/her research project, as assessed by the Departmental Board or a sectional committee constituted by it, normally within 9 to 24 months from the date of initial registration. The degree candidate may also be required to pass a qualifying examination as prescribed by the Departmental Board.

## 4.0 DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY MASTER OF SCIENCE

### COURSE LISTING

#### Semester 1

##### Common Core Courses:

CHE651	Separation Science and Spectrometry (3 credits)
CHE621	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3 credits)
CHE631	Advanced Organic Chemistry (3 credits)
CHE641	Advanced Physical Chemistry (3 credits)

#### Semester 2

##### 4.1 Analytical Chemistry Core Courses

CHE653	Electro analytical Chemistry (3 credits)
CHE655	Process Instrumentation and Sample Handling (3 credits) Pre -req CHE 651
CHE657	Chemometrics (3 credit) Pre-req CHE 651

##### Optional Courses

CHE652	Analytical Spectrometry (3 credits) Pre-req CHE 651)
CHE656	Applications of Analytical Chemistry (3 credits) Pre req CHE 651
CHE654	Hyphenated Techniques (3 credits) Pre req (CHE 651)
CHE658	Special Techniques in Analytical (3credits) (Pre req CHE 651)

##### 4.2 Inorganic Chemistry Core Courses

CHE622	Physical Methods in Inorganic Chem - (Pre-req CHE621) (3)
CHE623	Kinetics and Mechanism of Reactions in Inorganic Chemistry(2)
CHE624	Structure and Reactivity in Inorganic Chemistry (3)

### Optional Courses

CHE625	Chemistry of the Solid State, Metals and Semiconductors (2)
CHE626	Main Group Chemistry (2)
CHE627	Organometallic Chem in Homogeneous Catalysis and Synthesis (2)

### 4.3 Organic Chemistry Core Courses:

CHE632	Spectroscopic Methods in Organic Chemistry - Pre-req CHE631 (3 credits)
CHE634	Methods and Design of Organic Synthesis (2 credits)
CHE636	Advanced Laboratory Synthesis (2 credits)
CHE638	Introduction to Chem and Biosynthesis of Natural Products (3 credits)

### Optional Courses

CHE630	Organic Chemistry of Primary Metabolites (2 credits)
CHE633	Organic Free Radical Chemistry and Photochemistry (2 credits)
CHE635	Polycyclic and Heterocyclic Aromatic Chemistry (2 credits)
CHE637	Advanced Organic Synthesis (2)

### 4.4 Physical Chemistry Core Courses:

CHE642	Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy (3)
CHE644	Interfacial Phenomena - Pre-req CHE641 (3)

### Optional Courses

CHE646	Polymer Chemistry - Pre-req CHE 641(3)
CHE648	Advanced Chem. Kinetics - Pre-req CHE641 (3)
CHE649	Diffraction Methods (3)

Students may take optional courses from any of the four sections of Chemistry. Optional courses may also be taken from other Faculty Departments at the appropriate level, by permission of the Chemistry Board and by the department offering the course.

### Semester 3

CHE751	Dissertation (Analytical Chemistry) (12 credits)
--------	--

### Semester 4

CHE751	Dissertation (Analytical Chemistry) (12 credits)
--------	--

## MPhil AND PHD COURSES

CHE801	Seminar Topics in Analytical Chemistry I (2)
CHE802	Seminar Topics in Inorganic Chemistry I (2)
CHE803	Seminar Topics in Analytical Chemistry II (2)
CHE804	Seminar Topics in Inorganic Chemistry II (2)
CHE805	Seminar Topics in Organic Chemistry I (2)
CHE806	Seminar Topics in Physical Chemistry I (2)
CHE807	Seminar Topics in Organic Chemistry II (2)
CHE808	Seminar Topics in Physical Chemistry II (2)

## DISSERTATION AND THESIS

### 24 credits:

CHE751	Supervised Research and Dissertation in Analytical Chemistry (MSc)
CHE752	Supervised Research and Dissertation in Inorganic Chemistry (MSc)
CHE753	Supervised Research and Dissertation in Organic Chemistry (MSc)
CHE754	Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physical Chemistry (MSc) 48 credits:
CHE851	Supervised Research and Thesis in Analytical Chemistry (MPhil)
CHE852	Supervised Research and Thesis in Inorganic Chemistry (MPhil)
CHE853	Supervised Research and Thesis in Organic Chemistry (MPhil)

- CHE854 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Chemistry (MPhil)
- CHE951 Supervised Research and Thesis in Analytical Chemistry (PhD)
- CHE952 Supervised Research and Thesis in Inorganic Chemistry (PhD)
- CHE953 Supervised Research and Thesis in Organic Chemistry (PhD)
- CHE954 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Chemistry (PhD)

#### 5.0 ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATION

5.1 The coursework shall be continuously assessed. Continuous assessment shall consist of written tests, assignments, seminar-type presentations on assigned materials, laboratory exercises, etc. There shall be a formal examination of all courses taken in each semester. The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination marks shall be 1:1.

5.2 The examination of dissertations and theses shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.50 through 50.61.4.

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

### MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE WITH SPECIALIZATIONS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS

#### DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR GRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The Department of Computer Science offers two MSc Programmes with specializations in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems leading to the award of the degree of MSc (Computer Science) and MSc (Computer Information Systems), respectively.

#### 3.1. PREAMBLE GENERAL PROVISIONS

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations 40.0, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply

#### DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES

3.1.1 Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

#### ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS AND ADMISSIONS

To be admitted into the Master's degree programme, subject to the provisions of General Regulations 41.3, an applicant shall normally have any one of the following:

- 3.1.2 Completed either the single major or combined major/minor degree programme in Computer Science or Information Systems or similar degree offered at this University or equivalent institution.
- 3.1.3 Obtained a Bachelor's Degree from this University or any other recognized institution in any other field, PLUS a postgraduate diploma in Computer Science or Information Systems or equivalent qualification, from a recognized institution, considered appropriate by the department.
- 3.1.4 Application for admission into the programme shall be in accordance with General Regulation 41.4.
- 3.1.5 Registration for the programme shall be subject to general regulation 41.6

#### 3.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

Subject to the General Regulation 41.5 the following regulations shall hold:

- 3.2.1 Programme Offering Mode, Duration and Workload
- 3.2.1.1 The Master's programme shall be offered on both full-time and part-time basis.
- 3.2.1.2 Subject to the General Regulation 41.1, the Programme shall be offered in the Coursework and Dissertation mode.
- 3.2.1.3 The minimum duration for the Master's programme shall be subject to the General Regulation.
- 3.2.1.4 Student registration for the programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulation.
- 3.2.1.5 The coursework component shall be drawn from core, optional and approved Additional Optional courses as specified under Regulations 2.4.3.
- 3.2.1.6 Selection of optional courses shall be from either of the two streams of specialization, which are, CS (Computer Science) stream and CIS (Computer Information Systems) stream, as specified under Regulation 2.4.3. Additional streams of specialization may be added in future depending on departmental capabilities and national needs. Additional optional non computing courses can be taken as prescribed under Regulation 3.2.2.2
- 3.2.1.7 Subject to relevant General regulations, students who select and pass the prescribed minimum number of 48 credits of core and optional courses from any of the Computer Science (CS) and Computer Information Systems (CIS) specialisation streams shall be awarded the MSc degree with the title, MSc (Computer Science) and MSc (Computer Information Systems), respectively. All CSI courses, with exception of CSI700, CSI800 and CSI900, weigh 3 credits.

#### COURSE LISTING

##### Core and Optional Courses

##### Semester I

##### CS Stream Courses

##### Core Courses

- CSI605 Object-Oriented Software Engineering
- CSI697 Data Warehousing
- CSI604 Operating systems

##### Optional Courses

- CSI643 Machine Learning
- CSI633 Web Engineering
- CSI637 Agent-Oriented Systems
- CSI639 Topics in Computing
- Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

##### CSI Stream Courses

##### Core Courses

- CSI629 Information Systems Policy and Strategy
- CSI603 Information Systems Engineering
- CSI697 Data Warehousing

##### Optional Courses

- CSI639 Topics in Computing
- FIN620 Business Finance
- MGT743 Strategic Management
- MKT660 Principles of Marketing
- Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

##### Semester II

##### CS Stream Courses

##### Core Course

- CSI601 Computer Networking and Communications
- CSI609 Algorithms and Data Structures
- CSI695 Computing Research Methods

##### Optional Courses

- CSI645 Grid Computing Systems
- CSI631 Multimedia Computing Systems
- CSI647 Aspect-oriented Software Development
- CSI607 Information Retrieval

Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

##### CIS Stream Courses

##### Core Course

- CSI 601 Computer Networking and Communications
- CSI641 Project and Change Management
- CSI 695 Computing Research methods

##### Optional Courses

- CSI627 Decision Support Systems
- CSI607 Information Retrieval
- MPA602 Public Policy and Administration
- MPA711 Managing Negotiations, Contracts and Conflicts

Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

##### Semester III

##### CS Stream Courses

##### Core Courses

- CSI700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

##### CIS Stream Courses

##### Core Courses

- CSI700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

##### Semester IV

##### CS Stream Courses

##### Core Courses

- CSI700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

##### CIS Stream Courses

##### Core Courses

- CSI700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

#### Additional Optional Courses

Subject to the General regulation 40.18, with the approval of the departmental Board, additional core/optional course(s) can be introduced from within the field of Computing or selected from other relevant Master's level programmes in the university, as may be prescribed by the department from time to time, and such additional course(s) shall be advertised in the departmental hand book prior to the commencement of the semester during which this will take effect.

#### Audited Courses

Students can audit any undergraduate or postgraduate course as may be considered necessary. Such audited course shall not count as part of normal course work in respect of credit earning.

#### Workload Distribution Semester 1

##### CS Stream

##### Core Courses

- CSI605 Object-Oriented Software Engineering
- CSI697 Data Warehousing
- CSI604 Operating systems

**Optional Courses**

Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CS Stream  
Total Semester 1 Required Credits (12-15)

**CIS Stream****Core Courses**

CSI629	Information Systems Policy and Strategy
CSI603	Information Systems Engineering
CSI697	Data Warehousing

**Optional Courses**

Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CIS Stream  
Total Semester 1 Required Credits (12-15)

**Semester 2****CS Stream****Core Course**

CSI601	Computer Networking and Communications
CSI609	Algorithms and Data Structures
CSI695	Computing Research Methods

**Optional Courses**

Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CS Stream  
Total Semester 2 Required Credits (12-15)

**CIS Stream****Core Courses**

CSI 601	Computer Networking and Communications
CSI 641	Project and Change Management
CSI 695	Computing Research Methods

**Optional Courses**

Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CIS Stream  
Total Semester 2 Required Credits =12-15

**Semester 3****CS Stream****Core Courses**

CSI 700	Supervised Research and Dissertation
---------	--------------------------------------

**Optional Courses**  
Maximum 3 Credits from CS Stream  
Total Semester 3 Required Credits=12-15

**CIS Stream****Core Courses**

CSI700	Supervised Research and Dissertation
--------	--------------------------------------

**Optional Courses**

Maximum 3 Credits from CSI Stream  
Total Semester 3 Required Credits=12-15

**Semester 4****CS Stream****Core Courses**

CSI700	Supervised Research and Dissertation
--------	--------------------------------------

**Optional Courses**

Maximum 3 Credits from CS Stream  
Total Semester 3 Required Credits=12-15

**CIS Stream****Core Courses**

CSI700	Supervised Research and Dissertation
--------	--------------------------------------

**Optional Courses**

Maximum 3 Credits from CSI Stream  
Total Semester 3 Required Credits=12-15

3.2.2.5 "The department reserves the right not to offer any optional course in any academic session.

**3.3 Dissertation & Research Essay**

- i) A student shall be allowed to register for the dissertation course only if he/she has passed all

core courses or has not failed more than one core course with score not less than 50.

- ii) Selection of research dissertation topic and written proposal shall be subject to evaluation by a Supervising Committee comprising the proposed Supervisor, Co-supervisor and the CS Graduate Studies Coordinator, who shall write report and recommend the proposal for defence before the department, and pass on for approval by the graduate studies board who shall in turn give final approval.
- iii) Supervision of dissertation shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Academic Regulation 41.9.
- iv) Examination of Dissertation shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Academic Regulation 41.11.

**3.4 Assessment**

- i) Assessment of course shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulation 41.7
- ii) The ratio of CA to Examination for course work shall be as provided for each course.
- iii) Assessment procedure for dissertation work shall be as per General Academic Regulation 41.11

**3.5 Progression**

Progression shall be as provided in the General Academic Regulation 41.8

**3.6 Notification of results and award**

Notification of results and award shall be as provided in the General Academic Regulation 41.12.

## MPHIL AND PHD DEGREES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS

**1.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES**

The aims and objectives of the proposed programs are:

- a) To adequately address both the academic and industry higher level of computing knowledge and skills needs within a single program, through the integration of the two areas of computing specializations, i.e. Computer Science and Information Systems.
- b) To increase the critical mass of higher caliber computing professionals and potential computing academics in the country in line with global trends. Also, to train higher-level computing personnel with greater potential for productive computing academic career and professional practice, a cadre of personnel that is in great demand but in short supply locally, regionally, and globally.
- c) To develop lecturers who will contribute to enquiry, development and synthesis of new knowledge in the theory and research of computing and academia. The students who are in this program will also develop internationally, regionally, and nationally recognized independent research that contributes to the frontier of knowledge in today's fast growing technology. They will also demonstrate ability to present and defend research output to a critical audience.

**2.0 RATIONALE FOR THE PROGRAM**

- a) Botswana like many other countries is becoming more and more reliant on Information Technology

in economic and social sectors. To keep up with the pressures or challenges of IT implementation and application the country needs to have skilled IT personnel. Maitlamo, Botswana's National ICT Policy LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK & CHANGE REPORT Final Report, December 2004 aims to make the country's economy competitive by creating an enabling environment for the growth of the ICT industry in the country and making Botswana a Regional ICT Hub. Government initiatives such as the Botswana Innovation Hub are focused on creating an environment where businesses could be developed through research and de-velopment. The objectives of the National ICT policy will be realized with skilled local manpower up to the level of research in areas of ICT. One of the factors that would attract International Companies to the Innovation Hub is an educated local workforce. The proposed programs will produce skilled workforce that could drive ICT developments.

- b) Local tertiary institutions are looking towards the University of Botswana to increase the high calibre staff strength in their establishments together with research outputs. The University of Botswana seeks to be a centre of excellence by moving from a teaching Institution to a research Institution therefore the situation necessitates the need of high calibre manpower to lead in the research. The local institutions are also interested in starting research projects as shown by the high enrolment number of their academic staff members in our Masters programs.

- c) The statistical analyses have been carried out in all three ways. These are: on-line access to the university websites, through personal contacts by getting there, and the data-survey done through an advertisement to fill the vacancy in the department. Based on them and the feedback taken from the honorable members of the advisory board, it was found that there were a very few MPhil/PhD programs running in Computer Science or Computer Information Systems being in the SADC region. Existing programs in the region and internationally are not easily accessible to local students due to a number of factors including high tuition fees, family and social commitments. The University of Botswana is in a better position to fill this gap and produce research graduates for its consumption as well as for other international institutions and industry through the proposed programs.

**3.0 CAREER OPPORTUNITIES**

These programs will produce professionals at senior levels of operations, administration, management, design & planning and are expected to fill gaps in high demand areas such as computer auditing project management etc.

Career opportunities for computer scientists are, therefore, plentiful and varied at senior to very senior level besides the academic ones. In fact, a competent Computer Scientist is employable in many positions that are traditionally associated with Computer Science. These include but are not limited to: Computer Programmer or Analyst; Applications Programmer; Software Engineer; Network Administrator; Database Administrator; Computer Systems Consultant; Information Systems Manager; Operations Manager; Technical Consultant; Systems Analyst; Systems Development Manager; Project Manager, Sales and End-user Technical Support Manager or Consultant, Computer Science Academic or Researcher.

#### 4.0 DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR MPhil/PHD DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS

General Regulation 50.0\*\* for the degrees of MPhil/PhD will apply.

##### 4.1 MPhil DEGREE PROGRAM

The program of study shall be offered for the award of the Master of Philosophy in Computer Science and Master of Philosophy in Computer Information Systems by supervised research and course work both as indicated in General Regulation 41.1

##### 4.2 PHD DEGREE PROGRAM

The program of study shall be offered for the award of the Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Information Systems by supervised research only.

##### 4.3 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS AND REGULATION

In line with the General Regulation 50.0\*\* the following minimum entrance requirements shall apply:

- a) In order to register for the MPhil degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed programme with the Department of Computer Science and then submit with the application form, an acceptable outline of the research, in addition to satisfying regulation 50.1\*\*.
- b) A candidate may be required to undergo a departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not s/he is adequately qualified to undertake the M.Phil. program of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, the departmental board shall make a recommendation whether a candidate is admissible or not admissible into the MPhil degree program in Computer Science/Computer Information Systems.

##### 5.0 SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION

The procedure for submitting the application for admission to the MPhil/PhD. programs shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.1\*\* and 50.2\*\* respectively.

##### 6.0 REGISTRATION

The procedure for registration for the M.Phil./Ph.D. programs shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.3\*\*

A student shall register for and complete 24 credits of Thesis research for MPhil program.

A student shall register for and complete 72 credits of Thesis research for PhD program.

##### 6.1 TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

The procedure of transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD or from PhD to MPhil programs shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.7\*\*

##### 7.0 AWARD OF THE MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) DEGREE

A student shall be eligible for the award of MPhil in Computer Science after satisfying all the requirements of the program as given in General Regulation 50.10\*\*

##### 8.0 AWARD OF THE DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PHD) DEGREE

A student shall be eligible for the award of PhD in Computer Science or PhD in Computer Information System after satisfying all the requirements of the program as given in General Regulation 50.10\*\*

#### 9.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

In line with the General Regulation

- a) A student should take and pass, at M.Phil. level, the designated course(s) recommended by the Department, as indicated in sections 14.1 and 14.2
- b) In exceptional cases, the School of Graduate Studies, acting on a recommendation by the Department of Computer Science, shall exempt a student from such courses.
- c) A student registered for MPhil/PhD will be required to present at least one Departmental seminar per semester.

##### 9.1 MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil)

CSI800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Science (MPhil.)

CIS800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Information Systems (MPhil.)

##### 9.2 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PHD)

CSI900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Science (PhD)

CIS900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Information Systems (PhD)

## DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

### MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

7.0 Departmental Regulations for Postgraduate Programmes in Environmental Science

##### 7.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations and the Faculty of Science Special Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

##### 7.2 GRADUATE PROGRAMMES AND TITLES OF GRADUATE DEGREES

The Department of Environmental Science offers Postgraduate Programmes leading to the award of the following degrees:

- A Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science for students enrolled in the Master of Science Programme as per Departmental Regulation 5.0
- A Master of Philosophy Degree in Environmental Science for students enrolled in the MPhil and PhD Programmes as per Departmental Regulation 6.0
- A Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Environmental Science for qualifying students in the MPhil and PhD Programmes as per Departmental Regulation 6.0.

### 8.0 MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE PROGRAMME IN THE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

#### 8.1 Objectives

The objectives of the Master of Science Degree Programme in Environmental Science are as follows:

- a) To stimulate in students a critical appreciation of the integrated nature of environmental problems and to present opportunities for them to understand

the complex interactions between biophysical and socioeconomic environments;

- b) To impart specialised knowledge and skills to students in particular areas of the national or regional environment within the context set by the above.

#### 8.2 JUSTIFICATION

The management of the environment has become an important undertaking in the last 20 years. This is an area where environmental scientists have a major contribution to make as specialists with a critical appreciation of the integrated nature of the environment. The Master of Science Programme is justified in trying to provide individuals with the knowledge and skills that will allow them to carry out research on the complex relationships in the environment and to relate humans to their physical and cultural environment.

#### 8.3 CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Career opportunities for Master of Science graduates are widespread in all the ministries, parastatals and NGOs working with environmental issues in Botswana. In addition, the academic profession has programmes at all levels that are expanding, requiring environmental scientists with analytical abilities at the Master of Science level.

#### 8.4 DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

##### 8.5 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Applicants intending to study for the Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science should have a first degree from the University of Botswana or any other equivalent institution, with at least a good Second Class (Lower Division) or its equivalent in Environmental Science or any other cognate subject (e.g. Geography, Wildlife Management, Natural Resources Management, Forestry) approved by the Board of the Department of Environmental Science as a major subject.

##### 8.6 APPLICATION AND REGISTRATION

Application and registration procedures for this Programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 41.0.

##### 8.7 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

- 8.7.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be offered on a full-time basis over a period of 4 semesters of study and on a part-time basis normally covering 6 semesters of study. The Programme consists of coursework and a Dissertation.
- 8.7.2 For full-time students, the coursework shall extend over the first 2 semesters, the vacation period, and the first half of the third semester of the period of study. The Dissertation shall be done over the rest of the third semester and the fourth semester. For part-time students, coursework shall be done during the first 4 semesters; directed readings will also be taken during the fourth semester, and the Dissertation will be done in Semesters 5 and 6 of the period of study.
- 8.7.3 For full-time students, the coursework in the first 2 semesters of study shall consist of 3 compulsory courses: ENS 600, ENS 601, ENS 602 and 5 optional courses. For part-time students, ENS600, ENS 601, and ENS602 shall be taken together with 1 optional course during the first 2 semesters of the period of study. During the third and fourth semesters the other optional courses shall be taken. During the 5th and 6th semesters ENS 700 and ENS 701 shall be taken.
- 8.7.4 The Dissertation shall be based on a supervised original research project and shall normally be



presented at the end of the fourth semester for full-time students and at the end of the sixth semester for part-time students. Extensions beyond this time can only be made on the recommendation of the Departmental Board with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies

8.7.5 Full-time students who have successfully completed all Level 600 courses at the end of the second semester of study shall enrol in the Level 700 courses.

### 8.8 SUPERVISION

Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 41.9.

### 8.9 PERIOD OF STUDY

The full-time Master of Science Programme will normally take 4 semesters, while the part-time Programme will normally take 6 semesters.

### 8.10 COURSE LISTING

All Master of Science courses carry 3 credits except for ENS 700: Research Proposal and ENS 701: Dissertation, which carry 9 and 15 credits respectively.

#### Full-time Master of Science Degree Programme

##### Stream 1: Geospatial Science

##### Semester 1

Core courses: (6 credits)

ENS 600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management

##### Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS 603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs

ENS 610 GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv.)

ENS 611 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

##### Semester 2

Core courses: (3 credits)

ENS 602 - Research Methodology

##### Optional Courses (9 credits)

ENS 612 GIS Modelling & Data Management (Pre: ENS 610 or equivalent)

ENS 613 Advanced Image Processing & Interpretation (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

ENS 614 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

ENS 615 Digital Cartographic Visualization

Any course from other specializations

##### Semesters 3 & 4

##### Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal

ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

#### Stream 2: Environmental Policy & Assessments

##### Semester 1

##### Core Courses (6 Credits)

ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management

##### Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS 603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs

ENS 620 Economic Aspects of Resources Utilization & Management (Pre: ENS 402 or equivalent)

ENS 621 Natural Resource Use Policies(Pre: ENS 620)

Any course from other specialization

##### Semester 2

Core courses: (3 credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology

##### Optional Courses (9 credits)

ENS 622 Selected topics in Environmental Economics (Pre: ENS 620 or equiv.)

ENS 623 Environmental Assessment & Audits.

ENS 624 Environmental Legislation & compliance

Any course from other specializations

##### Semester 3 & 4

##### Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal

ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

#### Stream 3: Sustainable Development & Climate Change

##### Semester 1

##### Core Courses (6 Credits)

ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management

##### Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS 603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs

ENS 630 Sustainable tourism Development

ENS 631 Agriculture & Environment

ENS 632 Advanced Climatology

ENS 633 Sustainable Cities & Environment

Any course from other specializations

##### Semester 2

##### Core courses: (3 credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology

##### Optional Courses (9 credits)

ENS 634 Sustainable Wildlife Management

ENS635 Environmental Hazards & Disaster management

ENS636 Climate Change Vulnerability, Impacts & Resilience

ENS637 Rural Development & Natural Resources Conservation

ENS 638 Population, Environment & Development

Any course from other specializations

##### Semesters 3 & 4

##### Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal

ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

#### Stream 4: Environmental Resources Management

##### Semester 1

##### Core Courses (6 Credits)

ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management

##### Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs

ENS640 Advanced Hydrology (Pre: ENS 418 or ENS 418 or equivalent)

ENS641 Range Resources Management (Pre: ENS 2411 and ENS 412 or equivalent)

ENS 642 Applied Environmental Toxicology (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 447, ENS 448, ENS 420 or equiv.)

ENS643 Integrated Environmental Resource Management

Any course from other specializations

##### Semester 2

##### Core courses: (3 credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology

##### Optional Courses (9 credits)

ENS644 Water Resources Management (Pre: ENS 417 & ENS 418)

ENS645 Geomorphology & Environmental Management

ENS646 Environmental Application of Soil Science

(Pre: ENS 419 or ENS 420 or equiv.)

ENS 647 Land-use Planning and Management

ENS 648 Pollution Control & Resource Recovery (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 420, ENS 447, ENS 448 or equiv.)

##### Any course from other specializations

##### Semesters 3 & 4

##### Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal

ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

#### Part-time Masters of Science Degree Programme

#### Stream 1: Geospatial Science

##### Semester 1

##### Core Courses (6 credits)

ENS 600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management

##### Optional Courses

None

##### Semester 2

##### Core courses: (3 credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology

##### Optional Courses (3 credits)

ENS 612 GIS Modelling & Data Management (Pre: ENS 610 or equivalent)

ENS 613 Advanced Image Processing & Interpretation (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

ENS 614 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

ENS 615 Digital Cartographic Visualization

Any course from other specializations

##### Semester 3

##### Core Courses

none Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs

ENS610 GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv.)

ENS611 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

##### Semester 4

##### Core courses:

None

##### Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS612 GIS Modelling & Data Management (Pre: ENS 610 or equivalent)

ENS 613 Advanced Image Processing & Interpretation (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

ENS614 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

ENS615 Digital Cartographic Visualization

Any course from other specializations

##### Semesters 5 & 6

##### Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal

ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

#### Stream 2: Environmental Policy & Assessments

##### Semester 1

##### Core Courses (6 Credits)

ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management

Optional Courses  
None

Semester 2

Core courses: (3 credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology

Optional Courses (3 credits)

ENS 622 Selected topics in Environmental Economics (Pre: ENS 620 or equiv.)

ENS 623 Environmental Assessment & Audits.

ENS 624 Environmental Legislation & compliance

Any course from other specializations

Semester 3

Core courses:

None

Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs

ENS610 GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv.)

ENS 611 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

Semester 4

Core courses:

None

Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS622 Selected topics in Environmental Economics (Pre: ENS 620 or equiv.)

ENS 623 Environmental Assessment & Audits.

ENS 624 Environmental Legislation & compliance

Any course from other specializations

Semesters 5 & 6

Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal

ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

Stream 3: Sustainable Development & Climate Change

Semester 1

Core Courses (6 Credits)

ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management

Optional Courses

None

Semester 2

Core Courses (3 Credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology

Optional Courses (3 Credits)

ENS 634 Sustainable Wildlife Management

ENS635 Environmental Hazards & Disaster management

ENS636 Climate Change Vulnerability, Impacts & Resilience

ENS637 Rural Development & Natural Resources Conservation

ENS 638 Population, Environment & Development

Any course from other specializations

Semester 3

Core Courses

None

Optional Courses (6 Credits)

ENS 603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs

ENS 610 GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv.)

ENS611 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

Semester 4

Core Courses

None

Optional Courses (6 Credits)

ENS634 Sustainable Wildlife Management

ENS635 Environmental Hazards & Disaster management

ENS636 Climate Change Vulnerability, Impacts & Resilience

ENS637 Rural Development & Natural Resources Conservation

ENS 638 Population, Environment & Development

Any course from other specializations

Semesters 5 & 6

Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal

ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

Stream 4: Environmental Resources Management

Semester 1

Core Courses (6 Credits)

ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management

Optional Courses

None

Semester 2

Core Courses (3 Credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology

Optional Courses (3 Credits)

ENS 644 Water Resources Management (Pre: ENS 417 & ENS 418)

ENS 645 Geomorphology & Environmental Management

ENS646 Environmental Application of Soil Science (Pre: ENS 419 or ENS 420 or equiv.)

ENS 647 Land-use Planning and Management

ENS 648 Pollution Control & Resource Recovery (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 420, ENS 447, ENS 448 or equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

Semester 3

Core Courses

None

Optional Courses (6 Credits)

ENS 603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs

ENS 640 Advanced Hydrology (Pre: ENS 418 or ENS 418 or equivalent)

ENS 641 Range Resources Management (Pre: ENS 2411 and ENS 412 or equivalent)

ENS 642 Applied Environmental Toxicology (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 447, ENS 448, ENS 420 or equiv.)

ENS643 Integrated Environmental Resource Management

Any course from other specializations

Semester 4

Core Courses

None

Optional Courses (6 Credits)

ENS644 Water Resources Management (Pre: ENS 417 & ENS 418)

ENS645 Geomorphology & Environmental Management

ENS646 Environmental Application of Soil Science (Pre: ENS 419 or ENS 420 or equiv.)

ENS647 Land-use Planning and Management

ENS648 Pollution Control & Resource Recovery (Pre:

ENS 348, ENS 420, ENS 447, ENS 448 or equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

Semester 5 & 6

Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal

ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

8.11 Assessment and Examination

8.11.1 Level 600 courses shall be assessed through continuous assessment alone or through a combination of continuous assessment and written examination at the end of the semester in which they are taken.

8.11.2 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of essay assignments, seminar presentations, tests, and practical exercises, the balance of these varying as determined and approved by the Department of Environmental Science Board.

8.11.3 The formal written examination of each course shall take the form of a paper of 3 hours' duration. The ratio between continuous assessment and examination shall be 1:1.

8.11.4 ENS 700 shall be internally assessed through seminar presentations. ENS 701 will be internally and externally assessed. The courses ENS 700 and ENS 701 may be supplemented with either minor amendments or major amendments.

8.12 Progression

8.12.1 In order to proceed to Level 700 courses, the student must have attained at least a mark of 55 percent for each of the courses taken at Level 600.

8.12.2 In order to do ENV 701: MSc Dissertation, the candidate has to pass ENV 700.

8.13 Dissertation

8.13.1 The Dissertation shall be as specified in General Regulation 41.9.

8.13.2 The Dissertation shall only be submitted for examination after written consent from the supervisor on the recommendation of the internal Dissertation committee.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in Environmental Science

9.0 Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programmes

9.1 OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the MPhil and PhD Degree

Programmes in Environmental Science are as follows:

- To provide a deeper understanding of the inter-relationship between biophysical and socioeconomic environmental processes;
- To impart advanced research and analytical skills and knowledge for competent enquiry within selected fields of specialisation;
- To develop in the student the ability to provide leadership in academic pursuits and on research and policy-making teams.

9.2 Justification

Leaders in various aspects of Environmental Science in the country and throughout the Southern African region are still in great demand as issues on the environment are expanding in importance. The MPhil and PhD Programmes produce scientists with the ability to provide this leadership in both academic and professional fields.

9.3 CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

The fields in which graduates of the MPhil and PhD

Programmes have the opportunity to be employed in are similar to those listed above for the Master of Science Programme. The graduates of this Programme, however, have a higher ability to provide leadership in the same fields.

#### 10.0 DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR MPhil AND PHD DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

The Department of Environmental Science offers MPhil and PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulations 50.0 shall apply.

##### 10.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

10.1.1 For eligibility to apply for admission to the MPhil and PhD Programmes in Environmental Science, General Regulation 50.1 and 50.2 shall apply.

10.1.2 In accordance with General Regulation 50.1 and 50.2, to be admitted to the MPhil or PhD Programmes, applicants must have completed a Major/Minor, Combined Major/Major, or Single Major Degree Programme in Environmental Science or a cognate discipline (e.g. Geography, Natural Resources Management, Wildlife Management, Forestry, etc.) of the University of Botswana or equivalent institution. Applicants must also have obtained at least a second class (upper division). Candidates whose degrees are not Single Major must attain an upper second grade in the portion of the Degree that is relevant to Environmental Science.

10.1.3 In accordance with General Regulation 50.2, all applicants who do not possess an MPhil in Environmental Science or a cognate discipline (e.g. Geography, Natural Resources, Wildlife Management, Forestry) from the University of Botswana or any other recognised university, or equivalent academic institution, must initially register for that Degree and subsequently transfer registration from the MPhil to the PhD degree after satisfying the requirements for such a transfer in accordance with General Regulation 2. Possession of the minimum qualification, however, does not guarantee admission into either the MPhil or PhD Programme, and the Board of the Department of Environmental Science reserves the right not to recommend an applicant for admission. The Department may require any applicant to submit to an interview before admission to the MPhil or PhD Programmes. In addition, depending on the applicant's area of interest, the interview panel may include persons from outside the Department.

##### 10.2 APPLICATION AND REGISTRATION

Application and registration procedures for this Programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.3.

##### 10.3 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

In accordance with General Regulation 50.0, the MPhil and PhD Programmes are offered primarily through supervised research.

#### COURSE LISTING

ENS 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Environmental Science (MPhil)

ENS 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Environmental Sciences (PhD)

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE PROGRAMME IN HYDROGEOLOGY

#### 3.0 DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE PROGRAMME IN HYDROGEOLOGY

##### 3.1 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

3.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology shall be one of the following:

- A Bachelor of Science Degree from this or any recognized university with at least a 2 (ii) or equivalent in either Geology as a Single Major, or Geology as a Combined Major with Environmental Science, Physics, Chemistry, or a cognate subject approved by the Departmental Board;
- A Bachelor of Science Degree from this or any recognized university with at least a 2 (ii) or equivalent in either Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Civil Engineering, Environmental Science or any other field deemed relevant by the Departmental Board;
- A Bachelor of Science Degree with a pass grade or equivalent in the subjects as listed above and at least 2 years relevant work experience.

3.1.2 In all cases, the Department reserves the right to recommend admission to the Master of Science Programme.

##### 3.2 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Candidates who do not have a background in the Geosciences will be required to take and pass an introductory level course in Geology (GEO101, refer to undergraduate programme course listings) in addition to the Master's Degree courses.

##### 3.3 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

3.3.1 The Master's Degree Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation.

3.3.2 The coursework shall extend over the first and second semesters and shall consist of 8 courses.

3.3.3 Each course shall consist of a combination of lectures and/or practical sessions.

3.3.4 The Dissertation shall be based on a supervised original research project extending over the third and fourth semesters and shall be equivalent to 24 credits. The research findings shall normally be presented at the end of the fourth semester of study.

3.3.5 All students enrolled for the Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology must take and pass the 7 core courses, 1 optional course and a supervised Dissertation.

#### COURSE LISTING

##### Semester 1

##### Core Courses

- GEO 601 Applied Hydrogeology  
GEO 602 Surface Water and Vadose Zone Hydrology  
GEO 603 Groundwater Geochemistry

##### Optional Courses

- GEO 608 Geological Aspects of Groundwater Occurrence  
GEO 609 Characterization of Hydrogeologic Systems  
GEO 610 Stochastic Hydrology

##### Semester 2

##### Core Courses

- GEO 604 Geophysical Exploration for Groundwater

- GEO 605 Applications of Remote Sensing and GIS in Hydrogeology  
GEO 606 Applied Groundwater Modelling  
GEO 607 Integrated Water Resources Management Semesters 3 and 4  
GEO701 Supervised Research and Dissertation

3.3.6 Students who do not have a requisite background in Geology are required to take GEO608.

3.3.7 Students who have successfully completed their coursework shall enrol for GEO701.

##### 3.4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The normal period of study for the Master of Science in Hydrogeology shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulation 41.5.1.

##### 3.5 DISSERTATION

3.5.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic to the Head of Department before the completion of coursework. The Dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.

3.5.2 Supervision and examination of the Dissertation shall be governed by General Academic Regulations 41.9 and 441.11.

##### 3.6 ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATION

3.6.1 The assessment of a student shall be based on continuous assessment and final examinations, which will be governed by General Academic Regulation 41.7.

3.6.2 There shall be a final examination of 2 hours duration for each course within the semester in which it is taken.

3.6.3 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of assignments, tests, field and/or laboratory practical exercises, the balance of these varying with each course as determined and approved by the Departmental Board.

3.6.4 The ratio between continuous assessment and final examination shall be 1:1.

3.6.5 Passing a course and calculation of cumulative GPA shall be in accordance with the General Academic Regulations 40.532 and 40.533.

## MPhil/PHD IN GEOLOGY

#### 1.0 Aims

The MPhil/PhD programme in Geosciences and Earth Sciences is designed to produce graduates who are competent and interested in both advanced theoretical and practical Earth Science studies. The programme will enable students to acquire advanced knowledge and skills through instructions and research.

#### 2.0 The Objectives of the MPhil/PhD Programme are:

- To promote scientific enquiry that develops the geosciences profession by providing graduates with a sound empirical base in advanced earth sciences practices, so that they can understand, critique, interpret, and apply it to the mineral and geosciences industry.
- To enable Botswana and other students from elsewhere to have the opportunity for advanced training in various disciplines in geosciences/earth sciences such as Economic Geology, Mineral Exploration, Geochemistry, Geophysics, Hydrogeology, Mineralogy and Petrology, Sedimentology, Structural Geology etc.
- To equip MPhil and PhD students with the necessary analytical skills in research to tackle complex geoscientific issues and challenges at

- national and/or regional levels.
- d. To provide a forum for the exchange of research output through projects, theses, seminars, conferences and publications.
  - e. To enhance the understanding of the Earth Sciences (especially the Geology of Botswana) by offering Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Degree Programmes in various sub-disciplines of geology applied to societal problems through case studies and advanced research.
  - f. To contribute to the Vision and Mission of the University of Botswana.
  - g. To produce professionals with post-graduate qualifications in geology needed for the economic development of Botswana.
  - h. To provide leadership in research and the provision of geoscience education in Botswana

### 3.0 CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Employment opportunities for MPhil/PhD holders in Geology exist in both the public and private sectors, at local, regional and international settings. Currently employment opportunities exist in a number of companies including the following:

- 1) Private Mining and mineral exploration companies
- 2) Oil and gas industry
- 3) Government Service Departments of Geological Survey, Roads, Water Affairs, Environment and Protection
- 4) Water exploration companies and ground water consulting companies
- 5) Debswana Mining Company
- 6) Water Utilities Corporation
- 7) Geotechnical and Civil Engineering companies
- 8) Academic/Research institutes
- 9) Military-mapping ordinance and hazard monitoring
- 10) Several independent consulting firms started by graduates from the programme.

### 4.0 DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MPhil/PHD DEGREE IN GEOLOGY

#### 4.1 Preamble

MPhil/PhD students will receive training in field techniques, methods of data collection, data analysis, laboratory techniques, computer graphics, research planning, and presentation skills, and in more specialist techniques.

The MPhil/PhD degree programme in Geology shall be in accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 of the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) of the University of Botswana as captured in the School of Graduate Studies Academic Calendar for 2014/2015.

#### 4.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

##### 4.2.1 MPhil Programme

Admission into the MPhil (Geology) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1 of the General Regulations for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

##### 4.2.2 PhD Programme

Admission into the PhD (Geology) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

##### 4.3 Submission of Application for admission

The procedure for submitting applications for

admissions to the PhD (Geology) programme shall be as stipulated in the General Regulations 50.2

#### 4.4 REGISTRATION

The procedure for registration for the PhD (Geology) programme shall be as stated in General Regulations 50.3

#### 4.5 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

Further to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

##### 4.5.1 MPhil PROGRAMME

GEO800 Research Methodology or equivalent  
- 3 credits (Core)

GEO801 MPhil Thesis (Geology-Specialization)  
-24 credits

##### 4.5.2 PhD Programme

GEO900 PhD Thesis (Geology-Specialization)  
-72 credits

#### 4.6 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.5.2 and 50.5.3.

#### 4.7 PROGRAMME OF STUDY

The programme of study shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.6

#### 4.8 TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

Transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be in accordance with General Regulation 50.7. Candidates registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD programme after the completion of the MPhil proposal.

#### 4.9 THESIS

The thesis shall be submitted as specified in General Regulation 50.8

#### 4.10 EXAMINATIONS

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.9

#### 4.11 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

The notification of results and award of degree shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.10 (UB Graduate Calendar 2014/2015).

#### 4.12 Specialization available in the Programme of study

MPhil and PhD research degrees would be offered on Full-time basis and will be available in the following areas:

- (a) Economic Geology/Mineral Exploration
- (b) Geochemistry
- (c) Geophysics/Applied Geophysics
- (d) Hydrogeology
- (e) Mineralogy and Petrology
- (f) Sedimentology
- (g) Structural Geology
- (h) Geotechnical Studies/ Engineering Geology

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

The Department of Mathematics offers the MSc, MPhil

and PhD Degrees.

Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree in Mathematics

### 3.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

To be admitted to the Master's Degree Programme in Mathematics, the applicant should have completed either the Single Major or Combined Major Degree Programme in Mathematics offered at this University or equivalent in-stitution and obtained at least a second class, second division, or an equivalent qualification.

### 3.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

3.2.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be offered on a full-time and/or part-time basis.

3.2.2 The Programme shall be offered in the modes as specified in General Regulation 40.12, which are, coursework only, coursework and Research Essay, or coursework and Dissertation.

3.2.3 Subject to General Regulation 41.5.1 the programme duration will normally be 4 semesters.

3.2.4 The Programme will consist of essentially two streams, Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics leading to an award of a Master of Science Degree in Mathematics.

### 3.3 COURSE LISTING

3.3.1 Pure Mathematics streams

3.3.1.1 Pure Mathematics Course Work Only

#### Semester 1

##### Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis  
Optional Courses

MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory  
MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis  
MAT631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces  
MAT651 Mathematical Methods

#### Semester 2

##### Optional Courses

MAT 602 Coding Theory  
MAT616 Lattice Theory  
MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series  
MAT632 Differential Geometry  
MAT644 Calculus of Variation

#### Semester 3

##### Optional Courses

MAT611 Module Theory  
MAT61 3 Commutative Rings  
MAT615 Representation Theory of Groups  
MAT633 Algebraic Topology I  
MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations  
MAT649 Mathematical Software

#### Semester 4

##### Optional Courses

MAT 604 Ergodic Theory  
MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory  
MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics  
MAT612 Homological Algebra  
MAT61 4 Commutative Algebra  
MAT634 Algebraic Topology II

3.3.1.2 Pure Mathematics Course Work and Research Essay

#### Semester 1

##### Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

##### Optional Courses

MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory  
MAT611 Module Theory

MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis  
 MAT631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces  
 MAT633 Algebraic Topology I

#### Semester 2

##### Optional Courses

MAT 602 Coding Theory  
 MAT 604 Ergodic Theory  
 MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory  
 MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics  
 MAT61 2 Homological Algebra  
 MAT61 4 Commutative Algebra  
 MAT616 Lattice Theory  
 MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series  
 MAT632 Differential Geometry  
 MAT634 Algebraic Topology 2  
 MAT644 Calculus of Variation

#### Semester 3

##### Optional Courses

MAT61 3 Commutative Rings  
 MAT615 Representation Theory of Groups  
 MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations  
 MAT649 Mathematical Software  
 MAT651 Mathematical Methods

#### Semester 4

##### Optional Courses

MAT702 Research Essay

#### 3.3.1.3 Pure Mathematics Course Work and Supervised Research and Dissertation

##### Semester 1

###### Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

##### Optional Courses

MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory  
 MAT611 Module Theory  
 MAT61 3 Commutative Rings  
 MAT615 Representation Theory of Groups  
 MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis  
 MAT631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces  
 MAT633 Algebraic Topology I  
 MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations  
 MAT649 Mathematical Software  
 MAT651 Mathematical Methods

##### Semester 2

###### Optional Courses

MAT 602 Coding Theory  
 MAT 604 Ergodic Theory  
 MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory  
 MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics  
 MAT61 2 Homological Algebra  
 MAT61 4 Commutative Algebra  
 MAT616 Lattice Theory  
 MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series  
 MAT632 Differential Geometry  
 MAT644 Calculus of Variation

##### Semester 3 and 4

###### Optional Courses

MAT 700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

#### 3.3.2 Applied Mathematics streams

##### 3.3.2.1 Applied Mathematics Course Work only

##### Semester 1

###### Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

##### Optional Courses

MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis  
 MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations

MAT643 Approximation Theory  
 MAT645 Numerical Linear Algebra  
 MAT651 Mathematical Methods  
 MAT675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

##### Semester 2

###### Optional Courses

MAT642 Constrained Optimization  
 MAT644 Calculus of Variation  
 MAT652 Compressible Flow Theory  
 MAT654 Hydrodynamic Stability  
 MAT672 Bayesian Inferences  
 MAT676 Applied Stochastic Processes

##### Semester 3

###### Optional Courses

MAT647 Unconstrained Optimization  
 MAT649 Mathematical Software  
 MAT653 Computational Fluid Dynamics  
 MAT655 Viscous Flow Theory  
 MAT 661 Theory of Arbitrage in Stochastic Financial  
 MAT671 Multivariate Statistical Analysis  
 MAT673 Mathematical Statistics Computing I

##### Semester 4

###### Optional Courses

MAT646 Finite Element Methods  
 MAT648 Interval Iterative Methods  
 MAT656 Magnetohydrodynamics  
 MAT658 Stochastic Differential Equations  
 MAT662 Theory of Pricing in Stochastic Financial  
 MAT674 Mathematical Statistics II

#### 3.3.2.2 Applied Mathematics Course Work and Research Essay

##### Semester 1

###### Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

##### Optional Courses

MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis  
 MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations  
 MAT643 Approximation Theory  
 MAT645 Numerical Linear Algebra  
 MAT651 Mathematical Methods  
 MAT 661 Theory of Arbitrage in Stochastic Financial  
 Models  
 MAT673 Mathematical Statistics Computing I  
 MAT675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

##### Semester 2

###### Optional Courses

MAT642 Constrained Optimization  
 MAT644 Calculus of Variation  
 MAT646 Finite Element Methods  
 MAT648 Interval Iterative Methods  
 MAT652 Compressible Flow Theory  
 MAT654 Hydrodynamic Stability  
 MAT656 Magnetohydrodynamics  
 MAT658 Stochastic Differential Equations  
 MAT662 Theory of Pricing in Stochastic Financial  
 MAT672 Bayesian Inferences  
 MAT674 Mathematical Statistics II  
 MAT676 Applied Stochastic Processes

##### Semester 3

###### Optional Courses

MAT647 Unconstrained Optimisation  
 MAT649 Mathematical Software  
 MAT653 Computational Fluid Dynamics  
 MAT655 Viscous Flow Theory  
 MAT671 Multivariate Statistical Analysis

##### Semester 4

###### Optional Courses

MAT 702 Research Essay  
 3.3.2.3 Applied Mathematics Course Work and Supervised Research and Dissertation

##### Semester 1

###### Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

##### Optional Courses

MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis  
 MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations  
 MAT643 Approximation Theory  
 MAT647 Unconstrained Optimization  
 MAT649 Mathematical Software  
 MAT651 Mathematical Methods  
 MAT653 Computational Fluid Dynamics  
 MAT655 Viscous Flow Theory  
 MAT 661 Theory of Arbitrage in Stochastic Financial  
 Models  
 MAT671 Multivariate Statistical Analysis  
 MAT673 Mathematical Statistics Computing I  
 MAT675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

##### Semester 2

###### Optional Courses

MAT642 Constrained Optimisation  
 MAT644 Calculus of Variation  
 MAT646 Finite Element Methods  
 MAT648 Interval Iterative Methods  
 MAT652 Compressible Flow Theory  
 MAT654 Hydrodynamic Stability  
 MAT656 Magnetohydrodynamics  
 MAT658 Stochastic Differential Equations  
 MAT662 Theory of Pricing in Stochastic Financial  
 MAT672 Bayesian Inferences  
 MAT674 Mathematical Statistics II  
 MAT676 Applied Stochastic Processes

##### Semester 3 and 4

###### Optional Courses

MAT 700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

#### 3.4 Assessment and Progression

3.4.1 During the coursework, each of the graduate courses will be assessed by combining continuous assessment and a final examination in the ratio 1:1.

3.4.2 The regulations governing the supervised research and Dissertation shall be as specified in General Regulations 41.9-41.11. The Dissertation will be examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner, both of whom will be nominated by the Department.

## MPHIL AND PHD DEGREES IN MATHEMATICS

### DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR MPHIL/PHD DEGREES IN MATHEMATICS

The Department offers MPhil and PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulation 50.0 shall apply.

#### ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

Master of Philosophy Degree Programme (MPhil)

a) In order to register for the MPhil Degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed programme with the Department and then submit with the application form an acceptable outline of the research.

b) A candidate may be required to undergo a Departmental assessment and evaluation in order

to determine whether or not he/she is adequately qualified to undertake the MPhil programme of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, the Departmental Board shall make a recommendation whether a candidate is admissible or not admissible into the MPhil Programme in Physics.

Doctor of Philosophy Degree programme (PhD)  
To register for a PhD Degree, a candidate must have obtained an appropriate Degree (Master of Science or MPhil), in accordance with Regulation 50.2.

#### Programme Structure

The MPhil and PhD Programmes consist of 2 courses:

MAT801	Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics (MPhil)
MAT900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics (PhD)

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN PHYSICS

### DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE IN PHYSICS

#### 5.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 To be admitted to the Master's Degree Programme in Physics, the applicant should have completed either the Combined Major/ Minor, Combined Major/ Major or the Single Major Degree Programme in Physics offered at this University or equivalent institution, and obtained at least a second class, second division, or an equivalent qualification.

#### 5.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

5.2.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 41.5.1.  
5.2.2 Coursework will take 2 semesters and shall consist of 12 credits of core courses and 12 credits of optional courses from 1 of the 4 different streams given below. Additional streams may be added in the future depending on Departmental research capabilities and national interests.

##### 5.2.2.1 COURSE LISTING

###### Core Courses

PHY611	Classical Mechanics and Fluid Mechanics
PHY612	Electrodynamics
PHY613	Quantum Mechanics
PHY614	Thermal and Statistical Physics

###### Optional Courses

Candidates must take 12 credits from any 1 of the following streams:

###### Stream A: Energy and Environmental Physics

PHY620	Energy Physics
PHY621	Environmental Physics
PHY622	Agricultural Physics
PHY623	Atmospheric Physics
PHY624	Radiation Physics
PHY642	Electronic Instrumentation
PHY643	Independent Study Course
PHY650	Mathematical Methods for Physics

###### Stream B: Geophysics

PHY 630	Physics of the Earth
PHY 631	Seismology
PHY632	Exploration Geophysics
PHY633	Geophysics Field Experiments
PHY623	Atmospheric Physics
PHY642	Electronic Instrumentation

PHY643	Independent Study Course
PHY650	Mathematical Methods for Physics

###### Stream C: Instrumentation

PHY640	Microprocessor Systems and Applications
PHY641	Physics of Semiconductor Devices
PHY642	Electronic Instrumentation
PHY643	Independent Study Course
PHY650	Mathematical Methods for Physics

###### Stream D: Theoretical Physics

PHY650	Mathematical Methods for Physics
PHY651	Field Theory
PHY652	Particle Physics
PHY653	Nuclear Structure Theory
PHY654	Condensed Matter Physics
PHY655	General Relativity and Cosmology 222
PHY656	Quantum Optics (3)
PHY643	Independent Study (3)

###### DISSERTATION

PHY 700	Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physics
---------	---

#### 5.3 PROGRESSION TO DISSERTATION

5.3.1 Students must have passed all the papers of the coursework in order to be permitted to enrol for PHY 700: Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physics, which shall begin during the long vacation following the first 2 semesters and shall continue for the following 2 semesters.  
5.3.2 Students can proceed with probation as described in General Regulation 41.8.2.

#### 5.4 SUPERVISION

Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 41.9.

#### 5.5 ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATION

5.5.1 During the coursework, each of the graduate courses will be assessed by combining continuous assessment and a final examination in the ratio 1:1, except for PHY643 Independent Study and PHY633 Geophysics Field Experiments, which will be assessed by continuous assessment only. All examinations shall be of 2 hours' duration unless stated otherwise.  
5.5.2 The overall course grade shall be computed as General Regulation 41.7.4. The Cumulative GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Academic Regulation 00.86.  
5.5.3 The Dissertation will be examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner, both of whom shall be nominated by the Department. An oral examination to defend the Dissertation may be arranged.

## MPhil AND PHD DEGREES IN PHYSICS

6.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Physics The Department of Physics offers MPhil and PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulation 50.0 shall apply.

#### 6.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

6.1.1 Master of Philosophy Degree Programme in the Department of Physics  
a) In order to register for the MPhil Degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed programme with the Department of Physics and then submit with the application form an acceptable outline of the research, in addition to satisfying Regulation 50.1.  
b) A candidate may be required to undergo a

Departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not he/she is adequately qualified to undertake the MPhil programme of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, the Departmental Board shall make a recommendation whether a candidate is admissible or not admissible into the MPhil Programme in Physics.

#### 6.1.2 PHD PROGRAMME

To register for a PhD Degree, a candidate must have obtained an appropriate Degree (Master of Science or MPhil), in accordance with Regulation 50.2.

#### 6.2 SUBMISSION OF APPLICATIONS

The procedure for submitting applications for admission to the MPhil and PhD Programmes shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.1 and 50.2 respectively.

#### 6.3 REGISTRATION

The procedure for registration for the MPhil and PhD Degree Programmes shall be as pre-scribed in General Regulation 50.3.

#### 6.4 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The MPhil and PhD Programmes in Physics consist of 2 courses:

PHY 800	Supervised Research and Thesis in Physics (MPhil)
PHY 900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Physics (PhD)



## FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Department of Economics	95
Department of Law	97
Department of Political and administration Studies	98
Department of Population Studies	102
Department of Social Work	104
Department of Sociology	107
Department of Statistics	109

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

### MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE IN ECONOMICS

#### Special Regulations for the Master of Arts Degree in Economics and Applied Economics

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master's Degrees, the following Special Regulations shall apply to the MA (Economics) and MA (Applied Economics) Degree Programmes.

#### Entry Requirements

The normal minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's Degree of this University with at least a second-class second division, or a comparable or equivalent qualification from any other recognised University or equivalent institution. Students shall normally have taken at least 48 credit hours in Economics. Applicants seeking admission into the Master of Arts Degree Programme in Economics shall normally have a strong quantitative background. Applicants with a concentration other than in Economics, and relevant experience, will be subject to Departmental review.

#### Programme Structure

The Master of Arts Degree Programme, for both part-time and full-time studies, shall be by coursework and Dissertation.

#### Master of Arts in Economics (Full-Time)

The Master of Arts in Economics Degree fulltime course shall consist of the equivalent of 12 semester courses taken over a period of 2 years as follows:  
All courses at this level are core

#### COURSE LISTING

##### Semester 1

ECO 601 Advanced Microeconomics I  
ECO 603 Advanced Macroeconomics I  
ECO 605 Advanced Mathematical Economics  
ECO 611 Policy Analysis

##### Semester 2

ECO 602 Advanced Microeconomics II  
ECO 604 Advanced Macroeconomics II  
ECO 606 Advanced Econometrics  
ECO 615 Research Methods (core)

##### Semester 3

ECO 719 Dissertation Proposal (core)  
Students shall take 2 optional courses.

##### Semester 4

ECO 720 Dissertation (15, core)  
Optional Courses (3 credits)  
ECO 701 Development Economics  
ECO 702 Planning and Project Appraisal  
ECO 703 International Economics  
ECO 704 International Finance  
ECO 705 Agricultural Economics  
ECO 706 Resources and Environmental Economics  
ECO 707 Labour Economics  
ECO 708 Financial Institutions and Markets  
ECO 709 Corporate Finance and Investment  
ECO 710 Economics of Public Enterprises  
ECO 711 Monetary Theory and Practice  
ECO 712 Industrial Economics  
ECO 713 Public Finance  
ECO 714 Economic Theory and Institutions  
ECO 715 Health Economics  
ECO 716 Managerial Economics

AERC funds permitting, all full-time second year MA students who have not failed any course in the first year, will attend the Joint Facility for Electives (JFE) in Nairobi, Kenya. Students whose sponsors are able to pay their travel and subsistence costs, may be allowed to go to the JFE. Students not going to the JFE will be offered Electives in the Department. The JFE is part of the Collaborative Masters Programme in Economics (CMAP) of the African Economies Research Consortium (AERC), based in Nairobi Kenya.

### MASTER OF ARTS IN ECONOMICS DEGREE (Part-Time)

The part-time Master of Arts Economics Degree course shall consist of the equivalent of 12 semester courses taken over a period of 3 years as follows:  
All courses at this level are core

#### COURSE LISTING

##### Semester 1

ECO 601 Advanced Microeconomics I  
ECO 605 Advanced Mathematical Economics

##### Semester 2

ECO 602 Advanced Microeconomics II  
ECO 606 Advanced Econometrics  
ECO 615 Research Methods (core)

##### Semester 3

ECO 603 Advanced Macroeconomics I  
ECO 611 Policy Analysis

##### Semester 4

ECO 604 Advanced Macroeconomics II  
Plus: 2 optional courses

##### Semester 5

ECO 719 Dissertation Proposal (core)

##### Semester 6

ECO 720 Dissertation (core)

#### ASSESSMENT

Evaluation of students' performance in the MA coursework shall normally be based on continuous assessment and a final examination at the end of the semester. The ratio of continuous assessment to final examination shall be 1:1.

#### DISSERTATION

In order to commence work on the Dissertation, the student shall have presented an acceptable and viable proposal to the Department of Economics. The student shall present the Dissertation proposal to the Department of Economics Board, and following the presentation the Departmental Board, shall convene a meeting to consider the recommendation of the supervisor to either approve or reject the proposal. In the event that the Dissertation proposal has not been approved, the resubmission shall be within 3 months from the date of the communication. If, upon resubmission, the Dissertation proposal is rejected by the Departmental Board, the student shall be discontinued from the Programme.

#### AWARD OF DEGREE

A student shall be eligible for the award of the Master of Arts Degree upon completion of all coursework plus 15 credit hours for ECO7 20 awarded upon acceptance of the Dissertation by examiners.

## MPHIL/PHD IN ECONOMICS

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The Department of Economics is an integral part of the Faculty of Social Sciences at the University of Botswana. Since August 1991, the Department has successfully administered an MA degree programme in Economics, and is a member of the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC). The Department now seeks to launch an MPhil/PhD programme in Economics.

### 2. Aims

The MPhil/PhD programme in Economics is designed to produce graduates who are competent in economic theory and practice. The programme will enable students to acquire knowledge and skills through instructions and research.

### 3. The Objectives of the MPhil/PhD Programme are:

- To enable Botswana and other students from elsewhere to have the opportunity for advanced training in economics.
- To provide a forum for the exchange of research output through projects, theses and seminars.
- To enhance the understanding of the Botswana economy and other regional economies through case studies, research and publications.
- To contribute to the Staff Development Programme of the University of Botswana.
- To contribute to the Vision and Mission of the University of Botswana.

### 4. THE RATIONALE FOR THE MPHIL/PHD PROGRAMME

To date, over 150 students have graduated from the MA programme since it began in 1991, 56 of whom were local students. In recent years, the number of local students admitted into the programme has been greater than that of foreign students, signifying the increasing popularity of the programme within the country. The 19 years in which the programme has successfully been administered epitomize the maturity of the Department of Economics at UB. In essence, the PhD programme will be a logical extension of the MA economics. Through the programme, the Department will provide Botswana and other students the opportunity to obtain the highest qualification in economics.

The Department is involved in several collaborative efforts, including the AERC. The AERC was established in 1988 and its principal objective is to strengthen capacity in research and training in Sub-Saharan Africa. The training component of the AERC is through the Collaborative MA Programme (CMAP) and the Collaborative PhD Programme (CPP) in economics. Participating universities collaborate, among others, by offering electives jointly. The Department of Economics at the University of Botswana is a member of CMAP. In the AERC, participating universities have been placed into categories A and B. Category

A universities send their students to category B universities because the latter comprise those universities which are deemed to have adequate capacity to offer core courses (Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Quantitative Methods) and meet jointly determined and enforced standards. The University of Botswana Economics Department has since 1991 being classified as category B because of its ability to offer the core courses and dissertation supervision in CMAP.

In April 2007, the Department of Economics was reviewed externally by two eminent economists. The reviewers, among others, observed that the



Department's success in running the MA programme should be the basis for offering an MPhil/PhD programme in Economics at the University of Botswana. In section 2.3.4 of his report, one of the reviewers stated:

One important room for improvement is the lack of the PhD programme in Economics. This report would like to encourage the Department and the University to build on the current strength of the Department and the existing successful CMAP in order to offer a PhD programme in Economics, through the Collaborative PhD Programme (CPP) co-ordinated by the AERC, as an award university during the next review of Departments of Economics in Africa. Clearly, this strategy is also consistent with the Vision of the University as 'a leading academic centre of excellence in Africa and the world'.

The rationale for establishing an MPhil/PhD programme in Economics is the Department's success in the MA programme and the recommendations of the external reviewers. This is also in line with UB's strategy of intensifying research performance through increasing and enhancing student research training (UB Strategy for Excellence, 2008). Although, initially, the MPhil/PhD programme will not be part of the CPP, establishing the programme at the University of Botswana will enable the Department to meet the prerequisites for applying to join the CPP at a later stage.

The proposed doctoral degree in Economics is much more than an extension of an Master's programme with learning outcomes that go beyond the completion of courses. The programme will require students to demonstrate advanced analytical skills and knowledge, linking teaching and research in the field of economics to develop and adapt the vital skills that facilitate successful graduate students to grow and mature as professionals. With this perspective, the PhD programme will enable students to use applications of economic and statistical methods to solve real world problems in agriculture, forestry, life sciences, finance sector, industry, and beyond.

Through the various courses in the programme, students will acquire the ability to integrate knowledge from formal courses, research activities, independent studies, service learning, and other forms of experience. This framework of programme implementation fosters the University's commitment to advance knowledge and understanding through research and its application to improvement of economic and social development, as well as high impact engagement with the private sector, the professions, and government.

The programme staff is competent and devoted to helping graduate students achieve academic, intellectual, personal, and career goals. The overall programme design offers a challenging environment of scholarship, creativity, and intellectual freedom for the graduate students, who will be encouraged to work closely with the programme staff and participate in academic activities as colleagues in the School.

## 5. NEEDS ASSESSMENT

There has been revealed preference for the MPhil/PhD programme in economics. Enquiries about the programme have come from governmental and non-governmental organizations within and outside Botswana.

The Department of Economics also seeks to benefit from the facilities provided by the Collaborative PhD Programme (CPP) for Sub-Saharan Africa. The CPP is categorized into host and non-host degree-awarding universities (DAUs). The DAUs admit students and send them to the regional host to do core courses, before the students take electives at a joint facility for electives (the CPP JFE) in Nairobi, Kenya. Through thesis workshops,

the CPP ensures that PhD students complete their theses and produce high quality work. There are PhD thesis workshops at the proposal, post-field-work, and draft stages of the theses. The non-host DAUs supervise PhD theses for the students they admit and award PhD degrees to those who successfully complete the programme.

The Department of Economics at the University of Botswana will gain if it eventually becomes a degree-awarding university in the CPP. The Department will be able to utilize the facilities of the CPP, such as the CPP JFE and the CPP thesis workshops. If UB is a degree-awarding university, it means that the catchment area of potential candidates for the MPhil/PhD in Economics programme is Southern Africa, with the AERC offering scholarships to some students to enroll at UB. To become part of the CPP, however, the Department needs to have a running PhD programme. Therefore, subsequent to the launch of the PhD programme, the Department of Economics at UB intends, by 2014, to be a host degree-awarding university in the CPP.

## 6. CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Employment opportunities for PhD holders in Economics exist in both the public and private sectors, at local, regional and global levels. Studies have shown that the demand for PhD holders in Africa exceeds the supply. This is particularly the case for PhD holders in economics.

## 7. PROPOSED INTAKE

The proposed intake is a target of three students each year, during the first four years of the programme. After the initial four years, the Department will review the programme and make recommendations to the School of Graduate Studies on the number of candidates to be admitted to the programme each year.

## 8. RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

### STAFF

The Department of Economics has the required staff to offer the PhD in economics initially. The Department's approved establishment is twenty-six. Currently at post there is one professor, three associate professors, eight senior lecturers and thirteen lecturers, one of whom is on study leave doing a doctoral degree. Of the twenty-five members now available, twelve are at the rank of senior lecturer and above. The professors and senior Lecturers will have a pivotal role in the launch and sustainability of the PhD programme. After the initial four years, student enrollment into the programme is expected to rise; then there will be need for two more associate professors/professors to augment the existing establishment.

### LIBRARY RESOURCES

The success of the MPhil/PhD programme will depend, among others, on the availability of scholarly literature in economics. The UB library has adequate selection of leading journals in economics. However, this list will be up-dated and if necessary, augmented by the inter-library loan facility.

### FACILITIES

The introduction of the PhD programme will require additional facilities such as computers, software, data sets, study rooms or cubicles for the students. In the short run, existing facilities will be adjusted to accommodate the students. In the long run, the construction of other buildings in UB should cater for such things as study carrels or cubicles for PhD students.

## 9. DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MPhil/PHD DEGREE IN ECONOMICS

### 9.1 PREAMBLE

The MPhil/PhD degree programme in Economics shall be in accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 and

50.2 for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) (UB Graduate Calendar 2009/2010).

### 9.2 Admission Requirements

#### 9.2.0 MPhil Programme

Admission into the MPhil (Economics) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1 of the General Regulations for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD). Notwithstanding the provisions of General Regulation 50.1, candidates admitted into the MPhil (Economics) programme should have a Masters degree.

#### 9.2.1 PHD PROGRAMME

Admission into the PhD (Economics) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

### 9.3 SUBMISSION OF APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the PhD (Economics) programme shall be as stipulated in General Regulations 50.2

### 9.4 REGISTRATION

The procedure for registration for the PhD (Economics) programme shall be as stated in General Regulations 50.3

### 9.5 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

Further to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

#### 9.5.1 MPhil PROGRAMME

##### First Semester:

FSS 800	Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3 credits)
ECO 801	Seminar Topics in Advanced Microeconomics (3 credits)
ECO 802	Seminar Topics in advanced Macroeconomics (3 credits)
ECO 803	Seminar Topics in Advanced Econometrics (3 credits)

##### Second Semester:

ECO 805	Supervised research proposal (3 credits) Semester 3 – 6:
ECO 820	Supervised research and dissertation (MPhil) (12 credits) 9.5.2 PhD Programme
ECO 920	Supervised research and thesis (PhD) (60 credits)

### 9.6 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.5.2 and 50.5.3.

### 9.7 PROGRAMME OF STUDY

The programme of study shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.6

### 9.8 TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

Transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be in accordance with General Regulation 50.7. Candidates registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD programme after the completion of the MPhil proposal.

### 9.9 THESIS

The thesis shall be submitted as specified in General Regulation 50.8

### 9.10 EXAMINATIONS

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance

with the provisions of General Regulations 50.9

#### 9.11 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

The notification of results and award of degree shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.10 (UB Graduate Calendar 2009/2010).

#### NOTE

The 'taught' courses involve guided readings as well as seminar presentations by each MPhil/PhD student and will therefore be manageable with the current resources even though the students are few in number. The economies of teaching will be solved in future if the Department becomes Degree awarding as the core courses can be taught at the host university.

## DEPARTMENT OF LAW MASTER OF LAWS (LLM) DEGREE

### SPECIAL REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulation 00.0 and General Regulations for Master's degrees 40.1 and 41.0, the following Special Regulations shall apply to the LLM degree programme.

#### 4.1 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

- 4.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree of this University with at least a second-class second division, or a comparable or equivalent qualification from any other recognized University or equivalent institution.
- 4.1.2 The admission of applicants with qualifications other than a Bachelor of Laws degree of this University as specified in Special Regulation 4.1.1 shall be subject to the approval of the Department.

#### 4.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

##### 4.2.1 Duration

The normal duration for the LLM degree programme shall be as follows:

- A minimum of 3 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis.
- A minimum of 6 to a maximum of 12 semesters on a part-time basis.

##### 4.2.2 Programme Options

The LLM degree programme shall be offered by one of the following modes:

- LLM by Coursework and Research Essay; and
- LLM by Coursework and Dissertation.

#### 4.3 LLM by Coursework and Research Essay

- 4.3.1 Students registered for this option shall be required to complete 24 credits from courses approved by the Departmental Board and 12 credits for a satisfactory Research Essay. The degree shall be awarded upon completion of a minimum of 36 credits from these two components.
- 4.3.2 Full-time students registered for this option shall take a minimum of 12 credits of coursework per semester over a period of 2 semesters.
- 4.3.3 Part-time students registered for this option shall take 6 credits of coursework per semester over a period of 4 semesters.
- 4.3.4 Each student shall take at least 18 out of the total of 24 credits for the coursework from a list of approved LLM courses. Where necessary this may include a course or courses on advanced legal theory.
- 4.3.5 With the approval of the Department Board, and subject to the applicable programme or subject

regulations, each student may take up to 6 credits or equivalent in courses offered in subject areas other than law at the University of Botswana. Where appropriate this may include a course or courses on Social Research methods.

- 4.3.6 Subject to changes approved from time to time, the list of LLM courses shall be as follows:

#### Optional Courses

LAW 601	Advanced Legal Theory and Jurisprudence
LAW 602	Advanced Company Law
LAW 603	Advanced Labour Law
LAW 604	Advanced Social Security Law
LAW 605	Advanced Property Law
LAW 606	Comparative Constitutional Law
LAW 607	Law and Public Administration
LAW 608	International Criminal Law
LAW 609	International Human Rights Law
LAW 610	World Trade Law and Developing Countries
LAW 611	Regional Integration Law in Africa
LAW 612	International Finance and Investment Law and Developing Countries
LAW 613	International Environmental Law
LAW 614	Law and the Environment in Southern Africa
LAW 615	Alternative Dispute Resolution

#### Core Courses

LAW 702	LLM Dissertation
---------	------------------

#### 4.3.7 Assessment of Coursework

4.3.7.1 Evaluation of students' performance in the LLM coursework shall normally be based on continuous assessment and a formal examination at or before the end of the semester.

#### 4.3.7.2 CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT

Continuous assessment shall normally be based on at least one of the pieces of work indicated in Academic General Regulation 0.81. The ratio of Continuous Assessment to the formal examination shall be 1:1

#### 4.3.7.3 FORMAL EXAMINATION

The duration, format and mode of the formal examination for each approved LLM course shall be as approved by the Departmental Board.

#### 4.3.8 RESEARCH ESSAY

- 4.3.8.1 The Research Essay shall be identified as LAW 701 and shall contribute 12 credits to the total number of 36 credits for the award of the LLM under this option.
- 4.3.8.2 Except as otherwise herein provided, General Regulations for Master's Degrees (41.10) shall apply to the Research Essay component of this LLM option.

#### 4.3.8.3 RESEARCH AREA

Students registered for this option shall normally be required to indicate proposed research areas for approval by the Departmental Board upon completion of a minimum 12 credits from the coursework.

#### 4.3.8.4 RESEARCH ESSAY SUPERVISOR

The Department shall normally nominate a supervisor for each student before the completion of the coursework. The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Law with some expertise in the area in which the student has registered to conduct research.

#### 4.3.8.5 DEPARTMENTAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE

The Department may also nominate two persons who together with the Research Essay supervisor shall form a Departmental Advisory Committee. The additional

advisory committee members may be from another Department of the University or from an approved external institution.

4.3.8.6 The role of the Research Essay supervisor and the advisory committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work and the production of the Dissertation. The additional advisory committee members shall also be eligible for appointment as Internal Examiners, but the Research Essay supervisor shall not be eligible for appointment as an Internal Examiner.

#### 4.3.8.7 NOTICE OF SUBMISSION

A student shall normally give six weeks' notice to the Head of Department of the date of submission of the Research Essay together with its final title.

#### 4.4 LLM BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION

- 4.4.1 Students registered for this option shall complete a minimum of 12 credits from courses approved by the Departmental Board for the LLM programme and 24 credits for a Dissertation approved by Examiners. The degree shall be awarded upon completion of a minimum of 36 credits from these two components
- 4.4.2 Full-time students registered for this option shall normally complete 12 credits for the coursework in the first semester.
- 4.4.3 Part-time students registered for this option shall normally take 6 credits of coursework per semester over a period of 2 semesters.
- 4.4.4 Each student shall take at least 9 out of the total of 12 credits for the coursework from the list of approved LLM courses referred to in Special Regulation 4.3.6. Where necessary this may include a course or courses on advanced legal theory.
- 4.4.5 With the approval of the Department Board, and subject to the applicable subject or programme regulations, each student registered for this option may take up 3 credits or equivalent from courses in subject areas other than law offered at the University of Botswana. Where appropriate this may include a course or courses in Social Research methods.

#### 4.4.6 ASSESSMENT OF COURSEWORK

The coursework for this option shall be assessed in the same manner and subject to the General and Special Regulations applicable to the LLM by Coursework and Research Essay option.

#### 4.4.7 PROGRESSION AND OTHER RECOMMENDATIONS

General Regulation for Master's Degrees (41.8), shall apply to progression from semester to semester and to other related recommendations.

#### 4.4.8 DISSERTATION

4.4.8.1 The Dissertation shall be identified as course LAW702 and shall contribute 24 credits to the minimum total number of 36 credits for the award of the LLM by coursework and Dissertation

#### 4.4.8.3 RESEARCH AREA

Students shall be registered for this option subject to consultation with and approval by the Department of the general area of research on which the Dissertation shall focus

#### 4.4.8.4 DISSERTATION SUPERVISOR

The Departmental Board shall normally nominate a Dissertation supervisor for each student registered for this option before the end of the first semester. The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Law with some expertise in the area in which the student has registered to conduct research.

#### 4.4.8.5 DEPARTMENTAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE

The Departmental Board may also nominate two persons who together with the Dissertation supervisor shall form a Departmental Advisory Committee. The additional advisory committee members may be from another Department of the University or from an approved external institution.

4.4.8.6 The role of the Dissertation supervisor and the advisory committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work and the production of the Dissertation. The additional advisory committee members shall also be eligible for appointment as Internal Examiners, but the Dissertation supervisor shall not be appointed as Internal Examiner.

#### 4.4.8.7 NOTICE OF SUBMISSION

A student shall normally give six weeks' notice to the Head of Department of the date of submission of the Dissertation together with its final title.

#### NON-LAW STUDENTS

Subject to the approval of the Departmental Board, students registered in other graduate programmes of the University shall be entitled to take any LLM course that is indicated in the course description, which is not exclusively designed for graduate law students.

#### 4.5 SERVICE COURSES

Subject to changes approved from time to time to the list of LLM courses, students registered for the LLM options shall not be entitled to take the following courses offered to students registered in other graduate programmes:

- LAW 651 Legal Issues in Counselling  
LAW 652 Ethics and Law in Health Care

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE STUDIES

### MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (MPA)

#### 00 SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (MPA)

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations and the Faculty of Social Sciences Special Regulations, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

#### 0.1 DEGREE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Master's Degree in Public Administration (MPA). There shall be the following streams: MPA General; MPA Human Resources Management; MPA Local Government Management; MPA Public Finance Management; MPA Environmental Resource Management; MPA Public Policy and Administration.

#### 0.2 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

The minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's degree in the Social Sciences with at least a second class second division (GPA 2.8) or equivalent. Applicants who hold a university degree, other than in the social sciences, may be admitted if they passed with at least second class, second division (GPA 2.8), or its equivalent, have at least three years relevant administrative experience, and satisfy Senate of their potential. Such applicants may be required to undertake additional courses as specified by the Department.

#### 0.3 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The Master's degree shall be offered as follows: option one (course work only); option two (course work and Dissertation); option three (coursework and Research Essay).

To successfully complete the programme, a student shall be required to take and pass a minimum of 36 credits. However, a student taking a combination of course work and Dissertation option shall be required to have a minimum of 42 credits. All students shall be required to complete a total of 12 credits of common core courses.

A student pursuing option one (coursework only) shall be required to complete the 12 credits of common core courses, and 24 credits of specialization, optional, and elective courses. A student opting for the MPA General stream shall in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 12 other credits from the MPA core and optional courses, and a further 12 credits from any MPA optional or/and elective courses.

A student opting for a specialized stream shall in addition to the 12 credits of the common core courses, complete 12 credits from the preferred specialization core courses, and 12 credits from any MPA optional courses or/and from elective courses.

A student intending to take option two (coursework and Dissertation) shall be expected to complete the coursework with GPA 3.5, and a minimum of 65 per cent in the Research Methods course.

A student who chooses option two (coursework and Dissertation) shall in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 6 credits from MPA optional/specialization courses (for MPA general option), or 6 credits from the preferred specialization core courses (for MPA specialization); and write a Dissertation, which shall be equivalent to 24 credits.

A student taking option three (coursework and Research Essay), shall in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 6 credits from MPA optional/specialization courses (for MPA General option), or 6 credits from the preferred specialization core courses (for MPA specialization), and any 6 additional credits from the MPA specialization core/optional courses and/or elective courses; and write a research essay, which shall be equivalent to 12 credits.

#### The following shall be the Common Core Courses:

- MPA 601 Foundations of Public Management and Institutions  
MPA 602 Public Policy and Administration  
MPA 603 Research Methods & Computer Applications 1 (Co-code/DVC607/POP 604)  
MPA 604 Economics for Development Management

#### THE SPECIALIZATION CORE COURSES SHALL BE:

#### HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT:

- MPA 605 Industrial Relations in the Public Sector  
MGT 745 Human Resource Development.  
MPA 606 Human Resource Management  
MGT 640 Behavior in Organizations

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT MANAGEMENT:

- MPA 607 Intergovernmental Relations and Cooperative Governance  
MPA 608 Local Government Management  
MPA 609 Public Budgeting and Finance  
DVS 610 NGOs and Development.

#### PUBLIC POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION:

- MPA 609 Public Budgeting and Finance  
MPA 610 State and Development Policy in the Developing Countries  
MPA 611 Development Management and Poverty Alleviation  
MPA 612 Project Management and Evaluation

#### PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT:

- MPA 609 Public Budgeting and Finance  
MPA 613 Public Sector Financial Management  
MPA 612 Project Management and Evaluation  
MPA 614 Aid and Debt Management

#### ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT:

Any four (4) from the following:

- ENS 643 Environmental and Natural Resources Management  
ENV 610 Integrated Environmental Analysis And Management I  
ENS 623 Environmental Assessment and Audits  
ENS 634 Sustainable Wildlife Management  
ENS 621 Natural Resource Use Policies  
MPA 618 Global Environmental Politics

#### THE OPTIONAL COURSES SHALL BE SELECTED FROM THE FOLLOWING

- MPA 611 Development Management and Poverty Alleviation  
MPA 610 State and Development Policy in the Developing Countries  
MPA 701 Occupational Health and Safety  
MPA 702 Local Government Financial Management  
MPA 703 The Politics of Public Budgeting  
MPA 704 Public Sector Accounting  
MPA 705 Environmental Management and Human Health  
MPA 706 Politics of Water Resources Management  
MPA 707 Public Policy and Micro enterprise Development  
MPA 708 Organization Development & Leadership (Co-coded MGT 746)  
MPA 709 Organization Theory and Practice  
MPA 710 Comparative Public Policy  
MPA 711 Managing Negotiations, Contracts, and Conflict  
MPA 712 Public Sector Management, Reforms and Innovation  
MPA 713 Strategic Planning and Management  
MPA 714 Information Resources Management and e-Governance  
MPA 715 Southern Africa in the World Economy  
MPA 716 International Organizations  
MPA 717 Management of Public Enterprises And Privatization  
MPA 718 Ethics and Accountability in Public Administration  
MPA 719 Development Planning: Theory and Practice  
MPA 720 Traditional Leadership and Local Level Governance  
MPA 721 Human Resource Management and Development in Local Government  
MPA: 722 Research Methods and Computer Applications II  
MPA 723 Seminar and Directed Readings in Public Administration  
LAW 607 Law and Public Administration  
DVS 606 Gender and Development

#### 0.4 CAPSTONE COURSES

MPA 724: Research Essay

This shall be a desk-based research paper, including critical appraisal of literature on the selected topic.

#### MPA 725: DISSERTATION

The Dissertation shall involve elaborate research, analysis, and presentation of the findings, aimed at producing new or critical knowledge or perspectives on the student's chosen topic of study.

#### 0.5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The minimum period of study for the MPA shall be three semesters (continuous enrolment), and maximum

twelve semesters. Minimum load of 6 and maximum of 15 credits per semester shall be taken. Additional credits could be earned, say through Winter courses between June and August, if approved by the Head of Department.

#### 0.6 THE DISSERTATION AND RESEARCH ESSAY.

A student intending to write a Dissertation or Research Essay shall be required to submit the research topic to the Head of Department before the completion of course work. The Dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.

#### 0.7 SEMINAR AND DIRECTED READINGS IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

A student intending to take the Seminar and Directed Readings in Public Administration shall consult the Head of Department prior to registration. The Departmental Board shall approve the seminar topic, and nominate a Supervisor. The seminar paper shall be submitted to the supervisor, and presented before the end of the semester within which the course is taken. The paper shall be assessed on the basis of a percentage grade.

#### 0.8 ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS

Course assessment shall be based on written assignments, or/and an examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken. The department reserves the right to review the mode of assessment, and shall specify mode of assessment prior to any intake or at the start of the semester in which the course is taken. Academic General Regulations 40.73 to 40.74.3 shall govern the assessment of the Dissertation and the Research Essay. The ratio between written assignments and examination shall be 1:1, or as decided by the department at the start of the semester in which the course taken.

#### 0.9 PROGRESSION FROM SEMESTER TO SEMESTER

Progression from one semester to the next shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.6 to 40.64.

#### 10 INTENSIVE ORIENTATION WEEK

Participation in the Intensive Orientation Week (the week before commencement of lectures) shall be required of all in-coming students. This non-credit requirement will include academic orientation, computer applications for research and study, and introduction to other University services and facilities.

## MPHIL/PHD IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

### DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS

#### 1.0 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 1.1 The Department of Political and Administrative Studies offers an MPhil and PhD Degree in Public Administration by supervised research for those meeting the requirements of General Regulations 50.0 as well as Departmental regulations which stipulate course work as outlined below.
- 1.2 Prerequisite: Candidates selected for admission in to the MPhil/PhD degree programme who have not done and passed Research Methods course (or its equivalent) at Master's degree level shall be required to take and pass MPA603 Research Methods and Computer Applications course during the first semester of registration.

### MPHIL DEGREE:

#### 2.0 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 2.1 General Regulation 50.1 shall apply with Special Departmental Regulations.
- 2.2 A candidate for admission in to MPhil programme will be required to have a Master's Degree in Public administration or in the related discipline.

- 2.3 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Public Administration or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under General Regulation 50.1. However, these candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake MPhil programme.

### 3.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE:

#### Part I

3.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

#### 3.1.1 First Semester:

FSS800	Advanced Social Science Research Methods	3 credits
PAD800	Guided Readings and Seminars in Public Administration	12 credits (Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

#### 3.1.2 Second Semester:

PAD801	Thesis Proposal	12 credits
--------	-----------------	------------

#### 3.1.3 Part II

PAD802	Supervised Research and Thesis in Public Administration	24 credits
--------	---	------------

### 4. DURATION OF MPHIL PROGRAMME:

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE MPHIL PART I

4.1 Full-time candidates are expected to meet the Part I requirements within two semesters and part-time candidates within three semesters.

#### PROGRESSION TO PART II

6.1 At the successful completion of Part I a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme or will be allowed to transfer registration for Part II of the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the Graduate Studies Board.

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE MPHIL PART II

PAD803	Supervised Research and Thesis in Public Administration	MPhil 24 credits
--------	---	------------------

## PHD DEGREE IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

### 1.0 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS:

1.1 The following General Regulations 50.2 shall apply:

- 50.2.1 Applicants who have obtained appropriate Master's degree with course work and research are eligible to apply
- 50.2.2
  - (a) Subject to paragraph "d" applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.
  - (b) After successful completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or the equivalent) the programme, the Department shall recommend the student either for transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.
  - (c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of PhD degree.
  - (d) Applicants the PhD degree with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approved by the School of Graduate Studies.

### 2.0 PHD PROGRAMME STRUCTURE:

#### PART I

2.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements (except those who have successfully completed Part I of MPhil programme and have been selected by the Departmental Board/ Graduate Studies Board to transfer to the Part II of PhD programme).

#### 2.1.1 First Semester:

FSS800	Advanced Social Science Research Methods	3 credits
PAD800	Guided Readings and Seminars in Public Administration	12 credits (Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

#### 2.1.2 Second Semester:

PAD801	Thesis Proposal	12 credits
--------	-----------------	------------

### 3. PhD Programme Part II

PAD900	Supervised Research and Thesis in Public Administration	48 credits
--------	---	------------

### 4.0 MPhil/PhD Course Descriptions:

#### PAD 800 GUIDED READINGS AND SEMINARS IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (12)

This course will require in-depth readings by the student under the supervision of a staff member designated by the Department to acquire a firm grounding in the disciplinary theories and issues of Public Administration. In addition, the student will be required to undertake readings specifically related to the proposed theme of research. This course will end with presentation by the student of two seminars to the Department on topics to be advised by the supervisor. The Departmental Board will have to be satisfied with performance of the candidate based on the recommendation of the supervisor.

#### PAD 801 THESIS PROPOSAL (12)

The thesis proposal will be prepared by the student under the guidance of a supervisor designated by the Department. The proposal will include inter alia background to the study, statement of the research problem, objectives, justification, literature review, hypotheses, central research questions, research methodology, and limitations. It is a requirement that the proposal be presented to the Department for approval before the student is able to proceed to Part II of the MPhil/PhD programme.

## MASTER OF ARTS IN POLITICS AND INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Regulations for the Master of Arts in Politics and International Relations (MAPIR)

### 1.0 PREAMBLE

Subject to Academic General Regulations, and the Faculty of Social Sciences Special Regulations, the following special regulations shall apply.

### 2.0 DEGREE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Master of Arts in Politics and International Relations (MAPIR).

### 3.0 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

- 3.1 The minimum entrance requirements shall be a Bachelor's degree in the Social Sciences with at least a second class second division or equivalent. Preference shall be given to majors in Political Science or an associated discipline.
- 3.2 Applicants who hold a university degree other

than in the Social Sciences, may be admitted if they passed with at least second class, second division, or its equivalent, and with at least two years relevant work experience. Such applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or take a qualifying examination.

- 3.3 Work experience in areas covered by the programme will be taken into account, but will not outweigh formal academic qualifications.

#### 4.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

- 4.1 The Master's degree shall be offered as follows: option one (course work and dissertation); option two (course work and research essay; option three (course work only).
- 4.2 To successfully complete the programme a student shall be required to obtain a total of 48 credits.
- 4.3 There shall be a total of eight core courses of 3 credits each.
- 4.4 A student pursuing course work and dissertation (option one) shall be required to complete 24 credits of core courses and successfully complete POL 719 Dissertation, which is equivalent to 24 credits. In addition, a student shall be required to demonstrate a capacity for independent research and obtain an average of at least 60% in core course work in order to take the dissertation option.
- 4.5 A student who chooses to do course work and research essay shall in addition to the 24 credits of core courses and 12 credits of options, take POL 718 Research Essay, which shall be equivalent to 12 credits.
- 4.6 A student pursuing course work only (option three) shall be required to complete 24 credits of core courses and 24 credits of optional courses.
- 4.7 A student shall complete the core courses before embarking on the dissertation or research essay.

4.8 The following shall be the required Core Courses:

- POL 610 Theories of International Relations  
MPA 718 Ethics and Accountability in Public Administration\*  
POL 611 Africa and the International System  
MPA 603 Research methods and Computer Application\*  
POL 612 World Politics Since 1945  
POL 613 Globalisation: Theories and Practice (co-coded/ DVS 605)  
MPA 610 State and Development Policy in the developing countries\*  
POL 614 Democratisation: Potentials and Constraints

4.9 Optional Courses shall be selected from the following:

- POL 710 Human Rights in World Politics  
POL 711 Security, Conflict and War  
ENS 643 Environmental and Natural Resources Management\*(co-coded with  
ENS 602 Research Methodology\*; or with  
ENS 621

National Resource Use Policies\*

- MPA 716 International Organisations\*  
POL 712 Foreign Policy Analysis  
POL 713 Diplomacy and State Craft  
POL 714 Selected Issues in International Politics  
POL 715 Select Topics in Political Thought  
POL 716 Select Issues in Politics  
MPA 715 Southern Africa in the World Economy\*  
DVS 606 Gender and Development\*  
POL 717 Government and Politics in the North: the US and the EU  
ECO 701 Development Economics\*  
ECO 713 International Trade Theory and Policy\*

- ECO 706 Resources and Environmental Economics\*  
LAW 608 International Criminal Law\*  
LAW 609 International Human Rights Law\*  
LAW 610 World Trade Law and Developing Countries\*  
LAW 613 International Environment Law\*  
LAW 615 Alternative Dispute Resolution\*  
POP 702 Population, Environment and Development\*  
POP 703 Gender, Population and Development\*  
DVS 610 NGOs and Development\*  
DVS 703 Social Impact of Structural Adjustment Policies in Africa\*  
DVS 704 Dynamics of Poverty in the Third World\*  
ENS 602 Research Methodology  
ENS 620 Economic Aspects of Resource Utilization and Management\*  
ENS 629 Natural Resource Use Policies\*  
ENS 648: Pollution Control and Resource Recovery

\* indicates already existing courses. The presentation of specific Options in a particular semester will be determined by staff availability and student enrolment: a minimum of three students will influence course presentation.

#### Research Courses

- POL 718 Research Essay  
POL 719 Dissertation

#### 5.0 Duration of the Programme

- 5.1 The normal length of the programme shall be four semesters by full-time study and six semesters for part-time study.

#### 6.0 DISSERTATION AND RESEARCH ESSAY

- 6.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic to the head of the PAS Department before the completion of course work and a dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.
- 6.2 Only once a proposal has been approved by the Department Board can a student be considered to be formally pursuing this option.
- 6.3 Supervision and examination of dissertation and research essays shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.7 to 40.73.10.
- 6.4 The dissertation will be graded in order to promote excellence in students' research.

#### 7.0 ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS

- 7.1 The assessment of a student shall be based upon participation in class discussion, one or more written pieces of work, and a final examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken, except Dissertation (POL 719) and Research Essay (POL 718), which will be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.73.
- 7.2 The Department reserves the right to review the mode of assessment from time to time, and shall specify mode of assessment prior to any intake or at the start of the semester in which the course is taken.
- 7.3 All examination question papers and examination scripts shall be moderated.
- 7.4 The ratio between assessed written work and final examination shall be 1:1.
- 7.5 Passing a course and calculation of cumulative GPA shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulations 40.533 and 40.532.

#### 8.0 PROGRESSION FROM SEMESTER TO SEMESTER

- 8.1 Progression shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.61 to 40.63.

#### 9.0 AWARD OF THE DEGREE

- 9.1 The MAPIR degree shall be awarded to the student on successful completion of all programme requirements

## MASTER'S DEGREE OF RESEARCH AND PUBLIC POLICY (MRPP)

### 1.0 Aims and Objectives

The vision underpinning the Master of Research and Public Policy (MRPP) is the value of strengthening the production of social science researchers so that they may contribute to public policy development in Sub-Saharan Africa. The programme will go a long way in providing for the development of competencies in research and public policy and will therefore generate a cadre of professionals able to work in a wide variety of settings including but not limited to government bodies, think tanks, civil society organisations, regional and international organisations, media and universities. MRPP graduates should be able to produce social science research that can contribute to public policy and good governance, and also be able to utilise research evidence in public policy development. At the end of the programme, all graduates will be able to demonstrate:

- An advanced knowledge of different conceptual and methodological approaches to social science research.
- An advanced knowledge of various theoretical and conceptual approaches to the formulation and analysis of public policy.
- Competency in research techniques to design and execute policy-oriented social science research.
- Ability to apply policy analysis and development tools to different kinds of public policy issues.
- Advanced capacity of the utilisation of evidence-based research in the process of developing and implementing public policy.
- Competency to do effective monitoring and evaluation of public policies.

Some competencies are specific to research, others are to public policy, while others are relevant to both pathways. The programme structure and course outlines were designed to ensure that these competencies are developed by each student and reflected in the learning outcomes achieved by each graduate. Of paramount importance is the fact that graduates of the programme are expected to have a unique perspective on problem solving by combining ethics, technical competence, critical thinking, communications, research techniques and analytical and leadership abilities.

### 2.0 RATIONALE FOR THE PROGRAMME

Even though the MPA programme offered by the department of PAS has been strengthened and reviewed several times since its inception in August 1990, it is clear that the programme has not been able to address or satisfy the existing demand to train and develop public policy researchers. The two courses offered under the MPA programme relating to public policies (MPA 602 – Public Policy and Administration and MPA 610 – State and Development Policy in the Developing Countries) focus mainly on the policy formulation and implementation process as well as the historical and theoretical analysis of the role of the state in development respectively. They do not adequately enable students to critically analyse and research about public policies as they affect citizens on a daily basis. Hence, the rationale for establishing the MRPP programme is to produce high quality graduates equipped to pursue scholarly research that is policy relevant and/or contribute to evidence-informed policy practice.

The MRPP programme will, therefore, go a long way in reinforcing and strengthening the existing MPA programme particularly the public policy stream. This

is mainly because the design and delivery of the MRPP programme seeks to integrate various social science disciplines and apply these perspectives to problems of public policy. The programme has a dual focus on social science research and public policy. Both "pathways" are reflected in the degree name to emphasise:

- A unique approach to public policy embedded in research. Research is embedded as a useful tool in synthesizing and presenting evidence as well as deepening understanding of policy issues.
- The mix of competencies in terms of conceptual knowledge, skills and experiences that straddle both research and public policy.
- That research concepts and methods are applied somewhat differently in the public policy domain than in the context of academic scholarship.

In view of the fact that the MRPP programme will be offered by twelve African universities, it will contribute to all the efforts that are geared towards positioning the University of Botswana as an institution of repute in the international stage. The programme will attract students from the SADC region and around the world. This will result in the programme having cultural authenticity and relevance.

### 3.0 TARGET GROUP

This programme is designed to develop the research skills of all the people who are involved in public policy formulation, implementation and research. It will cater for officers in public and private organisations, media fraternity, Non-Governmental Organisations, community based organisations and students from the SADC region. Government sponsored employees are expected to constitute a significant percentage of the students which will greatly contribute to the sustenance of the programme.

### 4.0 DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MASTER OF RESEARCH AND PUBLIC POLICY (MRPP)

#### 4.1 PREAMBLE

Subject to the Academic General Regulations, departmental special regulations shall apply.

#### 4.2 MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMME

The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Masters of Research and Public Policy (MRPP).

#### 4.3 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

In line with the General Academic Regulation 41.3.1 the minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's degree with at least a second class lower division (GPA 2.8) or equivalent. In exceptional cases where applicants have very strong work experience but do not meet the minimum academic standards, the Department of PAS may decide to deem the applicant eligible for consideration. The MRPP is designed to appeal across disciplines. For example, a medical student interested in health policy can apply and be admitted because a variety of disciplinary and experiential backgrounds will enrich the programme.

#### 5.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The MRPP programme shall have two graduate pathways. These are the "research pathway" and the "policy practice pathway." The former is for students who are primarily interested in doing policy relevant research who may aspire to undertake advanced scholarship, teach in African universities and/or work in research think tanks and other types of research organisations. The latter is for students primarily interested in using research as policy practitioners who aspire to influence, inform or shape public policy, through work in national and sub-national governments, think tanks, advocacy organisations, media, private sector as well as regional

and international organisations. Interaction among students involved in both pathways will provide a richer learning experience for all. Many of the needed competencies for both pathways are identical. The programme architecture allows for each student to customise their learning experience through their choice of courses, field experience and research essay.

The programme shall be offered through course work, workshops, field experience and research essay. Course work, which will be undertaken in semesters 1 and 2, is meant to give students the theoretical tools for research using a mix of uniform course content with localised course content. E-learning materials are to form an integral part of the course delivery and will provide Lecturers with an opportunity to bring international practices and experience into the classroom as well as enable students to interact across MRPP universities thus advancing the University of Botswana's internationalisation policy. During the last two semesters (i.e. 3 and 4), students will be expected to write and present a research essay to demonstrate integration of learning experiences from course work, field experience and workshops. The programme structure for the two pathways is illustrated below:

### COURSE LISTING

#### A. Research Pathway

##### Semester 1

###### Core courses

- MRP 600: Qualitative Research Methods for Public Policy
- MRP 601: Quantitative Research Methods for Public Policy
- MRP 602: Public Policy Development and Analysis
- MRP 603: Governance and Politics of Public Policy
- MRP 604: Social Science Foundations for Public Policy

##### Semester 2

- MRP 605: Economics for Public Policy
- MRP 606: Ethics in Research and Public Policy
- MRP 607: Advanced Qualitative Methods
- MRP 608: Advanced Quantitative Methods
- MRP 611: Political Economy of Public Policy

##### End of semester 2

- MRP 704: Field work (during the winter break)

##### Semester 3

- MRP 701: Research Policy and Public Interface
- MRP 702: Gender, Social Diversity, Equality & Public Policy
- MRP 703: Leadership and Public Policy

##### Semester 4

- MRP 704: Field work
- MRP 705: Research Essay

#### B. Policy Practice Pathway

##### Semester 1

###### Core courses

- MRP 600: Qualitative Research Methods for Public Policy
- MRP 601: Quantitative Research Methods for Public Policy
- MRP 602: Public Policy Development and Analysis
- MRP 603: Governance and Politics of Public Policy
- MRP 604: Social Science Foundations for Public Policy

##### Semester 2

- MRP 605: Economics for Public Policy
- MRP 606: Ethics in Research and Public Policy
- MRP 609: Applied Policy Analysis
- MRP 610: Contemporary Issues in Public Policy
- MRP 612: Global Context of Public Policy

##### End of semester 2

- MRP 704: Field work (during the winter break)

##### Semester 3

- MRP 701: Research Policy and Public Interface
- MRP 702: Gender, Social Diversity, Equality & Public Policy
- MRP 703: Leadership and Public Policy

##### Semester 4

- MRP 704: Field work
- MRP 705: Research Essay

#### Summary of course offering

Core courses	15 + 15 + 9	39
Field work	3	3
Research essay	12	12
<b>Total credits</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>54</b>

Field work, with a maximum of six weeks, will be undertaken at the end of semester two or during semester four and will be awarded three credits. It seeks to expose students to new and real world environments and issues. It will also be used to facilitate data collection for the dissertation as well as afford students future employment opportunities with the host organisations. Each student will be expected to present a record of the activities undertaken during the eight weeks. Furthermore, the host organisations and the students' supervisors will submit reports for students to be awarded the three credits.

### 6.0 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The programme shall be covered over a period of four (4) semesters on a full-time basis and six semesters on a part-time basis.

### 7.0 AWARD OF MASTER'S DEGREE

A student shall be eligible for the award of Master's degree of Research and Public Policy (MRPP) after satisfying all the programme requirements.

## MPHIL/PHD IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

### DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS

#### 1.0 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- The Department of Political and Administrative Studies offers an MPhil and PhD Degree in Public Administration by supervised research for those meeting the requirements of General Regulations 50.0 as well as Departmental regulations which stipulate course work as outlined below.
- Prerequisite: Candidates selected for admission in to the MPhil/PhD degree programme who have not done and passed Research Methods course (or its equivalent) at Master's degree level shall be required to take and pass MPA603 Research Methods and Computer Applications course during the first semester of registration.

## MPHIL DEGREE

### 2.0 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

- General Regulation 50.1 shall apply with Special Departmental Regulations.
- A candidate for admission in to MPhil programme will be required to have a Master's Degree in Political Science or in the related discipline.
- Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Political Science or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under General Regulation 50.1. However, these candidates will undergo a Departmental

assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake MPhil programme.

### 3.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE:

#### Part I

3.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

#### 3.1.1 First Semester:

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods 3 credits  
POL800 Guided Readings and Seminars in Political Science 12 credits  
(Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

#### 3.1.2 Second Semester:

POL801 Thesis Proposal 12 credits

#### 3.1.3 Part II

POL802 Supervised Research and Thesis in Political Science 24 credits

### 4. DURATION OF MPhil PROGRAMME:

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE MPhil PART I

4.1 Full-time candidates are expected to meet the Part I requirements within two semesters and part-time candidates within three semesters.

#### PROGRESSION TO PART II

6.1 At the successful completion of Part I a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme or will be allowed to transfer registration for Part II of the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the Graduate Studies Board.

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE MPhil PART II

PAD803 Supervised Research and Thesis in Political Science for MPhil 24 credits

## PHD. DEGREE IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

### 1.0 Entrance Requirements:

1.1 The following General Regulations 50.2 shall apply:

50.2.1 Applicants who have obtained appropriate Master's degree with course work and research are eligible to apply

50.2.2

- (a) Subject to paragraph "d" applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.
- (b) After successful completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or the equivalent) the programme, the Department shall recommend the student either for transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.
- (c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of PhD degree.
- (d) Applicants the PhD degree with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approved by the School of Graduate Studies.

### 2.0 PHD PROGRAMME STRUCTURE:

#### Part I

2.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements (except those who have successfully completed Part I of MPhil programme and have been selected by the Departmental Board/ Graduate Studies Board to transfer to the Part II of PhD programme).

#### 2.1.1 First Semester:

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods 3 credits  
POL800 Guided Readings and Seminars in Political Science 12 credits  
(Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

#### 2.1.2 Second Semester:

POL801 Thesis Proposal 12 credits

### 3. PhD Programme Part II

POL900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Political Science 48 credits

### 4.0 MPhil/PhD Course Descriptions:

#### POL 800 GUIDED READINGS AND SEMINARS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (12)

This course will require in-depth readings by the student under the supervision of a staff member designated by the Department to acquire a firm grounding in the disciplinary theories and issues of Political science. In addition, the student will be required to undertake readings specifically related to the proposed theme of research. This course will end with presentation by the student of two seminars to the Department on topics to be advised by the supervisor. The Departmental Board will have to be satisfied with performance of the candidate based on the recommendation of the supervisor.

#### POL 801 THESIS PROPOSAL (12)

The thesis proposal will be prepared by the student under the guidance of a supervisor designated by the Department. The proposal will include inter alia background to the study, statement of the research problem, objectives, justification, literature review, hypotheses, central research questions, research methodology, and limitations. It is a requirement that the proposal be presented to the Department for approval before the student is able to proceed to Part II of the MPhil/PhD programme.

## DEPARTMENT OF POPULATION STUDIES MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE IN POPULATION STUDIES

### 3.0 MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE (POPULATION STUDIES)

Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations 000 and the General Regulations for Master's Degrees 400, the following Special Regulations shall apply:

#### 3.1 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The Programme shall be offered for the award of a Master of Arts Degree In Population Studies.

#### 3.2 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

- 3.2.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements shall be a Bachelor's Degree of this or any other recognised University or equivalent institution with at least a second class, second division or its equivalent or a Post Graduate Diploma in Population Studies.
- 3.2.2 A student with a Post Graduate Diploma in Population Studies may be exempted from certain courses that will be determined by the Department of Population Studies.
- 3.2.3 Candidates with a "pass" Degree or equivalent who have at least 2 years relevant work experience are admissible.

### 3.3 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

3.3.1 The Master's Degree Programme shall be by course work and a Research Essay or course work and Dissertation as stipulated in General Regulation 40.12.

3.3.2 The coursework and Research Essay option shall involve taking and passing 24 credits of core courses, 12 credits of optional courses and POP 721 Research Essay, which shall be equivalent to 12 credits.

3.3.3 The coursework and Dissertation option shall involve taking and passing 24 credits of core courses and POP 720 Dissertation, which shall be equivalent to 24 credits.

3.3.4 To successfully complete the Programme, a student shall be required to obtain a total of 48 credits.

3.3.5 A student shall have the choice of either specialising in Demography or Population Studies.

### COURSE LISTING

#### 4.0 MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE (DEMOGRAPHY SPECIALISATION)

##### Core Courses (24 credits)

POP 602 Demographic Methods  
POP 603 Computing in Population Analysis  
POP 604 Methods of Social Science Research  
POP 605 Collection, Evaluation and Adjustment of Demographic Data  
POP 606 Advanced Demographic Techniques  
POP 607 Methods of Population Estimates and Projections  
POP 610 Mathematical Demography  
POP 613 Basic Epidemiological Techniques

Plus any 4 of the following optional courses (12 credits)

##### Research Essay option only:

POP 601 Population and Development: An Analytic Approach  
POP 611 IEC in Population and Development  
POP 614 Population, Law, Policies and Programmes  
POP 701 Integrating Population into Development Planning  
POP 702 Population, Environment and Development  
POP 703 Gender, Population and Development  
POP 704 Migration, Urbanisation and Development  
POP 705 Population, Agriculture, Food and Nutrition  
STA 672 Multivariate Analysis

### 5.0 MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE (POPULATION STUDIES SPECIALISATION)

##### Core Courses (24 credits)

POP 601 Populations and Development: An Analytic Approach  
POP 602 Demographic Methods  
POP 603 Computing in Population Analysis  
POP 604 Methods of Social Science Research  
POP 608 Foundations of Health Policy  
POP 614 Population, Law, Policies and Programmes  
POP 703 Gender, Population and Development  
POP 704 Migration, Urbanisation and Development

Plus any 4 of the following optional courses (12 credits)

##### Research Essay option only:

POP 606 Advanced Demographic Techniques  
POP 607 Methods of Population Estimates and Projections  
POP 611 Information, Education and Communication in Population and Development  
POP701 Integrating Population into Development Planning  
POP 702 Population, Environment and Development

POP 705	Population, Agriculture, Food and Nutrition
STA 683	Medical Statistics
MSW 605	Policy Analysis and Planning
MSW 606	Poverty and Welfare
MNS 720	Sexual and Reproductive Health
ECO 702	Planning and Project Appraisal
PAD 613	Public Policy and Administration
ENV 629	Natural Resource Use Policies

#### Research Courses

POP 720	Research Essay
POP 721	Dissertation

#### 5.1 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The minimum period of study for the Master of Arts Degree in Population Studies shall be 3 semesters; the maximum shall be 12 semesters.

#### 5.2 RESEARCH ESSAY

- 5.2.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic for a Research Essay before the completion of the coursework to the Head of Department.
- 5.2.2 The supervision of the Research Essay shall be governed by the General Regulations 40.72.1 and 40.72.2.
- 5.2.3 The submission and length of the Research Essay shall be governed by the General Regulations 40.72.4 and 40.72.5.

#### 5.3 DISSERTATION

- 5.3.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic for a Dissertation before the completion of the coursework to the Head of Department.
- 5.3.2 The supervision of the Dissertation shall be governed by General Regulations 40.71.1 and 40.71.2.

#### 5.4 Assessment

- 5.4.1 All courses offered by the Department of Population Studies shall be assessed by continuous assessment.
- 5.4.2 Courses taken from departments other than the Department of Population Studies shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Departments offering those courses.

## MPHIL/PHD IN POPULATION STUDIES

### 6.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

The MPhil and PhD degrees are intended to provide advanced knowledge and understanding of the theories and procedures in the discipline of Population Studies including advanced training in critical appraisal, statistical analysis of demographic and socio-economic data, study design and protocol development.

Further, the MPhil/PhD programme is aimed to equip students with knowledge, skills and applied competencies to do independent demographic research that contributes to new knowledge and understanding in Population Sciences and to prepare students for working in universities, government departments and national and international research organizations.

#### 6.1 Specific objectives

- To equip students with the state-of-the-art knowledge and techniques in Population Studies in order to prepare them to function as practicing independent demographers in academic, public and private organizations, including self employment.
- To provide rigorous training and a solid foundation for the development of analytical, conceptual

and theoretical skills required for conducting demographic research.

- To help students develop the practical, intellectual and technical skills necessary for making linkages among conceptual issues, theoretical issues and empirical methodological concerns pertaining to demography and related disciplines.

### 7.0 ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

The Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees in Population Studies are post-graduate programmes carried out through supervised research.

#### 7.1 PREAMBLE

Unless otherwise specified, the School of Graduate Studies (SGS) General regulations 50.1 and 50.2 shall apply for the programme. The MPhil/PhD degree Programme is envisaged to carry out through supervised research, preceded by preparatory course work deemed necessary by the Departmental Board.

7.2 The Department of Population Studies shall offer an MPhil / PhD Degree in Population Studies by supervised research and coursework for those meeting the requirements of SGS General Regulations 50.0.

## 8.0 MPHIL DEGREE IN POPULATION STUDIES

### 8.1 Entrance Requirements

- 8.1.1 School of Graduate Studies (SGS) General Regulation 50.1 shall apply.
- 8.1.2 A candidate for admission into M. Phil programme will be required to have a Master's Degree in Population Studies/ Demography or a related discipline as approved by the Departmental Board.
- 8.1.3 Candidates must have shown a potential to do independent research as evidenced by his/her past record especially at Master's level.
- 8.1.4 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Population Studies or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under SGS General Regulation 50.1.

### 8.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE:

#### Part I

8.2.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following course requirements:

#### COURSE LISTING

##### 8.2.2 First Semester:

POP 800	Recent Advances in Population Studies (6 credits)
FSS 800	Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3 credits)

##### 8.2.3 Second Semester:

POP 802:	Guided Readings and Seminars in Population Studies (6 credits)
POP 803:	Thesis Proposal (9 credits)

#### Part II

8.2.4 POP 804: Supervised Research and Thesis for MPhil in Population Studies (24 credits)

### 8.3 Duration of MPhil Programme Programme Structure - Part I

8.3.1 Full-time candidates are expected to meet the Part I requirements within two Semesters and part-time candidates within four semesters.

#### Progression to Part II

8.3.2 At the successful completion of Part I a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme (6.2.4) or will be allowed to transfer registration for Part II of the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the Graduate Studies Board.

## 9.0 PHD DEGREE IN POPULATION STUDIES

### 9.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS:

The SGS General Regulations 50.2 shall apply:

For instance :

- 9.1.1 Applicants who have obtained an appropriate Master's Degree (MSc, MA, MPhil or equivalent) with course work and research are eligible to apply.
- 9.1.2 a) Subject to paragraph "d", applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.
- b) After completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or the equivalent) the programme shall recommend the student either for transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.
- c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of the PhD degree.
- d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

### 9.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE:

#### Part I

In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements (except those who have successfully completed Part I of MPhil programme and have been selected to transfer to the Part II of PhD programme).

#### COURSE LISTING

##### 9.2.1 First Semester:

POP 800:	Recent Advances in Population Studies (6 credits)
FSS800:	Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3 credits)

##### 9.2.2 Second Semester:

POP 802:	Guided Readings and Seminars in Population Studies (6 credits)
POP 803:	Thesis Proposal (9 credits)

##### 9.2.3 Part II

POP900: Doctoral Research and Thesis in Population Studies (48 credits)

### 10.0 EXAMINATION OF M. PHIL AND PHD THESES

The general SGS Academic Regulations 50.9 – 50.9.6.8 shall apply.



## 11.0 COURSE OUTLINES

### POP 800: RECENT ADVANCES IN POPULATION STUDIES (6 CREDITS)

This course is meant to review, revamp and equip students with the state of the art developments, globally, in both substantive and technical aspects of Population Studies. A major objective is to introduce students to the recent developments in the core areas of demography (fertility, mortality, migration, and population aging) and examine critically how researchers tackle contemporary demographic issues. The current trends in the growth of the population of the world in general and sub-Saharan Africa in particular - Analysis of the components of growth and their determinants - The social and economic consequences of population change - The demographic and health transitions underway and their socio-cultural implications. 1994 Cairo International Conference on Population and Development (ICPD) plan of action and its implementation - Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) - The differential effects of legal and illegal immigration. This course considers a variety of procedures for measuring and modelling demographic processes. These include increment/decrement tables, generalizations of stable population relations, two-sex models, and indirect estimation procedures.

### POP 802: GUIDED READINGS AND SEMINARS IN POPULATION STUDIES (6 CREDITS)

This course is meant to be supervisor oriented. The main supervisor, in consultation with Co-supervisors, will decide on some selected topics which mirror the cutting edge areas in Population Studies and ask the students to read extensively and digest it. It is implied that the students will receive sufficient guidance from the faculty. Then, each student is mandated to give at least two departmental seminars which will be evaluated by the Departmental board in attendance.

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK MASTER'S DEGREE IN SOCIAL WORK (MSW)

### 5.0 Master's Degree in Social Work (MSW)

Throughout the world, Social Work is committed to enhancing human well-being and alleviating poverty and oppression. Within this general stores, maintains, and enhances the social functioning of individuals, families, groups, organisations, and communities.

#### 5.1 General Information

5.1.1 The University of Botswana Master's Degree in Social Work Programme is a direct response to the community of Botswana's specialist needs. Unemployment, homelessness, mass poverty, domestic violence, crime, juvenile delinquency, mental health problems, substance abuse, HIV/AIDS issues, child abuse and neglect, and high rates of suicide are some of the major societal problems that call for Social Work practitioners in the front line of national social services.

5.1.2 Traditionally Botswana relied on the extended family and their communities for support – social security, protection, and a sense of belonging. Now, however, we are observing the breakdown of these societal structures and the need for new approaches and professional competencies to deal with them. Creating a MSW Programme at the University of Botswana is a much-needed investment in meeting this challenge.

5.1.3 Apart from addressing critical problems, professional social workers with qualifications

beyond the Bachelor's Degree are required to guide and to participate in developing the profession. Currently, we have a serious shortage of social workers who can contribute to effective policy formulation, middle and higher management, supervision, and research in Social Work. This shortage is due to the fact that the BSW Degree is generic, in the sense that it trains practitioners who are expected to be able to take up positions in all the social services. The MSW Programme is designed to provide specialization in Social Work and to enrich the academic and professional interface.

5.1.4 The MSW Programme is also significant in realising Vision 2016 for Botswana. A basic goal of this Vision is to "build a just and caring society." Through this goal, Botswana aims to offer support and opportunities to underprivileged citizens and to provide safety nets for those who are in poverty traps. The Vision also calls for establishing strategies and programmes to strengthen family structures and to enhance family functioning, developing viable programmes for youth, reducing the incidence of teenage pregnancy, and containing HIV/AIDS infection. The creation of the MSW Programme will help produce practitioners who are confident, professionally competent and who will advance the intellectual and human resource capacity of the nation in line with the University of Botswana Vision.

5.1.5 Finally, training at the Post Graduate level is becoming increasingly important for the development of the Social Work profession. Lack of progression often causes social workers to burn out and leads to poor productivity. Unlike in the past, progression in the public service is no longer pegged to the length of service and experience. According to the Public Service Management Directive No. 26 of 1995, post graduate training is now required for progression to a D4 scale. Consequently, employers are now required to ensure that officers who are eligible for training are given the opportunity to do so in an effort to prepare employees to assume more responsible positions. The creation of the MSW Programme is most timely in this regard.

5.1.6 The MSW Programme is offered on both a full-time and a part-time basis. Students will be given a choice to specialise in 3 areas: Social Policy and Administration, Clinical Social Work, and Youth and Community Practice. However, all students will be required to take 4 compulsory courses during the first semester to equip them with the basic knowledge in Social Work and research. Finally, students will be allowed to choose between a Programme founded on coursework and a Dissertation and a programme based on coursework and a Research Essay.

#### 5.2 AREAS OF SPECIALISATION

5.2.1 Social Policy and Administration Botswana has experienced rapid growth in human services, both public and private. All these services currently require highly qualified professional welfare administrators to manage and develop them and to constantly review and update their policies. This stream will equip practitioners with skills to perform these functions.

#### 5.2.2 CLINICAL SOCIAL WORK

Programmes in human services are becoming increasingly complex due to the many social problems individuals and families in the country are experiencing. Social workers with specialised clinical expertise in physical and mental health and the social arenas are required to effectively help the affected persons.

#### 5.2.3 YOUTH AND COMMUNITY PRACTICE

Youth and marginalised communities are disproportionately affected by the problems that face the country and so require specifically targeted programmes. Consequently, practitioners specialising in these areas are required in growing numbers.

#### 5.2.4 COURSE OFFERINGS FOR AREAS OF SPECIALISATION

All MSW students will be required to take foundation courses during the first semester of the first year. Subsequently, students will be advised to choose their areas of specialization subject to the availability of staff and other resources.

### 5.3 OBJECTIVES OF THE MASTER'S DEGREE IN SOCIAL WORK PROGRAMME

The core curriculum of the MSW Programme is designed to achieve the following objectives:

- To train broad-based, advanced practitioners who are competent in 1 of the 3 areas of specialisation (Social Policy and Administration, Clinical Social Work Practice, and Youth and Community Practice);
- To enable students to gain a broad understanding of individual and societal functions and dysfunctions and to utilise this knowledge in designing, implementing, managing, monitoring and evaluating social services;
- To prepare professionals with a sound empirical base in Social Work practice so that they can understand, critique, interpret, and apply theory to practice situations and conduct social work research;
- To prepare professionals who are committed to promoting equity and social justice at the local and national level.

### 5.4 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

#### 5.4.1 CURRICULUM

The MSW curriculum is designed to promote interactive learning, emphasising seminars, group discussions, case studies, role-playing, and presentations that enhance the full participation of students. These methods will serve to supplement regular lectures, the library, and other resources available in the community.

#### 5.4.2 SEMESTERISED COURSES

The MSW Programme is based on semesterised courses that are divided into foundation, core, and electives. The foundation courses are compulsory for all students taking the MSW. The core courses concern the areas of specialisation, while the elective courses enable students to choose courses of personal interest. All the courses deepen knowledge in a substantive field and develop the students' capacity to analyse issues, policies, and programmes systematically and critically.

#### 5.4.3 MSW BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION

Students pursuing the Coursework and Dissertation alternative shall be required to undertake comprehensive research in their areas of specialisation. The Dissertation, showing the original work of the student under supervision, shall normally be a minimum of 20,000 words and shall not exceed 40,000 words (excluding footnotes and appendices). The Dissertation shall count as 8 semester courses (24 credits). Students taking this alternative will therefore complete all their course work in the first year of the MSW Programme.

#### 5.4.4 MSW BY COURSEWORK AND RESEARCH ESSAY

The MSW by Coursework and Research Essay shall be given to students who want to acquire a MSW through

coursework without writing a Dissertation. In its place, they shall write a Research Essay, showing the original work of the student under supervision that shall normally be a minimum of 10,000 words (excluding footnotes and appendices) but should not exceed 20,000 words (excluding footnotes and appendices). The Research Essay shall include extensive review of the literature rather than empirical research, for example: review of social policy and legislative documents; historical and theoretical analysis; analysis of data sets, etc. The Research Essay will amount to 4 semester courses (12 credits). Students taking this alternative shall normally take 12 courses: 8 in the first year and an additional 4 in the first semester of the second year.

## COURSE LISTING

### 5.5 Year 1

#### Semester 1

##### Core Courses

MSW 601 Contemporary and Ethical Issues in Social Work Practice

MSW 602 Developmental Social Work

MSW 603 Managing Human Services

DVS 607 Research and Analysis Methods I  
or POP 604 Methods of Social Science Research

#### Semester 2

##### Optional Courses

Areas of Specialisation – Students shall take all courses in their Areas of Specialisation during the second semester.

##### a) Social Policy and Administration:

MSW 604 Social Policy in a Changing Society

MSW 605 Social Policy Analysis and Planning

MSW 606 Poverty and Welfare

MSW 613 Research Seminar

##### b) Clinical Social Work:

MSW 607 Rethinking Family and Household Interventions

MSW 608 Social Work Intervention in Chronic Illness and Disability

MSW 609 African Centred Helping and Counselling Strategies

MSW 613 Research Seminar

##### c) Youth and Community Practice:

MSW 610 Youth and Community Practice

MSW 611 Economic Vitality

MSW612 Needs Assessment, Programme Development and Evaluation

MSW 613 Research Seminar

5.5.1 All students must take all foundation courses and core courses in their area of specialisation. Optional courses will be offered subject to demand and availability of resources.

5.5.2 Students who for good reason fail to complete the Research Essay by the last day of the formal examination will be awarded a Grade "I" (Incomplete). Exceptions for reasonable cause may be considered through an appeal to the Board of the School of Graduate Studies.

5.5.3 Students doing a Dissertation shall complete coursework in Year 1 and then proceed with their research work in Year 2.

### 5.6 Year 2

5.6.1 Year 2 of the MSW Programme shall be by coursework, Research Essay and Dissertation and shall consist of 8 semester courses, taken on a part-time or full-time basis. The Research Essay shall be taken in the second semester and will amount to 4 semester courses. The Dissertation shall amount to 8 semester courses.

## Semester 1

### Areas of Specialisation

#### a) Social Policy and Administration:

MSW702 Child and Family Policy

MSW703 Supervision in Human Services

#### Optional Courses

Students shall select 2 optional courses.

#### b) Clinical Social Work Practice:

MSW704 Social Work, HIV/AIDS and Caring

MSW705 Social Work in Mental Health

#### Optional Courses

Students shall select 2 optional courses.

#### c) Youth and Community Practice:

MSW 706 Youth and Society

MSW 707 Social Work in tting

## OPTIONAL COURSES

Students shall select 2 optional courses.

The Department will endeavour to offer as many optional courses as possible subject to availability of resources. Optional courses may be selected from Counselling and Human Services (Department of Educational Foundations), Development Studies (Department of Sociology), Department of Adult Education or Department of Political and Administrative Studies.

MSW708 History and Philosophy of Social Work in Africa

MSW709 Gender in Social Work Practice

MSW710 Religion, Spirituality, and Social Work Practice

MSW711 Dying in Africa: Perspectives on Life and Death

MSW712 Substance Abuse, Addictions and Dependency

MSW713 Social Work in the Work Place

DVS605 Globalization, Culture and Social Change

DVS610 NGO's and Development

DVS702 Rural Livelihoods in Transition

DVS710 Families, Households and Development

## Semester 2

### Research Courses

MSW700 Research Essay

MSW701 Dissertation

## 5.7 DEGREE STRUCTURE

### 5.7.1 MSW BY COURSEWORK AND RESEARCH ESSAY (FULL-TIME)

There are 12 credits per semester, which with the Research Essay (equivalent to 12 credits) equals 48 credits over a period of 2 years. This calculation applies to all areas of specialisation.

### 5.7.2 MSW BY COURSEWORK AND RESEARCH ESSAY (PART-TIME)

Part-time students shall be given a choice of taking a maximum of 9 credits and a minimum of 6 credits per semester, depending on their situation, ability, and commitments. The 9 credits per semester, with the Research Essay (equivalent to 12 credits), equals 48 credits over a period of 3 years. Students wishing to finish the Degree in 4 years shall be allowed to take a maximum of 6 credits per semester. Credit distribution will be done in consultation with the Department of Social Work.

### 5.7.3 MSW by Coursework and Dissertation (Full-Time)

The credit distribution for students doing a Dissertation will be 12+ 12 + Dissertation 24 = 48 credits equivalent. Students shall be expected to complete this Programme within a period of years. This option applies to all areas of specialisation.

### 5.7.4 MSW BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION (PART-TIME)

Part-time students shall be given a choice of taking a minimum of 6 credits and a maximum of 9 credits per semester (6+6+6+6) or Dissertation (24) = 48 credits. Students wishing to complete their Degree in 4 years will be allowed to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester. Credits distribution will be done in consultation with the Department of Social Work.

## 5.8 SPECIAL REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation 400, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty shall apply:

### 5.9 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

The minimum requirements for admission to the MSW Programme shall be:

- A Bachelor's Degree in Social Work or equivalent from this or any recognised university and at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent. Applicants with a pass will need to have 2 years work experience in human services;
- An undergraduate degree with a Minor in Social Work and at least a 2 (ii) or its equivalent. Applicants with a pass will need to have 2 years work experience in the human services;
- Applicants with a postgraduate diploma in Social Work with at least a credit or its equivalent or with a pass will need to have 2 years work experience in human services;
- Applicants with a Bachelor's Degree in any other discipline with at least a pass will need to have worked in human service organisations for at least 2 years.

5.9.1 Upon the recommendation of the Department and with the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the School of Graduate Studies.

## 5.10 ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATION

5.10.1 Assessment will be done in accordance with the provisions as stated in the course outlines in this document.

5.10.2 Courses offered by departments other than Social Work shall be examined in accordance with the relevant regulations in those departments.

5.10.3 In order to pass and proceed to the Dissertation or Research Essay, students must pass all courses including examinations.

## 5.11 AWARD OF DEGREE

The MSW Degree shall be awarded in accordance with areas of specialisation, that is, MSW in Social Policy and Administration, MSW in Clinical Social Work Practice, and MSW in Youth and Community Practice.

## MPHIL / PHD IN SOCIAL WORK

### 5.12.0 PROGRAMME OBJECTIVES

- To promote scientific enquiry that further develops the social work profession.
- To support training of social workers and researchers wishing to pursue higher (graduate) degrees in Social Work.
- To equip MPhil and PhD students with the necessary analytic skills in research to tackle complex social issues and challenges at national and/or regional levels.
- To provide graduates in the helping professions with a sound empirical base in social work practice so that they can understand, critique and

interpret, social theory and apply it to practice situations and competently conduct social work research.

- To prepare professionals who are committed to research geared towards promoting equity and social justice at local and national levels.
- To enable students to gain broad understanding of individual and societal functions and dysfunctions, and through research to utilize this knowledge in designing, implementing, managing, and monitoring and evaluating social policy and social programmes.

#### 5.12.1 KEY AND UNIQUE FEATURES OF THE PROGRAMME

- The MPhil/PhD programmes will provide a set of structured and integrated core courses (largely in the form of seminars) that are applied to each student's area of specialization or area of research interest.
- In addition to the above-mentioned core-courses, the student will select themes in selected fields of practice in order to pursue more specialized interests in seminars and research.

#### 5.12.2 CONSTITUENT SUBJECTS

The PhD is essentially by research. It focuses primarily on design of concepts or processes, as well as examination and analysis of the social, cultural, economic, political, environmental, and psychological conditions that form the building blocks of social work education, theory and practice in Botswana and Africa. Students will be encouraged to conduct research pertinent to social policy, health, clinical practice, socio-economic development, community development, among many others.

#### 5.12.3 GRADUATES ABILITIES

Students should demonstrate strong research and analytic skills, and ability to conduct independent research in various areas of specialization.

#### 5.12.4 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

General Regulation 50.1 shall apply together with Special Departmental Regulations.

5.12.4.0 In addition to General Regulation 50.1, the following special regulations shall apply:

5.12.4.1 In order to register for the MPhil or PhD degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed research topic with the designated supervisors in the Department of Social Work. The application shall include an outline of the research proposal as well as the motivation for wanting to pursue research in that area. Admission shall be dependent upon availability of a supervisor.

5.12.4.2 The Department of Social Work's Graduate Study Sub-committee shall evaluate the application to determine whether or not a candidate qualifies to undertake the MPhil or PhD programme of study. This body reserves the right to request for additional submissions from the candidate, including an oral presentation. On the basis of this evaluation, the Graduate Study Sub-committee shall make the relevant recommendation to the Departmental Board as to whether the candidate is admissible into the MPhil or PhD programme.

5.12.4.3 A candidate for admission into the MPhil programme will be required to possess a Master's Degree in Social Work or in a related discipline.

5.12.4.4 Candidates should have shown potential to do independent research as evidenced by their performance in project courses and in their area of intended specialization.

5.12.4.5 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Social Work

or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under General Regulation 50.1. However, these candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme.

#### 5.12.5 MPhil PROGRAMME STRUCTURE:

##### Part I

In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

#### COURSE LISTING

##### 5.12.5.0 First Semester:

FSS800: Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3)

MSW 800: Advanced Social Science Theory (Guided Readings and 1 Seminar on Selected Topic) (3).

MSW 801: Social Research Methods (3)

##### 5.12.5.1 Second Semester:

MSW 802: Social Work Methods and Fields of Practice (3)

MSW 803: Research Thesis Proposal (3).

##### Part II

5.12.5.2 MSW 804: Supervised Research Thesis in Social Work for MPhil (12)

#### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE (PART I)

5.12.5.3 Duration of MPhil Programme

5.12.5.4 The MPhil programme shall be of 2 years duration for full time students extendable to a maximum of 3 years, depending on demonstrable evidence that the candidate shall complete the programme within the extended period.

5.12.5.5 Part time students should complete the programme within four years (eight semesters).

#### PROGRESSION TO PART II

5.12.5.6 At the successful completion of Part I, a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme or will be allowed to transfer registration to the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board (see regulation 50.2.2) (b).

#### 5.12.5.7 RESEARCH THESIS SUPERVISION:

The Departmental Board shall appoint a thesis committee, comprising a minimum of two (2) supervisors one of which must be a specialist in social research methods.

#### 5.12.5.8 ASSESSMENT

General Regulation 50.9 shall apply.

#### 5.12.5.9 RESEARCH THESIS SUBMISSION

The MPhil Research Thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.8.

5.12.5.10 PhD. Degree in Social Work: Programme

5.12.5.11 Entrance Requirements, General Regulation 50.2 shall apply:

5.12.5.12 When transfer from the MPhil to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student (i.e. 12 credits) shall be added to the 60 credits required for completion of the PhD degree Thesis, and a cumulative credit of 72 attained for the completion and award of a PhD degree (50.2.2) (c)

5.12.5.13 Candidates who already hold an MPhil

degree, with previous research experience in Social Work or a related field of study shall be admitted directly into the PhD programme after due consideration of the applicant documents, and upon recommendation by the Departmental Board of Social Work and approval by the School of Graduate Studies (See 50.2.2) (d).

#### 5.12.5.14 PhD Programme Structure:

5.12.5.15 SW 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Social Work (48 credits – for MPhil route or 60 credits- for Direct entry into PhD). Core – requisite: Students will be obliged to present two seminars during the course of their study.

#### 5.12.5.16 PROGRESSION:

During the provisional period of registration (where applicable) the Special Departmental Regulations for MPhil shall apply. Furthermore, transfer to the PhD shall be guided by General Regulation 50.7.1 as well as the recommendation by the Departmental Graduate Study Committee, affirming the candidate's capability in this regard.

#### 5.12.5.17 TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

The transfer from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.7.1 and 50.7.2 respectively.

#### 5.12.5.18 DURATION

Duration of the PhD programme shall be as stipulated in General regulation 50.5

#### 5.12.5.18 THESIS SUPERVISION:

- The Departmental Board shall appoint a thesis committee, comprising minimum of two (2) Supervisors, one of which must be a specialist in research methods.
- The Department of Social Work may appoint a co-supervisor from a relevant Department of UB in accordance with section g.6a (ii).

#### 5.12.5.19 THESIS SUBMISSION

The PhD thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.8

#### MPhil\* PROGRAMME SUMMARY

Code	Title of Course	Credits
FSS800	Advanced Social Science Research Methods	(3)
SOW800	Advanced Social Science Theory (Guided Readings and 1 Seminar presentation)	(3)
SOW801	Social Research Methods	(3)
SOW802	Social Work Methods and Fields of Practice (Guided Readings and 1 Seminar presentation)	(3)
SOW803	Research Thesis Proposal	(3)
SOW804	Supervised Research Thesis	12
	Total Credits (MPhil)	(24)

Note:\* Total credits for award of MPhil is 24 Credits

#### PhD\* DIRECT ENTRY

Code	Title of Course	Credits
SOW900	Supervised Research and Thesis	48-60*
	Total Credits MPhil	24 Credits plus 48 credits for the PhD Thesis = 72 credits

#### Projections on Intake and Graduation

We envisage starting with a relatively small admission of 2 to a maximum of 3 MPhil/PhD students in the first 2 years, and then an average of 4 PhD students after the 3rd year of MPhil/PhD programme operation. It is anticipated that by the third year of operation, at least 2 candidates shall have graduated with an MPhil, or shall

have transferred into the PhD programme. We hope that the first crop of PhDs will graduate in 2016.

Note: The 'taught' courses involve guided readings as well as seminar presentations by each MPhil/PhD student.

**Note:** The Social Research Methods Course will be mounted by the Faculty of Social Sciences for all MPhil/PhD candidates registered in the Faculty.

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

### 3.0 SPECIAL REGULATIONS FOR THE MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations and the Faculty of Social Sciences Special Regulations, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

#### 3.1 GRADUATE PROGRAMME AND TITLE OF DEGREE

The Department of Sociology offers a Master of Arts Programme in Development Studies.

#### 3.2 OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this MA Programme are as follows:

- a) To produce highly skilled graduates for the various development practices and educational institutions in Botswana and southern Africa;
- b) To enhance the capacity of the Department both for research and for strengthening the quality of undergraduate teaching by involving graduate students;
- c) To enhance the capability of the Department to play a leading role in the advancement of Development Studies;
- d) To equip students with the skills for basic research, implementation, and evaluation of the impact of development policies and programmes.

#### 3.3 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Arts Programme in Development Studies shall be:

- a) A relevant Bachelor's Degree from this or any recognized university or equivalent institution with a minimum of 4 undergraduate courses in Social Science or related subjects and at least a Second Class Lower division or its equivalent;
- b) Evidence of potential to perform success fully in a graduate level programme;
- c) With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Social Sciences.

3.3.2 With the approval of Senate, a Bachelor's Degree plus at least 5 years relevant work experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Social Sciences.

3.3.3 Students with a pass in a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent from a recognised institution of higher learning can be admitted directly into Year 2 of the Master's Degree Programme provided they satisfy Special Regulations.

3.3.4 Candidates may be required to take and pass pre-

requisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MA Programme or prior to a particular semester of study or prior to the granting of the Degree. Pre-requisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

#### 3.4 Student Advising

Prior to online registration and during the course of their study, students shall consult with the Coordinator of Graduate Studies regarding coursework and all other matters related to the programme of study.

#### 3.5 Selection of Supervision Committee for Dissertation Students

A research supervisor shall normally be appointed from among the staff of the Department of Sociology; he/she shall have direct expertise in the topic of the student's chosen research project. Up to two (2) additional Supervision Committee members shall be chosen by the supervisor in consultation with the student. The supervisor and the Supervision Committee shall be approved by the Sociology Board.

#### 3.6 QUALIFICATIONS OF RESEARCH COMMITTEE FOR DISSERTATION STUDENTS

3.6.1 The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Sociology and shall have expertise in the topic area and/or research methodology appropriate for guiding the research process.

3.6.2 The Research Committee members shall be chosen for their potential contribution to the proposed investigation and its methodology. One Committee member shall normally be from a department other than that of the supervisor.

3.6.3 The role of the Research Committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work including approval of the proposal. One member of the Committee shall normally serve as internal examiner for the Dissertation.

#### 3.7 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

3.7.1 The Master of Arts in Development Studies Programme shall be offered by either Coursework Only or coursework and Dissertation.

3.7.2 On completion of 8 courses, including core courses, students shall normally be designated to the Dissertation Option.

3.7.3 All students must take all Core Courses.

#### 3.8 MASTER OF ARTS IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (MA DVS) BY COURSEWORK AND DISSERTATION

3.8.1 A student wishing to graduate in the MA(DVS) through the Dissertation Option must take and pass 4 taught core courses (12), a Dissertation (24), and 4 optional courses (12).

3.8.2 To qualify for the Dissertation Option, candidates must have achieved a minimum overall unweighted average of 65 per cent in 8 taught courses (24 credits), 4 (four) of which will be core.

3.8.3 With approval of the Supervision Committee, the student shall present the proposal in a Departmental seminar. After the presentation, the Supervision Committee will make a recommendation to the Departmental Board for approval or rejection of the proposal.

3.8.4 The subject of the Dissertation must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally not exceed 30 000

words, excluding footnotes, references and appendices

### 3.9 MASTER OF ARTS IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (MA DVS) BY COURSEWORK ONLY

3.9.1 A candidate wishing to graduate in the MA (DVS) through the Coursework Only Option must take and pass 5 taught core courses (15 credits) and 11 optional courses (33 credits).

#### COURSE LISTING

##### Core Courses

The following are the core courses available for the MA DVS Programme:

##### a) Taught Courses

DVS601	Development Theory and Practice
DVS607	Research and Analysis Methods/POP 604 Methods of Social Science Research
EC0701	Development Economics/MPA604 Economics for Development Management
MSW605	Policy Analysis and Planning
DVS617	Research Proposal and Report Writing (For Coursework Option)

##### b) Research Courses

DVS 701	Dissertation
---------	--------------

#### OPTIONAL COURSES

Optional courses may be selected from any graduate programme at the University of Botswana with the approval of the Department of Sociology.

#### 3.10 ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATION

3.10.1 Unless specified otherwise in the course outline, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment. All taught courses shall be internally moderated.

3.10.2 The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination, if applicable, shall be 50:50.

3.10.3 Courses offered by departments other than Sociology shall be examined in accordance with the relevant regulations in those departments.

## MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE IN SOCIOLOGY

### 1.0. AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

The aims and objectives of the programme are to:

a) Provide advanced training in Sociological Theory and Social Research methodologies that are an essential part of the intellectual equipment of practicing Sociologists;

b) Impart the skills necessary to deal with the linkages between conceptual issues and empirical concerns and facts;

c) Produce graduates with analytical and theoretical skills to address different social phenomena from a Sociological perspective;

d) Equip students with strong technical skills and competencies for conducting social research;

e) Produce graduates with the ability to communicate effectively with peers within the discipline and the broader social sciences on topical social issues at local, national and regional levels.

f) Provide students with a broad understanding of individual and societal functions and dysfunctions, and through research the ability to utilize this knowledge

in implementing and managing social policy and social programmes.

## 2.0 Regulations

### 2.1 Preamble

Subject to General Academic Regulations 40.0, the following Special Regulations shall apply.

### 2.2 Admission Requirements

2.2.1 The minimum entrance requirements shall be at least a 2 (2) grade degree in Sociology (or a related Social Sciences discipline) from the University of Botswana or an equivalent institution.

2.2.2. Applicants who hold a University degree, other than in Sociology may be admitted to the degree programme provided they meet the requirements stipulated above and/or have at least two years relevant social research experience. Such candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake an MA in Sociology programme.

2.2.3. Such applicants may be required to undertake such undergraduate courses as the Department may specify.

### 2.3 Duration of the Programme

The normal period of study for the MA in Sociology shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulation 41.5.1.

### 2.4 Assessment

a) The assessment of a student shall be based on written work which may include a final examination, as provided under Academic General Regulation 41.7.

b) Assessment of a dissertation shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulation 41.9.

c) Assessment of a research essays shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulations 41.10.

d) Examination of a dissertation or research essay shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulation 41.11.

e) All examination question papers, examination scripts, dissertations and research essays shall be moderated.

f) The ratio between continuous assessment and the final examination shall be 1:1.

g) Successful completion of a course and calculation of cumulative GPA shall be in accordance with the Academic General Regulations 00.86 and 41.7.7.

### 3.0 Programme Structure

a) The MA degree shall be offered either by Option One, which will be Coursework and or Option Two, which will be course work and a Dissertation.

b) In the first year of the degree all students shall be required to take and pass a total of eight (8) three (3) credit courses (24 credits) consisting of five (5) core courses of 3 credits each (i.e. 15 credits) and three (3) optional courses of 3 credits each (i.e. 9 credits).

c) A student pursuing Option One (Coursework and Research Essay) shall be required to complete an additional 12 credits of optional courses and a research essay of 12 credits.

d) A student pursuing Option Two (Coursework and Dissertation) shall in addition to the 24 credits of core and optional courses take SOC 701 (Dissertation) which shall be equivalent to 24 credits over 2 semesters.

e) A student who elects to do the MA by course work

and dissertation shall normally be expected to complete all the course work before embarking on the dissertation.

f) The courses are divided into core and optional courses. All courses are semester long except the dissertation.

g) A student intending to write a Dissertation or Research Essay shall be required to submit a typed copy of a research proposal to the Head of Department, and shall be required to make a presentation to the Supervisory Committee for consideration and approval.

h) Each student registered for an MA Sociology by Dissertation or Research Essay shall work under the general supervision of a supervisory committee appointed by the Department. The Chair of the supervisory committee will be appointed by the Head of Department.

#### Option One

MA by Course Work and Research Essay

A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through course work and a research essay must take and pass the following Sociology courses:

### COURSE LISTING

#### Semester 1

##### Core courses:

A student must take and pass the following core

##### Sociology courses:

SOC 616 Classical Sociological Theory  
SOC 618 Qualitative Research Methods

##### Optional Courses:

A student must take and pass any two of the following optional courses:

SOC 606 Crime and Deviance  
SOC 607 Health and Illness  
SOC 608 Industry, Organisation and Society  
SOC 610 Race and Ethnicity  
SOC 609 Political Sociology  
DVS 603 The Making of Southern Africa  
DVS 605 Globalisation, Culture and Social Change

#### Semester 2

##### Core courses:

A student must take and pass the following core

##### Sociology courses:

SOC 617 Modern Sociological Theory  
SOC 619 Quantitative Research Methods  
SOC 605 Advanced Seminars in Sociology

##### Optional Courses:

A student must take and pass any one of the following optional courses:

SOC 611 Religion and Belief Systems  
SOC 612 Social Change and Development  
SOC 613 Urban Sociology  
SOC 614 Environmental Sociology  
DVS 608 Rural Development and Agrarian Change  
DVS 610 NGOs and Development

#### Semester 3

A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through coursework and a Research Essay must take and pass four of the following optional courses:

DVS 710 Families, Households and Development  
DVS 606 Gender and Development  
DVS 703 The Social Impacts of Structural Adjustment Policies in Africa  
DVS 704 Dynamics of Poverty in the Third World  
DVS 715 Communication for Development  
DAE 655 Youth and Development  
POP 704 Migration, Urbanisation and Development

ENV 627 Urban and Regional Planning  
MPA 709 Organisation Theory and Practice  
MPA 715 Southern Africa in the World Economy  
POL 715 Selected Topics in Political Thought  
MSW 606 Poverty and Welfare

#### Semester 4

A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through coursework and a Research Essay must take and pass SOC 700 Research Essay.

#### Option Two

MA by Course Work and Dissertation

A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through coursework and dissertation must take and pass the following Sociology courses in semesters 1 and 2:

#### Semester 1

##### Core courses:

A student must take and pass the following core Sociology courses:

SOC 616 Classical Sociological Theory  
SOC 618 Qualitative Research Methods

##### Optional Courses:

A student must take and pass any two of the following optional courses:

SOC 606 Crime and Deviance  
SOC 607 Health and Illness  
SOC 608 Industry, Organisation and Society  
SOC 609 Political Sociology  
SOC 610 Race and Ethnicity  
DVS 603 The Making of Southern Africa  
DVS 605 Globalisation, Culture and Social Change

#### Semester 2

##### Core courses:

A student must take and pass the following core

##### Sociology courses:

SOC 617 Modern Sociological Theory  
SOC 619 Quantitative Research Methods  
SOC 605 Advanced Seminars in Sociology

##### Optional Courses:

A student must take and pass any one of the following optional courses:

SOC 611 Religion and Belief Systems  
SOC 612 Social Change and Development  
SOC 613 Urban Sociology  
SOC 614 Environmental Sociology  
DVS 608 Rural Development and Agrarian Change  
DVS 610 NGOs and Development

#### Semester 3 and 4

A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through coursework and a Dissertation must take and pass SOC 701 Dissertation.

### 4.0 Award of the MA in Sociology degree

The MA in Sociology degree shall be awarded to the student on successful completion of all the stipulated requirements. To successfully complete the programme a student shall be required to obtain a total of 48 credits.

## MPHIL AND PHD IN SOCIOLOGY

### 1.0 AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

The Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees in Sociology are post-graduate degree programmes carried out through supervised research. The degrees are intended to provide advanced training in the discipline of Sociology and to equip students with knowledge, skills and applied competencies to do independent Sociological research that contributes

new knowledge and understanding in Sociology.

The MPhil/PhD programmes should prepare students for working in universities, government departments, and international organisations. In addition, graduates should have the skills required for self-employment and for offering consultancy services to client organizations.

1.1 Specific Objectives of the Post-graduate programmes in Sociology To equip students with advanced training in applied Sociology and to prepare them to function as practicing independent Sociologists in academic, public and private organizations, including self employment;

To provide rigorous training and a solid foundation for the development of intellectual, analytical, conceptual and theoretical skills required for conducting Sociological research;

To help students to develop the practical, intellectual and technical skills necessary for making linkages between conceptual theoretical issues and empirical methodological concerns.

## 2.0 DEPARTMENTAL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### 2.1 PREAMBLE

The Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees in Sociology are post graduate degree programmes carried out through supervised research. The MPhil/PhD degree programme in Sociology shall be in accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

2.1.1 In order to ensure that students begin their supervised research degrees with appropriate minimum knowledge and a set of skills and applied competencies that are required for effective independent Sociological research, and as provided for in Academic General Regulation 50.0, all MPhil and PhD graduate students will be required to take and pass a set of four core courses (12 credits) which are deemed as a necessary foundation during their first year of study.

### 2.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

2.2.1 Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations, all MPhil and PhD candidates shall be required to take and pass the following core foundation courses (12 credits):

## COURSE LISTING

### First Semester

SOC 802 Advanced Sociological Analysis  
FSS 800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods

### Second Semester

SOC 805 Advanced Seminar in Sociology  
SOC 806 Proposal Writing and Presentation

2.2.3 A student shall be required to complete all required courses (12 credits) and present a proposal for approval by the department before embarking on the dissertation.

## 3.0 MPHIL PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

### 3.1 ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

3.1.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.0 – 50.2 shall apply.

### 3.2 PROGRAMME OF STUDY

3.2.1 In addition to taking and passing the four required courses (12 credits) the candidate for the MPhil degree

shall be required to take 12 credits of Research and Thesis in Sociology.

## SOC 801 RESEARCH AND THESIS IN SOCIOLOGY

3.2.2 Students who have taken and passed courses equivalent to the prerequisite courses within 10 semesters prior to registration may be exempted from any of the required courses at the discretion of the Departmental Board.

### 3.3 TRANSFER FROM MPhil TO PHD

3.3.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.7.1 shall apply.

### 3.4 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

3.4.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.5.1 shall apply.

## 4.0 PHD PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

### 4.1 Entrance Qualifications

4.1.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.0 – 50.2 shall apply.

### 4.2 PROGRAMME OF STUDY

4.2.1 In addition to taking and passing the four required courses (12 credits) the candidate for the PhD degree shall be required to take 60 credits of Doctoral Research and Thesis in Sociology.

## SOC 901 DOCTORAL RESEARCH AND THESIS IN SOCIOLOGY

4.2.2 Students who have taken and passed courses equivalent to the prerequisite courses within 10 semesters prior to registration may be exempted from any of the required courses at the discretion of the Departmental Board.

### 4.3 Transfer from PhD to MPhil

4.3.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.7.2 shall apply.

### 4.4 Duration of the Programme

4.4.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.5.2 shall apply.

## 5.0 Examination of MPhil and PhD Theses

5.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.9 – 50.9.6.8 shall apply.

## DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE IN STATISTICS

### 5.1 SPECIAL DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS

The Graduate Level courses in the Department of Statistics will be guided by the following Departmental Special Regulations:

### 5.2 COURSEWORK

5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated, each course is normally 3 credits.

5.2.2 The Project Report (STA 691) is a no taught one semester course, where the student does a project under a supervisor from the Department. The topic shall be finalised at the start of the semester. There will be no formal final examination. The course shall be assessed by 2 research exercises and a project report. The 2 research exercises shall constitute 40 per cent and the project report shall constitute 60 per cent of the final marks. The project report shall be submitted before the last day of the semester. However, a request for a one-month extension may be allowed by the Head of the Department under special circumstances, if so recommended by the supervisor. This course is

open to PGD Statistics students only.

5.2.3 For Advanced Statistical Computing (STA 671) the final examination will be a practical exam of 4 hours and the final assessment grade will be based on the continuous assessment and the examination in the ratio 1:1.

5.2.4 The Statistical Consultancy (STA 681) course is centred around consultancy projects which are assigned in the first 2 weeks of the semester. Some informal lectures accompany these projects to explain specific technicalities. The final grade is based on 3 minor projects and a major project. The minor projects shall account for 50 per cent of the final mark and the major project will account for 50 per cent of the final mark. There will be no formal final examination.

5.2.5 In the Selected Special Topics (STA 783) course, the student undertakes up to date reviews of 2 or 3 statistical techniques. Assessment is based on the review reports on the techniques selected, a presentation of at least one of the reports at a Departmental seminar, and a 3-hour open-book examination on the journal articles chosen for the report. The report presentation and the examination carry equal weight for the final grade.

5.2.6 The Research Treatise (STA 790) shall be taken over a period of 2 semesters totalling 6 credits; the student will work under a supervisor. The student is expected to demonstrate the ability to master and critically analyse a prescribed area of advanced statistical literature by making 2 presentations and finally presenting a Research Treatise Report. At the end of STA 791 the student should have made the first presentation and the second presentation will be at the end of STA 792. The last date of submission of the Report shall be the last day of lectures of the second semester. In exceptional cases, it may be extended by not more than 2 months, if a request is made through the Head of the Department, supported by the supervisor, at least 2 weeks before the due date. The length of the report shall be around 60 typed, A4 pages (1.5 line spacing). The report will be internally evaluated and will further be externalised. The final assessment grade for the course will be based on the 2 presentations (20 per cent) and the report (80 per cent).

### 5.3 EXAMINATIONS AND ASSESSMENT

The written examination for all courses, unless otherwise specified in the course template, will normally be of 3 hours' duration. The continuous assessment and the examination shall be weighted in the ratio of 1:1. The cumulative GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Academic Regulation 00.86.

6.0 Departmental Regulations for the Post-graduate Diploma in Statistics

## GENERAL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS AND THE FOLLOWING DEPARTMENTAL SPECIAL REGULATIONS SHALL APPLY:

### 6.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

The normal entrance requirement is a Bachelor's Degree with at least 40 per cent of the courses in Statistics, from any recognized University. Other applicants may be considered in exceptional cases on the recommendation of the Department; however they may be required to take some undergraduate courses as specified by the Department.

### 6.2 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The normal duration of the Programme on a fulltime basis is 2 semesters. However a maximum of 6 semesters is allowed for part-time students to complete the Programme.

**COURSE LISTING****Core Courses**

STA 621	Probability (2, Sem 1)
STA 631	Statistical Inference I (Sem 1)
STA 641	Statistical Analysis I (Sem 1)
STA 642	Statistical Analysis II (Sem 2)
STA 672	Multivariate Analysis (Sem 2)
STA 681	Statistical Consultancy (Sem 2)
STA 691	Project Report (Sem 2)

**Optional Courses (3 courses, 9 Credits)**

STA501	Mathematical Methods for Statistics (Sem 1)
STA 632	Non-parametric Inference (Sem 2)
STA 651	Advanced Survey Sampling (Sem 2)
STA 661	Time Series Analysis and Forecasting (Sem 2)
STA 671	Advanced Statistical Computing (Sem 1)
STA682	Categorical Data Analysis (Sem 1)
STA 683	Medical Statistics (Sem 2)
STA 684	Econometrics (Sem 2)
STA 685	Agricultural Statistics (Sem 1)
STA 686	Economic Statistics and National Accounting (Sem 1)
STA 687	Education Statistics (Sem 2)

**6.3 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE**

The Postgraduate Diploma is done by course work that includes 7 core courses at Levels 5 and 6 totalling 19 credits and at least 2 optional courses totalling 6 credits. One of the core courses is the Project Report STA691. This is a 2- semester Programme for fulltime students.

**6.4 ASSESSMENT**

Students shall be assessed on their coursework in accordance with General Academic Regulations and the Department of Statistics Special Regulations 6.2.

**6.5 Award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Statistics**

6.5.1 A student who has passed the core and optional courses and has received 25 hours of credits shall be eligible for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Statistics.

**6.5.2 Classification**

The award of diploma shall be classified as per General Academic Regulation 40.73.9.

**7.0 Departmental Regulations for the Master's Degree in Statistics Programme**

The Master's Degree in Statistics Programme shall be offered to those having a Bachelor's Degree with Statistics as a Major. At the end of the Programme the candidate is expected to have the ability:

- To organise census, market surveys, opinion polls, etc;
- To analyse and interpret data and write reports for projects;
- To provide advisory and consultancy services, including the use of Statistical Software packages; and
- To adopt and/or innovate statistical tools and techniques to suit special problems. The Programme is done by coursework and a Research Treatise Report. It will be governed by University General Academic Regulations 40.0, and the Department of Statistics Special Regulations as follows:

**7.1 ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS**

7.1.1 Applicants should have a Bachelor's Degree with at least a second class (second division) pass from a recognised University or an equivalent institution, with Statistics as a Major subject. With the approval of the Department equivalent qualifications and experiences may be considered.

7.1.2 Students with a pass in the Postgraduate Diploma in Statistics or its equivalent of this University or an equivalent institution can be admitted to the Programme at Level 2 in Semester 4 and get credits for the passed courses.

7.1.3 Candidates having a pass in the Bachelor's Degree with Statistics as a Major subject can be considered for admission provided they have at least 2 years relevant work experience.

**7.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE**

The Programme consists of 11 core courses in Statistics, including the two-semester Research Treatise course totalling 31 credits. In addition there are 6 optional courses in Statistics totalling 18 credits. The Programme requires a total of 49 credits through the courses listed below. The Department will Endeavour to offer optional courses subject to sufficient demand. This is a four semester programme for full-time students run at Levels 1 and 2. A student shall take 700nLevel courses only at Level 2.

**COURSE LISTING****Levels 1 and 2****Core Courses**

STA 621	Probability (Sem 1)
STA 631	Statistical Inference I (Sem 1)
STA 641	Statistical Analysis I (Sem 1)
STA 642	Statistical Analysis II (Sem 2)
STA 672	Multivariate Analysis (Sem 2)
STA 681	Statistical Consultancy (Sem 2)
STA 721	Probability Theory (Sem 1)
STA 731	Statistical Inference II (Sem 2)
STA 732	Bayesian Inference and Decision Theory I (Sem 2)
STA 791	Research Treatise I (3 credits)
STA 792	Research Treatise II (3 credits)
STA601	Mathematical Methods for Statistics (Sem 1)
STA632	Non-Parametric Inference (Sem 2)
STA651	Advanced Survey Sampling (Sem 2)
STA661	Time Series Analysis and Forecasting (Sem 2)
STA671	Advanced Statistical Computing (Sem 2)
STA682	Categorical Data Analysis (Sem 1)
STA683	Medical Statistics (Sem 2)
STA684	Econometrics (Sem 2)
STA685	Agricultural Statistics (Sem 1)
STA686	Economic Statistics and National Accounting (Sem 1)
STA687	Education Statistics (Sem 2)
STA722	Advanced Probability Theory (Sem 2)
STA761	Advanced Stochastic Process (Sem 2)
STA781	Reliability and Life Testing (Sem 1)
STA782	Advanced Operations Research (Sem 2)
STA783	Selected Special Topics (Sem 1 and 2)

**7.3 Duration of the Programme**

The normal duration of the Programmed is 4 semesters of full-time study; it can be extended to 8 semesters for part-time study.

**7.4 Assessment**

All the taught courses, unless otherwise specified in the course templates, shall have a final examination. The continuous assessment and the examination are weighted in the ratio of 1:1, subject to the Departmental Special Regulations 7.0.

**7.5 AWARD OF THE MASTER OF ARTS IN STATISTICS DEGREE**

7.5.1 In order to be awarded the Master of Arts in Statistics Degree a student must have passed all the required courses and received 49 hours of credits.

**MPHIL AND PHD IN STATISTICS****1. Special Departmental Regulations for the Master of Philosophy (MPhil)****PREAMBLE**

Unless otherwise specified under the following special regulations, the general university regulations 50 shall apply were appropriate. However, should a conflict in interpretation of both regulations exist, these Special Departmental Regulations shall apply.

**1.1: ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY IN STATISTICS**

- 1.1.1 The normal minimum entrance qualifications for a Master of Philosophy shall be a Master Degree in Statistics.
- 1.1.2 Candidates must have shown a potential to do independent research as evidence in performances in project courses and courses in their area of intended specialization, as well as good performances in at least one of the following areas: probability, mathematics and statistical computing.
- 1.1.3 Applicants without a Master Qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in statistics as spelt out in General regulation 50.1 may be admitted. However, such candidates would be required to take selected courses from the Master in Statistics program. Their performance in such courses shall form part of their dossier for progression after the first year.

**1.2. ADMISSIONS**

In addition to general regulations 50.1

- 1.2.1 In order to register for the MPhil degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed research topic with the department of Statistics and/or proposed supervisor. The application shall include an outline of the research proposal as well as the motivation for wanting to pursue research in that area. Admission shall depend on the availability of an internal supervisor.
- 1.2.2 A Departmental Graduate Studies Subcommittee shall evaluate the application to determine whether or not the Candidate adequately qualifies to undertake the MPhil program of study. This board reserves the right to request for additional submissions from the candidate including an oral presentation. On the basis of this evaluation, the subcommittee shall make the relevant recommendation to the Departmental Board as to whether candidate is admissible into the MPhil programme in Statistics.
- 1.2.3 Given the nature of statistics, the MPhil program shall normally be taken on a full time basis. Only in exceptional cases shall a student be admitted on part-time basis.

**1.3. Duration of the Program**

- 1.3.1 The program shall be of 2 years duration for full time students extendable to a maximum of 3 years, depending on demonstrable evidence that the candidate shall complete the program within the extended period.
- 1.3.2 Part-time students must complete the program within four years.

**1.4. PROGRAM OF STUDY**

The department shall offer a Master of Philosophy (MPhil.) degree by supervised research in different applied and theoretical areas of Statistical Science. General regulation 50.6 shall apply. Students shall register for the following courses as appropriate.

FSS800	Advanced Social Science Research Methods
--------	--

STA 800 Supervised research and Thesis in Statistics (MPhil)

#### 1.5. PROGRESSION

1.5.1 The candidates for MPhil program will be mandated to complete yearly appraisal forms to be filled by both the candidate and supervisor. The appraisal form will be evaluated by the Departmental board.

1.5.2 At the end of their first year of study, the student progress shall be evaluated to decide as to whether the student can continue with the program of research or not. The decision shall be guided by the following factors:

- a) The student has demonstrated sufficient ability to conduct independent research up to the level of MPhil
- b) The research topic is sufficiently broad to include the need to contribute to new knowledge in the area – an MPhil goes beyond the requirements of Master Degree Dissertation to include a candidate's contribution to knowledge either through extension of existing results/methods, or proposal of new methods.

#### 1.6. ASSESSMENT

General regulation 50.9 shall apply

#### 1.7. AWARD OF DEGREE

1. The successful candidate shall be awarded the University of Botswana Master of Philosophy (MPhil.) in Statistics (MPhil – Statistics) degree.
2. Special Departmental Regulations for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

#### PREAMBLE

The procedure for submitting application for admission to the MPhil and PhD pro-grammes shall be as stipulated in General regulation 50.1 and 50.2 respectively (see Appendix).

#### 2.1 Admissions

In addition to general regulations 50.2

2.1.1 Applicants intending to pursue the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Statistics shall register provisionally for the Degree of Master of Philosophy under Special Departmental Regulation 1.2, unless they already hold a relevant MPhil from this or other University in the intended area of research.

2.1.2 A candidate who already has a Master of Philosophy Degree in the same research area shall be admitted directly into the PhD program after due consideration of the application documents, that shall include a clear statement of additional work to be conducted for the award of the PhD as well as a work-plan evaluated by the intended supervisor and the Departmental Graduate Studies committee and approved the Departmental Board.

2.1.3 Given the nature of statistics, the PhD program shall normally be taken on a full time basis. Only in exceptional cases shall a student be admitted on part-time basis.

#### 2.2 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of PhD program as shall be stipulated in general regulation 50.5. The minimum duration of 36 months may be reduced in exceptional cases, such as for transfer students or candidates with sufficient relevant prior learning/research experience, subject to with recommendation from the graduate study committee.

#### 2.3 PROGRAM STRUCTURE

The department shall offer a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree by supervised research in different applied and theoretical areas of Statistical Science. General regulation 50.6 shall apply. Students shall register for the

following courses as appropriate.

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods

STA800 Supervised research and Thesis in Statistics (MPhil)

STA900 Supervised research and Thesis in Statistics (PhD)

#### 2.4. PROGRESSION

2.4.1 During the provisional period of registration (where applicable), the Special Departmental regulations for MPhil shall apply. Furthermore, transfer to PhD shall be guided by general University regulation 50.7.1 as well as a recommendation from the Departmental Graduate Study Committee affirming that the candidate has a viable program of study for the degree of PhD and is capable of the required level of independent research required of PhD candidates.

2.4.2 Each PhD student shall complete an annual appraisal form to be filled by both the candidate and primary supervisor. The appraisal form will be evaluated by the Departmental Graduate Study committee and the resulting report shall be presented to the Departmental Examination Board.





**OKAVANGO  
RESEARCH INSTITUTE (ORI)**

## MPHIL/PHD IN NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

### SPECIAL DEPARTMENTAL REGULATIONS

Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Natural Resources Management with Emphasis on Wetlands

#### 1 PREAMBLE

ORC will offer MPhil and PhD degrees in Natural Resources Management by supervised research only and the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.0 shall apply.

#### 2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission into the MPhil programme in wetland oriented Natural Resources Management shall be in accordance with the University of Botswana Regulation 50.1 of the General Regulations for Masters and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Admission into the PhD programme shall be in accordance with the University of Botswana Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for Masters and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees.

#### 3 SUBMISSION OF APPLICATIONS FOR ADMISSION

The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as stipulated in the University of Botswana General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 respectively.

#### 4 REGISTRATION

The procedure for registration for the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as prescribed in the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.3.

#### 5 DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME

The duration of the programme shall be as stipulated in the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.5

#### 6 PROGRAMME OF STUDY

The duration and times of tenure of MPhil and/or PhD students will be as laid down in Graduate Studies regulations 50.5. viz: 2-4 semesters full time or 4-18 semesters, part time for an MPhil candidate and 6-8 semesters full-time and 8-12 semesters, part time for a PhD student.

Consistent with the Graduate Studies regulations, a candidate registered in the MPhil programme may transfer to a PhD as stipulated under section 50.7.1

#### 7 TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

Transfers of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with General Regulation 50.7

#### 8 THESIS

Theses shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.8

#### 9 EXAMINATIONS

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.9

#### 10 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

At MPhil level, a student will take a course in research methodology. Students may also be advised to take other courses where needed.

#### COURSES

The duration and times of tenure of MPhil and/or PhD studies will be as laid down in Graduate Studies regulations 50.5. viz: 2-4 semesters full time or 4-8 semesters, part time for an MPhil candidate and 6-8 semesters full-time and 8-12 semesters, part time for a

PhD candidate. The MPhil students will take a course on Research Methods, ORC 600.

ORC600 Research Methods: Natural Resources Management 3 Credits

#### AIMS AND LEARNING OBJECTIVES:

The course aims at introducing research processes and enables the students to:

- identify a research area
- formulate the problem statement, main objectives and specific objectives
- describe different types and methods of research and state their importance,
- plan and design research for hypothesis testing including sampling
- use statistical methods to analyse data, to discuss and present results.
- report on the results.

#### MODES OF ASSESSMENT

CA (Test, Assignments, seminars) and Exam

CA: Exam 50:50

ORC800 Thesis for MPhil. in Natural Resources Management with emphasis on wetlands 24 Credits

#### AIM/OBJECTIVES:

The aims of the MPhil are to provide the candidate with adequate research background experience. He/she will conduct independent research and showing sound scholarship and constituting a contribution to the advancement of knowledge in various aspects of natural resources management field. The candidate is expected to have mastered techniques in collecting, analysing and interpreting data, he/she should have acquired a wide knowledge and understanding of literature in the field of study; should have developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories and be capable of producing a treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. Pre-requisites: ORC 600

#### MODES OF ASSESSMENT:

Assessment will be as per as per the Examination procedures under Graduate Studies regulations, 50.9

ORC900 Doctor of Philosophy in Natural Resources Management with emphasis on wetlands 72 Credits

#### AIM/OBJECTIVES:

The aims of the PhD programme are to provide the candidate with an enhanced research experience. He/she will conduct independent research and showing sound scholarship and constituting a substantial original contribution to the advancement of knowledge in a particular aspect of natural resources management science. The candidate is expected to have mastered advanced techniques in collecting, analysing and interpreting significant data sets, he/she should have acquired a wide knowledge and depth of understanding of literature in the field of study; should have developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories and be capable of producing an advanced treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. In addition the candidate will be asked to write an extended thesis covering in an integrated manner all the topics researched or will be asked to submit research articles for publication.

#### MODES OF ASSESSMENT:

Assessment will be as per as per the Examination procedures under Graduate Studies regulations, 50.9.

## APPENDIX A

### MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING BETWEEN GRADUATE STUDENT AND SUPERVISORS

All students writing the research essay, dissertation or thesis must complete this form contingent with submission of a research topic for approval. The signatures of student, supervisor and co-supervisor(s) indicate that they intend to abide by the terms and provisions of this agreement. A copy of the signed Memorandum should be sent to the School of Graduate Studies (SGS).

Student Name		Student Number:
Department		
Degree		
Title of Project		
Year of First Registration		
Expected/Anticipated Time of Graduation		
Supervisor Name		
Co-Supervisor Name		
Co-Supervisor Name		

### ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SUPERVISOR

All supervisors are expected to have good knowledge of the Graduate Program. The following conditions have been read and agreed upon by the student and supervisor.

The supervisor should assist the student to develop a work plan for the research work.

The supervisor will guide the research work of the student and facilitate timely completion of the dissertation / thesis in accordance with SGS regulations.

The supervisor will provide mentorship to the student.

The supervisor will be available to meet regularly to discuss ongoing progress and issues. The frequency and regularity of meetings with the student will vary depending on the stage at which a student is at, but the supervisor and the student should meet a minimum of 3 times per semester and the research project committee should meet a minimum of once a semester.

The supervisor will ensure timely feedback to the student. Normally, written work should be returned within 10-15 working days, or at an agreed time which may vary depending on the volume of the work to be reviewed.

The supervisor will ensure appropriate ongoing supervision of the student during any leave of absence from the University as per SGS regulations.

The supervisor will facilitate funding from a research grant, if possible, and support the student in applications for fellowship grants.

## **ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE STUDENT**

All students are expected to have good knowledge of the Graduate Program. The following conditions have been read and agreed upon by the student and supervisor.

The student is responsible for keeping in touch with the supervisor and providing progress reports.

The student is responsible for informing the supervisor of any changes in contact details (e-mail, mailing address, telephone).

The student is responsible for keeping the supervisor informed in writing of any problems that could delay (or prevent) completion of the research.

The student is responsible for preparing and submitting the thesis research for relevant ethics approval (with input from supervisor).

The student is responsible for undertaking the research according to relevant regulations and guidelines (and as agreed with the supervisory committee).

The student is responsible for indicating how advice and suggestions from the supervisor and committee have been integrated into the thesis work.

If the student does not adhere to the agreement, it should be reflected in the semester progress reports

In addition, the student and supervisor should discuss/define:

- i Ownership and use of data
- ii A plan for presentations and publications based on the thesis
- iii Authorship protocols for presentations and publications

## DISAGREEMENT BETWEEN STUDENT AND SUPERVISOR

If there is a disagreement between the student and supervisor, an appeal should be presented in writing to the program coordinator. The program coordinator will investigate the problem with the assistance of the head of the department. If the student is not satisfied with the decision, he/she could appeal to the Dean of School of Graduate Studies. The Dean of School of Graduate Studies will set up a committee from members of the SGS Board to investigate and recommend accordingly. The recommendation will be considered by the SGS Board and its decision would be communicated to the Vice Chancellor (VC) for final approval.

### SIGNATURES:

---

Student Name	Student Date
--------------	--------------

---

Supervisor's Name	Supervisor Date
-------------------	-----------------

---

Co-Supervisor' Name	Co-Supervisor Date
---------------------	--------------------

---

Co-Supervisor' Name	Co-Supervisor Date
---------------------	--------------------

---

Co-Supervisor' Name	Co-Supervisor Date
---------------------	--------------------





**FOR BOOKINGS**

Tel: **3554001**  
**3555688**

**ARE YOU LOOKING FOR A VENUE FOR YOUR CONFERENCES, SEMINARS, MEETINGS, MOTSHELO, BALL GAMES OR PRIVATE EVENT - WE HAVE IT!**



Campus Indoor



Conference Centre



UB Stadium



Auditorium



Meeting Rooms

E-mail: [info@ub.ac.bw](mailto:info@ub.ac.bw)